

NATIONAL SCIENCE FOUNDATION

# PROPOSAL<sup>AND</sup> AWARD POLICIES AND PROCEDURES GUIDE



National  
Science  
Foundation

Anticipated Effective January 2024  
NSF 24-1  
OMB Control Number 3145-0058

## PROPOSAL & AWARD POLICIES & PROCEDURES GUIDE (PAPPG) Table of Contents

### Introduction:

- A. About the National Science Foundation
- B. Foreword
- C. Acronym List
- D. Definitions & NSF-Recipient Relationships
- E. NSF Organizations

### Part I: Proposal Preparation and Submission Guidelines

#### Chapter I: Pre-Submission Information .....

- A. NSF Proposal Preparation and Submission .....
- B. NSF Programs and Funding Opportunities.....
- C. Categories of Funding Opportunities .....
- 1. Program Descriptions .....
  - 2. Program Announcements .....
  - 3. Program Solicitations .....
  - 4. Broad Agency Announcements (BAAs).....
  - 5. Dear Colleague Letters (DCLs).....
- D. Types of Submissions .....
- 1. Concept Outlines.....
  - 2. Letters of Intent (LOIs) .....
  - 3. Preliminary Proposals .....
  - a. Invite/Not Invite Decisions.....
    - b. Encourage/Discourage Decisions.....
  - 4. Full Proposals .....
- E. Who May Submit Proposals.....
- 1. Eligible Organizations .....
  - a. Institutions of Higher Education (IHEs).....
    - b. Non-profit, Non-Academic Organizations .....
    - c. Tribal Nations.....
  - 2. Organizations That May Be Eligible.....
  - a. For-profit organizations .....
    - b. State and local Governments.....
    - c. Foreign Organizations.....
    - d. Other Federal Agencies .....
  - 3. Ineligible Individuals.....
  - a. Unaffiliated Individuals .....
    - b. Parties to Malign Foreign Talent Recruitment Programs .....
- F. When to Submit Proposals .....
- 1. Target Dates .....
  - 2. Deadline Dates.....
  - 3. Submission Windows.....
- Special Exceptions to NSF's Deadline Date Policy .....
- Natural or Anthropogenic Events .....
- Closure of NSF.....

G.	How to Submit Proposals .....
1.	Submission Instructions .....
2.	Requirements Relating to Unique Entity Identifier (UEI) and Registration in the System for Award Management (SAM) .....
3.	NSF ID .....
4.	Proposal Receipt .....
H.	Proposal Processing .....

## Chapter II: Proposal Preparation Instructions.....

A.	Conformance with Instructions for Proposal Preparation .....
1.	Deviations from NSF Proposal Preparation and Submission Requirements .....
2.	Requests for Reasonable and Accessibility Accommodations .....
B.	NSF Disclosure Requirements .....
C.	Format of the Proposal .....
1.	Proposal Pagination Instructions .....
2.	Proposal Font, Spacing and Margin Requirements .....
3.	Page Formatting .....
D.	Proposal Contents .....
1.	Single-Copy Documents .....
a.	Authorization to Deviate from NSF Proposal Preparation Requirements .....
b.	List of Suggested Reviewers or Reviewers Not to Include .....
c.	Proprietary or Privileged Information .....
d.	Proposal Certifications Provided by the Organization .....
e.	Certification Provided by Senior Personnel .....
f.	Submission of Proposals by Former NSF Staff .....
2.	Sections of the Proposal .....
a.	Cover Sheet .....
b.	Project Summary .....
c.	Table of Contents .....
d.	Project Description .....
(i)	Content .....
(ii)	Page Limitations and Inclusion of Uniform Resource Locators (URLs) within the Project Description .....
(iii)	Results from Prior NSF Support .....
(iv)	Unfunded Collaborations .....
(v)	Group Proposals .....
(vi)	Proposals for Renewed Support .....
e.	References Cited .....
f.	Budget and Budget Justification .....
(i)	Salaries and Wages .....
(a)	Senior Personnel Salaries & Wages Policy .....
(b)	Administrative and Clerical Salaries & Wages Policy .....
(c)	Procedures .....
(d)	Confidential Budgetary Information .....
(ii)	Fringe Benefits .....
(iii)	Equipment .....
(iv)	Travel .....
(a)	General .....
(b)	Domestic Travel .....
(c)	Foreign Travel .....
(v)	Participant Support .....
(vi)	Other Direct Costs .....
(a)	Materials and Supplies (including Costs of Computing Devices) ..
(b)	Publication/Documentation/Dissemination .....
(c)	Consultant Services (also referred to as Professional

	Service Costs).....	
	(d) Computer Services .....	
	(e) Subawards .....	
	(f) Other .....	
(vii)	Total Direct Costs .....	
(viii)	Indirect Costs .....	
(ix)	Total Direct and Indirect Costs.....	
(x)	Fees .....	
(xi)	Amount of This Request .....	
(xii)	Cost Sharing .....	
(xiii)	Allowable and Unallowable Costs.....	
	(a) Entertainment.....	
	(b) Meals and Coffee Breaks.....	
	(c) Alcoholic Beverages .....	
	(d) Home Office Workspace.....	
	(e) Prohibition on Certain Telecommunications and Video Surveillance Services or Equipment.....	
g.	Facilities, Equipment and Other Resources .....	
h.	Senior Personnel Documents .....	
	(i) Biographical Sketch(es) .....	
	(a) Senior Personnel .....	
	(b) Other Personnel.....	
	(c) Equipment Proposals .....	
	(ii) Current and Pending (Other) Support.....	
	(iii) Collaborators & Other Affiliations Information.....	
	(iv) Synergistic Activities .....	
i.	Special Information and Supplementary Documentation .....	
	(i) Mentoring Plan .....	
	(ii) Data Management and Sharing Plan.....	
	(iii) Documentation of Collaborative Arrangements of Significance to the Proposal through Letters of Collaboration .....	
	(iv) Federal Environmental Statutes.....	
	(v) Logistical Requirements and Fieldwork Plan for Antarctic Proposals .....	
	(vi) Research in a Location Designated, or Eligible to be Designated, a Registered Historic Place.....	
	(vii) Research Involving Field Experiments with Genetically Engineered Organisms.....	
	(viii) Documentation Regarding Research Involving the Use of Human Subjects, Hazardous Materials, Live Vertebrate Animals, or Endangered Species .....	
	(ix) Special Components in New Proposals or in Requests for Supplemental Funding .....	
E.	Special Processing Instructions .....	
1.	Proprietary or Privileged Information .....	
2.	Beginning Investigators (applies to proposals submitted to the Biological Sciences Directorate only) .....	
3.	Collaborative Proposals .....	
4.	Proposals Involving Live Vertebrate Animals .....	
5.	Proposals Involving Human Subjects .....	
6.	Potential Life Sciences Dual Use Research of Concern (DURC).....	
7.	Projects Requiring High-Performance Computing Resources, Data Infrastructure or Advanced Visualization Resources.....	
8.	International Activities .....	
9.	Safe and Inclusive Working Environments for Off-Campus or Off-Site Research .....	
10.	Seeking and Obtaining Tribal Nation Permission for Proposals that May Impact Tribal Resources or Interests .....	

**Commented [NSF1]:** New coverage has been added for proposals that may impact the resources or interests of a Tribal Nation

F.	Other Types of Proposals .....
1.	Planning Proposal .....
2.	Rapid Response Research (RAPID).....
3.	EARly-concept Grants for Exploratory Research (EAGER).....
4.	Research Advanced by Interdisciplinary Science and Engineering (RAISE) .....
5.	Research in Undergraduate Institutions (RUI) .....
6.	Research Opportunity Awards for Predominantly Undergraduate Institutions (ROA-PUI) .....
7.	Grant Opportunities for Academic Liaison with Industry (GOALI) .....
8.	Ideas Lab .....
9.	Facilitation Awards for Scientists and Engineers with Disabilities (FASSED).....
10.	Conference Proposal .....
11.	Equipment Proposal.....
12.	Travel Proposal .....
13.	Center Proposal .....
14.	Research Infrastructure Proposal .....
15.	Career Life Balance (CLB) Supplemental Funding Requests .....
Exhibit II-1:	Proposal Preparation Checklist.....
Exhibit II-2:	Potentially Disqualifying Conflicts of Interest .....
Exhibit II-3:	Definitions of Categories of Personnel.....

### Chapter III: NSF Proposal Processing and Review .....

A.	Merit Review Principles and Criteria .....
	Intellectual Merit .....
	Broader Impacts .....
B.	Selection of Reviewers.....
C.	Proposal File Updates.....
D.	Revisions to Proposals Made During the Review Process.....
E.	Funding Recommendation.....
F.	NSF's Decision to Award or Decline Proposals.....
G.	Review Information Provided to PI.....
H.	Release of Recipient Proposal Information.....
Exhibit III-1:	NSF Proposal & Award Process & Timeline.....

### Chapter IV: Non-Award Decisions and Transactions.....

A.	Proposal Withdrawal .....
B.	Proposal Not Accepted or Returned Without Review .....
C.	Declinations.....
D.	Reconsideration .....
E.	Resubmission.....

### Chapter V: Renewal Proposals .....

A.	Traditional Renewal .....
B.	Accomplishment-Based Renewal .....

## Part II: Award, Administration and Monitoring of NSF Assistance Awards

### Chapter VI: NSF Awards .....

A.	Acceptance of Assistance Agreements .....
B.	Award Instrument.....
C.	NSF Award Conditions.....
D.	NSF Award Periods.....

1.	Definitions .....
2.	Significance of Award Period .....
3.	Changes in an Award Period .....
a.	Start Date .....
b.	End Date .....
c.	No-Cost Extension .....
d.	Two-Year Extensions for Special Creativity .....
E.	Additional Funding Support .....
1.	Types of Additional Funding Support .....
2.	Renewed Support .....
3.	Support under Continuing Grants .....
4.	Cooperative Agreement Increments .....
5.	Supplemental Support .....

## **Chapter VII: Award Administration .....**

A.	Monitoring Project Performance .....
1.	Recipient Responsibilities .....
2.	Recipient Notifications to NSF .....
B.	Changes in Project Direction or Management .....
1.	Changes in Objectives, Scope, or Methods/Procedures .....
a.	Changes in Objectives or Scope .....
b.	Significant Changes in Methods or Procedures .....
c.	Significant Changes, Delays, or Events of Unusual Interest .....
2.	Changes in PI, co-PI, or Person-Months Devoted to the Project at the Initiation of the Recipient Organization .....
a.	Long-Term Disengagement of PI or co-PI .....
b.	Changes in Person-Months Devoted to the Project .....
c.	Addition of co-PI .....
d.	Withdrawal of PI or co-PI .....
e.	Substitute (Change) PI or co-PI .....
f.	Disposition of an Award When a PI Transfers from One Organization to Another Organization .....
3.	Changes in PI, co-PI, or Person-Months Devoted to the Project at the Initiation of NSF .....
4.	Subawarding or Transferring Part of an NSF Award (Subaward) .....
5.	Postaward Additions of Postdoctoral Scholars .....
C.	Cost Sharing .....
D.	Technical Reporting Requirements .....
1.	Annual Project Reports .....
2.	Final Annual Project Report .....
3.	Project Outcomes Report for the General Public .....
4.	Compliance with Technical Reporting Requirements .....
5.	Award Closeout .....
E.	Record Retention and Audit .....

## **Chapter VIII: Financial Requirements and Payments .....**

A.	Standards for Financial Management .....
B.	Definitions .....
C.	Payment Requirements .....
1.	Requesting Payments .....
2.	Payment Policies .....
3.	Request for Payment .....
4.	Special Payment Recipients .....
5.	Working Capital Advance .....

6.	Recipient Banking Information for Payments .....
D.	Cash Refunds and Credits To NSF .....
1.	Final Unobligated Balance .....
2.	Erroneous Payments .....
3.	Interest Earned on Advance Payments .....
4.	Program Income .....
5.	Other Cost Credits .....
E.	Award Financial Reporting Requirements and Final Disbursement .....

#### **Chapter IX: Recipient Standards .....**

A.	Conflict of Interest Policies .....
B.	Responsible and Ethical Conduct of Research (RECR) .....
1.	Background .....
2.	Institutional Responsibilities .....
3.	NSF's Responsibilities .....
C.	Research Security .....
D.	Financial Management Systems Standards .....
E.	Property Management Standards .....
1.	Title to Equipment .....
2.	Conditions for Acquisition and Use of Property and Equipment .....
3.	Property Management Requirements for Federally-owned Property .....
4.	Principles Relating to Use of NSF-Supported Research Instrumentation & Facilities .....
5.	Excess Government Personal Property .....
F.	Procurement Standards .....

#### **Chapter X: Allowability of Costs .....**

A.	Basic Considerations .....
1.	Conflicting Guidelines .....
2.	Other Considerations .....
a.	Maximum Obligation .....
b.	Pre-Award Costs .....
c.	Post-End Date Costs .....
3.	Prior Written Approvals .....
B.	Direct Costs .....
1.	Compensation – Personal Services .....
a.	Salaries and Wages .....
b.	Fringe Benefits .....
2.	Intra-University (IHE) Consulting .....
3.	Federal Employees .....
C.	Other Direct Costs .....
1.	Build America, Buy America, and Made in America Statutes .....
2.	News Release Costs .....
3.	Travel and Temporary Dependent Care Costs .....
D.	Indirect Costs .....
1.	NSF Policy .....
2.	NSF Cognizant Organizations .....
E.	Fee Payments under NSF Awards .....
F.	Prohibition on Certain Telecommunications and Video Surveillance Services or Equipment .....

## Chapter XI: Other Post Award Requirements and Considerations.....

A.	Non-Discrimination Statutes and Regulations .....
1.	General .....
	NSF Policy on Sexual Harassment, Other Forms of Harassment, or Sexual Assault.....
2.	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.....
3.	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.....
4.	Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 .....
5.	Age Discrimination Act of 1975.....
6.	Equal Employment Opportunity under E.O. 11246.....
7.	Limited English Proficiency under E.O. 13166 .....
B.	Protection of Living Organisms .....
1.	Human Subjects.....
2.	Research Involving Recombinant or Synthetic Nucleic Acid Molecules.....
3.	Live Vertebrate Animals.....
4.	Government Permits and Activities Abroad .....
5.	Potential Life Sciences Dual Use Research of Concern (DURC).....
C.	Construction, Rearrangements and Reconversions .....
1.	Davis-Bacon Act.....
2.	Bonding and Insurance .....
3.	Seismic Safety of Buildings.....
D.	Intellectual Property .....
1.	Patents and Inventions .....
2.	Copyright.....
3.	Special Patent and Copyright Situations .....
4.	Dissemination and Sharing of Research Results .....
5.	Tangible Property.....
E.	Publication/Distribution of Award Materials .....
1.	NSF Policy .....
2.	Costs .....
3.	Responsibilities .....
4.	Recipient Obligations .....
F.	International Considerations .....
1.	Travel to Foreign Countries .....
a.	Policy.....
b.	Use of U.S.-Flag Air Carriers .....
c.	Use of Foreign-Flag Air Carriers .....
2.	Charter Flights.....
3.	Projects in a Foreign Country .....
4.	Passports and Visas .....
G.	Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs .....
H.	Handling of Information.....
1.	Questionnaires: Data Collection Under NSF Awards .....
2.	Release of Information by NSF.....
I.	Tax Status .....
J.	Historic Properties .....
K.	Environmental Considerations .....
L.	National Security .....
M.	Scientific Integrity.....
N.	Miscellaneous .....
1.	Liabilities and Losses.....
2.	Pre-College Students and Experimental Curriculum Development Projects.....
3.	Use of Metric Measurements .....



**Chapter XII: Award Administration Disputes and Misconduct.....**

- A. Suspension and Termination Procedures.....
  - 1. Definitions .....
  - 2. Suspension and Termination .....
  - 3. Termination by Mutual Agreement.....
  - 4. NSF Suspension or Termination Review Procedure .....
- B. Informal Resolution of Award Administration Disputes.....
- C. Research Misconduct .....
- 1. NSF Policies and Responsibilities .....
  - 2. Role of Recipients.....
  - 3. Reporting Possible Misconduct.....

Draft

## Introduction:

### A. About the National Science Foundation

The National Science Foundation (NSF) is an independent Federal agency created by Congress in 1950 to “promote the progress of science; [and] to advance the national health, prosperity, and welfare” by supporting research and education in all fields of science and engineering.

From those first days, NSF has had a unique place in the Federal Government: it is responsible for the overall health of science and engineering across all disciplines. In contrast, other Federal agencies support research focused on specific missions such as health or defense. The Foundation also is committed to ensuring the nation’s supply of scientists, engineers, and science and engineering educators.

NSF recognizes the unique lived experiences of individuals from communities that are underrepresented and/or underserved in science, technology, education, and mathematics (STEM) and the barriers to inclusion and access to STEM education and careers. NSF highly encourages the leadership, partnership, and contributions in all NSF opportunities of individuals who are members of such communities. This includes leading and designing STEM research and education proposals for funding; serving as peer reviewers, advisory committee members, and/or committee of visitor members; and serving as NSF leadership, program, and/or administrative staff. NSF also highly encourages demographically diverse institutions of higher education (IHEs) to lead, partner, and contribute to NSF opportunities on behalf of their research and education communities. NSF expects that all individuals, including those who are members of groups that are underrepresented and/or underserved in STEM, are treated equitably and inclusively in the Foundation’s proposal and award process and in the implementation of NSF awards.

NSF encourages institutions of higher education (IHEs) that enroll, educate, graduate, and employ individuals who are members of groups underrepresented and/or underserved in STEM education programs and careers to lead, partner, and contribute to NSF opportunities, including leading and designing STEM research and education proposals for funding. Such IHEs include, but may not be limited to, community colleges and two-year institutions, mission-based institutions such as Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCUs), Tribal Colleges and Universities (TCUs), women’s colleges, and institutions that primarily serve persons with disabilities, as well as institutions defined by enrollment such as Predominantly Undergraduate Institutions (PUIs), Minority-Serving Institutions (MSIs), and Hispanic Serving Institutions (HSIs).

“Broadening participation in STEM” is the comprehensive phrase used by NSF to refer to the NSF goal of increasing the representation and diversity of individuals, organizations, and geographic regions that contribute to STEM teaching, research, and innovation. To broaden participation in STEM it is necessary to address issues of equity, inclusion, and access in STEM education, training, and careers. Whereas all NSF programs might support broadening participation components, some programs primarily focus on supporting broadening participation research and projects. Examples can be found on the NSF Broadening Participation in STEM website.

NSF funds research and education in most fields of science and engineering. It does this through grants and cooperative agreements to approximately 3,000 institutions of higher education, K-12 school systems, businesses, informal science organizations and other research organizations throughout the U.S. The Foundation accounts for about one-fourth of Federal support to IHEs for basic research.

The Foundation considers proposals<sup>1</sup> submitted by organizations on behalf of individuals or groups for support in most single, multi-, cross-, trans- and inter- disciplinary fields of STEM research and education convergence research.

NSF does not normally support technical assistance, pilot plant efforts, research requiring security classification, the development of products for commercial marketing, or market research for a particular project or invention. **Biological** research on mechanisms of disease in humans, including on the etiology, diagnosis, or treatment of disease or disorder, **is normally not** supported. Biological research to develop animal models of such conditions, or the development or testing of procedures for their treatment, also are not normally eligible for support. However, research with etiology, diagnosis- or treatment-related goals that advances knowledge in **engineering, mathematical, physical, computer, or information sciences** is eligible for support. Bioengineering and assistive information technology research to aid persons with disabilities also are eligible. The agency operates no laboratories itself but

**Commented [NSF1]:** This section has been modified to include additional DEIA text encouraging participation from groups underrepresented in STEM.

**Commented [NSF2]:** Greater clarity is provided regarding NSF support for single, cross-, trans- and inter- disciplinary fields of STEM research and education convergence research.

does support National Research Centers, user facilities, certain oceanographic vessels, and Antarctic research stations. See “Funding” and “Awards” on the NSF website to search using keywords for projects that have been funded in the past and which NSF programs supported them.

**Commented [NSF3]:** Additional language has been provided to assist users in use of these websites.

In fiscal year 2024, NSF expects to evaluate over 46,500 proposals through a competitive merit review process and make over 12,900 awards of which about 10,800 are expected to be new research grants and the remainder contracts and cooperative agreements. One of NSF’s flagship programs, the NSF Graduate Research Fellowship Program (GRFP) helps ensure the vitality and diversity of the scientific and engineering workforce; the program awards about 2,500 fellowships each year. Guidance regarding the GRFP program may be found in the program solicitation, as well as in the GRFP Administrative Guide.

**Commented [NSF4]:** Numbers have been updated for fiscal year 2024.

The Foundation also supports cooperative research between IHEs and industry, technical research and development on innovations from the small business community, U.S. participation in international scientific and engineering efforts, and educational activities at every academic level. For example, the Directorate for Technology, Innovation, and Partnerships (TIP) collaborates with all the other NSF directorates to advance critical and emerging technologies addressing societal and economic challenges and opportunities; accelerate the translation of research results from the lab to market and society; and cultivate new education pathways leading to a demographically and experientially diverse skilled technical workforce comprising researchers, practitioners, technicians, and entrepreneurs from all backgrounds. TIP accomplishes these objectives by catalyzing strategic partnerships that link IHEs, industry, government, nonprofits, civil society, and communities of practice to cultivate innovation ecosystems throughout the U.S., growing regional economies, creating the jobs of the future, and enhancing the Nation’s long-term competitiveness.

**Commented [NSF5]:** Language regarding the SBIR/STTR program has been removed.

NSF is structured much like an IHE with divisions/offices for the various disciplines and fields of science and engineering and for STEM education. NSF also uses a variety of management mechanisms to coordinate research in areas that cross traditional disciplinary boundaries. The Foundation is assisted by advisors from the scientific and engineering communities who serve on formal committees or as *ad hoc* reviewers of proposals. This advisory system, which focuses on both program directions and specific proposals, involves approximately 50,000 scientists and engineers each year. NSF staff members who are experts in a certain field or area make award recommendations; Principal Investigators (PIs) receive unattributed verbatim copies of peer reviews.

Recipients are wholly responsible for conducting their project activities and preparing the results for publication and/or other forms of dissemination. Thus, the Foundation does not assume responsibility for such findings or their interpretation.

**Commented [NSF6]:** Language has been updated to recognize other forms of dissemination for results generated under NSF awards.

NSF has Telecommunications Device for the Deaf (TDD) and Federal Information Relay Service (FIRS) capabilities that enable individuals with hearing or speech impairments to communicate with the Foundation about NSF programs, employment, or general information. TDD may be accessed at (703) 292-5090 and (800) 281-8749, FIRS at (800) 877-8339.

The NSF Information Center may be reached at (703) 292-5111.

## B. Foreword

The *Proposal & Award Policies & Procedures Guide (PAPPG)* is comprised of documents relating to the Foundation's proposal and award process for the assistance programs of NSF. The PAPPG, in conjunction with the applicable standard award conditions incorporated by reference in the award<sup>1</sup>, serve as the Foundation's implementation of 2 CFR §200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*. If the PAPPG and the award conditions are silent on a specific area covered by 2 CFR §200, the requirements specified in 2 CFR §200 must be followed.

The PAPPG has been designed for use by both our customer community and NSF staff and consists of two parts:

- Part I sets forth NSF's proposal preparation and submission guidelines. The coverage provides guidance for the preparation and submission of proposals to NSF. Some NSF programs have program solicitations that modify the general provisions of the PAPPG, and, in such cases, the guidelines provided in the solicitation must be followed.

The policy and procedural guidance contained in the *NSF Grants.gov Application Guide* must be followed when preparing and submitting proposals to NSF via Grants.gov.

- Part II of the NSF PAPPG sets forth NSF policies and procedures regarding the award, administration, and monitoring of the Foundation's awards. Coverage includes the NSF award process, from issuance and administration of an NSF award through closeout. Guidance is provided regarding other award requirements or considerations that either are not universally applicable or do not follow the award cycle. Part II also implements other Public Laws, Executive Orders (E.O.) and other directives insofar as they apply to awards and is issued pursuant to the authority of Section 11(a) of the NSF Act (42 USC §1870). When NSF award general terms and conditions or an award notice reference a particular section of the PAPPG, then that section becomes part of the award requirements through incorporation by reference.

The PAPPG does not apply to NSF contracts or other arrangements. For information relating to NSF contracts or other arrangements, consult the manuals and guidance maintained by the Division of Acquisition and Cooperative Support (DACs).

General information about NSF programs may be found on the NSF website. Additional information about special requirements of individual NSF programs may be obtained from the appropriate Foundation program office. Information about most program deadlines and target dates for proposals are available on the NSF website. Program deadline and target date information also appears in individual funding opportunities and on relevant NSF Division/Office websites.

### Assistance Listings

The System for Award Management (SAM) provides detailed, public descriptions of all Federal assistance listings. SAM replaces the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA), and all CFDA.gov functionality and data can now be found on SAM.gov. Each assistance listing, however, continues to be associated with a unique five-digit CFDA number.

NSF programs fall under the following listings on the SAM.gov site:

47.041 -- Engineering  
47.049 -- Mathematical and Physical Sciences  
47.050 -- Geosciences  
47.070 -- Computer and Information Science and Engineering  
47.074 -- Biological Sciences  
47.075 -- Social, Behavioral and Economic Sciences  
47.076 -- Education and Human Resources  
47.078 -- Polar Programs

---

<sup>1</sup> See Chapter VI.C. for additional information on NSF award terms and conditions.

47.079 -- Office of International Science & Engineering  
47.083 -- Office of Integrative Activities  
47.084 -- Technology, Innovation & Partnerships

Any questions or comments regarding the NSF PAPPG should be addressed to the Policy Office, Division of Institution & Award Support, at [policy@nsf.gov](mailto:policy@nsf.gov).

Draft

## C. Acronym List

<b>ABR</b>	Accomplishment-Based Renewal	<b>FASED</b>	Facilitation Awards for Scientists and Engineers with Disabilities
<b>ACH</b>	Automated Clearing House (U.S. Treasury)	<b>FDP</b>	Federal Demonstration Partnership
<b>ACM\$</b>	Award Cash Management Service	<b>FEMA</b>	Federal Emergency Management Agency
<b>AD</b>	Assistant Director	<b>FFRDC</b>	Federally Funded Research and Development Centers
<b>ADPE</b>	Automatic Data Processing Equipment	<b>FIRS</b>	Federal Information Relay Service
<b>APHIS</b>	Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service	<b>FOIA</b>	Freedom of Information Act
<b>AOR</b>	Authorized Organizational Representative	<b>FOP</b>	Federally-owned Property
<b>BAA</b>	Broad Agency Announcement	<b>FWA</b>	Federal-Wide Assurance
<b>BAAM</b>	Broad Agency Announcement Management System	<b>GC-1</b>	Grant General Conditions
<b>BFA</b>	Budget, Finance & Award Management	<b>GOALI</b>	Grant Opportunities for Academic Liaison with Industry
<b>CA</b>	Cooperative Agreement	<b>GPO</b>	Government Publishing Office
<b>CAFATC</b>	Cooperative Agreement Financial/Administrative Terms and Conditions	<b>GSA</b>	General Services Administration
<b>CAP</b>	Cost Analysis and Pre-award Branch	<b>IACUC</b>	Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee
<b>CAPTC</b>	Cooperative Agreement Programmatic Terms and Conditions	<b>IBC</b>	Institutional Biosafety Committee
<b>CEQ</b>	Council on Environmental Quality	<b>IHE</b>	Institution of Higher Education
<b>CFR</b>	Code of Federal Regulations	<b>IPA</b>	Intergovernmental Personnel Act
<b>CGI</b>	Continuing Grant Increment	<b>IRB</b>	Institutional Review Board
<b>CLB</b>	Career-Life Balance	<b>IRS</b>	Internal Revenue Service
<b>CMIA</b>	Cash Management Improvement Act	<b>ISE</b>	International Science & Engineering
<b>COA</b>	Collaborators and Other Affiliations	<b>LEP</b>	Limited English Proficiency
<b>COI</b>	Conflict of Interest	<b>LFO</b>	Large Facilities Office
<b>co-PI</b>	co-Principal Investigator	<b>LOI</b>	Letters of Intent
<b>CSA</b>	Cooperative Support Agreement	<b>MREFC</b>	Major Research Equipment and Facilities Construction Account
<b>CSB</b>	Cooperative Support Branch	<b>NASEM</b>	National Academies of Sciences, Engineering and Medicine
<b>DACS</b>	Division of Acquisition and Cooperative Support	<b>NDAA</b>	National Defense Authorization Act
<b>DAS</b>	Division of Administrative Services	<b>NEPA</b>	National Environmental Policy Act
<b>DCL</b>	Dear Colleague Letter	<b>NIH</b>	National Institutes of Health
<b>DD</b>	Division Director	<b>NSB</b>	National Science Board
<b>DFM</b>	Division of Financial Management	<b>NSF</b>	National Science Foundation
<b>DGA</b>	Division of Grants and Agreements	<b>OECR</b>	Office of Equity and Civil Rights
<b>DHHS</b>	Department of Health and Human Services	<b>OGC</b>	Office of the General Counsel
<b>DIAS</b>	Division of Institution and Award Support	<b>OHRP</b>	Office for Human Research Protections
<b>DOC</b>	Department of Commerce	<b>OIA</b>	Office of Integrative Activities
<b>DoED</b>	Department of Education	<b>OIG</b>	Office of Inspector General
<b>DUNS</b>	Data Universal Numbering System	<b>OLAW</b>	Office for Laboratory Animal Welfare
<b>DURC</b>	Dual Use Research of Concern	<b>OMB</b>	Office of Management and Budget
<b>EAGER</b>	EArlly-Concept Grants for Exploratory Research	<b>ONR</b>	Office of Naval Research
<b>EFT</b>	Electronic Funds Transfer	<b>PAPPG</b>	Proposal & Award Policies & Procedures Guide
<b>EEO</b>	Equal Employment Opportunity	<b>PAR</b>	Public Access Repository
<b>E.O.</b>	Executive Order	<b>PHS</b>	Public Health Service
<b>F&amp;A</b>	Facilities & Administrative Costs	<b>PI</b>	Principal Investigator
<b>FAPIS</b>	Federal Awardee Performance and Integrity Information System	<b>PNAG</b>	Prospective New Awardee Guide
<b>FAQs</b>	Frequently Asked Questions	<b>PO</b>	Program Officer
<b>FAR</b>	Federal Acquisition Regulation	<b>POR</b>	Project Outcomes Report for the General Public
		<b>PPOP</b>	Primary Place of Performance

**Commented [NSF7]:** Acronym listing updates with new items.

**ProSPCT** Program Suitability and Proposal Concept Tool  
**R&D** Research & Development  
**RAISE** Research Advanced by Interdisciplinary Science and Engineering  
**RAM** Resolution and Advanced Monitoring Branch  
**RAPID** Rapid Response Research  
**RECR** Responsible and Ethical Conduct of Research  
**REU** Research Experiences for Undergraduates  
**RIG** Research Infrastructure Guide  
**ROA** Research Opportunity Awards  
**RTC** Research Terms and Conditions  
**RUI** Research in Undergraduate Institutions  
**SAM** System for Award Management  
**SBA** Small Business Administration  
**SBIR** Small Business Innovation Research

**SF** Standard Form  
**SPO** Sponsored Projects Office  
**SSN** Social Security Number  
**STEM** Science, Technology, Engineering and Mathematics  
**STTR** Small Business Technology Transfer  
**TDD** Telephonic Device for the Deaf  
**TIP** Directorate for Technology, Innovation and Partnerships  
**TTY** Text Telephone  
**UEI** Unique Entity Identifier  
**URL** Uniform Resource Locator  
**USC** United States Code  
**USDA** U.S. Department of Agriculture  
**VSEE** Visiting Scientist, Engineer or Educator

Draft

## D. Definitions & NSF-Recipient Relationships

### 1. Definitions

- a. An *award* means an NSF grant or cooperative agreement.
- b. An *Authorized Organizational Representative (AOR)/Authorized Representative* means the administrative official who, on behalf of the proposing organization is empowered to make certifications and representations and can commit the organization to the conduct of a project that NSF is being asked to support as well as adhere to various NSF policies and award requirements.
- c. A *Grant Agreement* means a legal instrument of financial assistance between NSF and a recipient that, consistent with 31 USC 6302, 6304:
  - (1) Is used to enter into a relationship the principal purpose of which is to transfer anything of value from NSF to the recipient to carry out a public purpose authorized by a law of the United States (see 31 USC 6101(3)); and not to acquire property or services for NSF's direct benefit or use;
  - (2) Is distinguished from a cooperative agreement in that it does not provide for substantial involvement between NSF and the recipient in carrying out the activity contemplated by the NSF award.

NSF makes the following two types of grants:

- (a) A *Standard Grant* means a type of grant in which NSF agrees to provide a specific level of support for a specified period of time with no statement of NSF intent to provide additional future support without submission of another proposal.
- (b) A *Continuing Grant* means a type of grant in which NSF agrees to provide a specific level of support for an initial specified period of time, usually a year, with a statement of intent to provide additional support for the project for additional periods, provided funds are available and the results achieved warrant further support.
- d. A *Cooperative Agreement* means a legal instrument of financial assistance between NSF and a recipient that, consistent with 31 USC 6302–6305:
  - (1) Is used to enter into a relationship the principal purpose of which is to transfer anything of value from NSF to the recipient to carry out a public purpose authorized by a law of the United States (see 31 USC 6101(3)); and not to acquire property or services for NSF's direct benefit or use;
  - (2) Is distinguished from a grant in that it provides for substantial involvement between NSF and the recipient in carrying out the activity contemplated by the NSF award.

In the case of NSF, grants and cooperative agreements involve the support or stimulation of scientific and engineering research, science and engineering education or other related activities. NSF is authorized to use grants and cooperative agreement for this purpose. Grants, however, are the primary mechanism of NSF support.

- e. A *Cost Reimbursement Award* means a type of award under which NSF agrees to reimburse the recipient for work performed and/or costs incurred by the recipient up to the total amount specified in the award. Such costs must be allowable in accordance with the applicable cost principles. Accountability is based primarily on technical progress, financial accounting, and fiscal reporting. Except under certain programs and under special circumstances, NSF awards are normally cost reimbursement type awards.

- f. A *Fixed Amount Award* means a type of award in which NSF provides a specific level of support without regard to actual costs incurred under the award. This type of NSF award reduces some of the



administrative burden and recordkeeping requirements for both the recipient and NSF. Accountability is based primarily on performance and results. See 2 CFR §§ 200.102(c), 200.201(b), and 200.333 for additional information.

g. A *Foreign Country of Concern* means the People's Republic of China, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the Russian Federation, the Islamic Republic of Iran, or any other country deemed to be a country of concern as determined by the Secretary of State.

h. An "Institution of higher education" means an educational institution in any State that:

(1) admits as regular students only persons having a certificate of graduation from a school providing secondary education, or the recognized equivalent of such a certificate, or persons who meet the requirements of section 1091(d) of title 20 U.S.C.;

(2) is legally authorized within such State to provide a program of education beyond secondary education;

(3) provides an educational program for which the institution awards a bachelor's degree or provides not less than a 2-year program that is acceptable for full credit toward such a degree, or awards a degree that is acceptable for admission to a graduate or professional degree program, subject to review and approval by the Secretary of Education;

(4) is a public or other nonprofit institution; and

(5) is accredited by a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association, or if not so accredited, is an institution that has been granted pre-accreditation status by such an agency or association that has been recognized by the Secretary of Education for the granting of pre-accreditation status, and the Secretary of Education has determined that there is satisfactory assurance that the institution will meet the accreditation standards of such an agency or association within a reasonable time.

i. A *Malign Foreign Talent Recruitment Program* means -

A. Any program, position, or activity that includes compensation in the form of cash, in-kind compensation, including research funding, promised future compensation, complimentary foreign travel, things of non de minimis value, honorific titles, career advancement opportunities, or other types of remuneration or consideration directly provided by a foreign country at any level (national, provincial, or local) or their designee, or an entity based in, funded by, or affiliated with a foreign country, whether or not directly sponsored by the foreign country, to the targeted individual, whether directly or indirectly stated in the arrangement, contract, or other documentation at issue, in exchange for the individual—

(i) engaging in the unauthorized transfer of intellectual property, materials, data products, or other nonpublic information owned by a United States entity or developed with a Federal research and development award to the government of a foreign country or an entity based in, funded by, or affiliated with a foreign country regardless of whether that government or entity provided support for the development of the intellectual property, materials, or data products;

(ii) being required to recruit trainees or researchers to enroll in such program, position, or activity;

(iii) establishing a laboratory or company, accepting a faculty position, or undertaking any other employment or appointment in a foreign country or with an entity based in, funded by, or affiliated with a foreign country if such activities are in violation of the standard terms and conditions of a Federal research and development award;

(iv) being unable to terminate the foreign talent recruitment program contract or agreement except in extraordinary circumstances;

**Commented [NSF8]:** A new definition has been added for "Institution of Higher Education."

**Commented [NSF9]:** A new definition has been added for "Malign Foreign Talent Recruitment Program."

(v) through funding or effort related to the foreign talent recruitment program, being limited in the capacity to carry out a research and development award or required to engage in work that would result in substantial overlap or duplication with a Federal research and development award;

(vi) being required to apply for and successfully receive funding from the sponsoring foreign government's funding agencies with the sponsoring foreign organization as the recipient;

(vii) being required to omit acknowledgment of the recipient organization with which the individual is affiliated, or the Federal research agency sponsoring the research and development award, contrary to the institutional policies or standard terms and conditions of the Federal research and development award;

(viii) being required to not disclose to the Federal research agency or employing organization the participation of such individual in such program, position, or activity; or

(ix) having a conflict of interest or conflict of commitment contrary to the standard terms and conditions of the Federal research and development award.

(B) A program that is sponsored by— (i) a foreign country of concern or an entity based in a foreign country of concern, whether or not directly sponsored by the foreign country of concern; (ii) an academic institution on the list developed under section 1286(c)(8) of the John S. McCain National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019 (10 U.S.C. 2358 note; Public Law 115–232 ); or (iii) a foreign talent recruitment program on the list developed under section 1286(c)(9) of the John S. McCain National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019 (10 U.S.C. 2358 note; Public Law 115–232 ).

The following are **not** considered malign foreign talent recruitment programs:

(i) making scholarly presentations and publishing written materials regarding scientific information not otherwise controlled under current law;

(ii) participation in international conferences or other inter- national exchanges, research projects or programs that involve open and reciprocal exchange of scientific information, and which are aimed at advancing international scientific understanding and not otherwise controlled under current law;

(iii) advising a foreign student enrolled at an institution of higher education or writing a recommendation for such a student, at such student's request.

j. *Principal Investigator* (PI) – see PAPPG Exhibit II-3, Definitions of Categories of Personnel. For purposes of this document, when used throughout, the term Principal Investigator also includes Project Director and the term co-Principal Investigator also include co-Project Director. A proposal submitted to NSF must include a PI and a maximum of four co-PIs.

k. *Recipient* - means an entity that receives an award directly from NSF. The term recipient does not include subrecipients or individuals that are beneficiaries of the award. NSF awards are normally made to organizations rather than to the PI and any co-PIs identified on a proposal. Categories of eligible proposers may be found in Chapter I.E.

## 2. NSF-Recipient Relationships

a. Grants will be used by NSF when the accomplishment of the project objectives requires minimal NSF involvement during performance of the activities. Grants establish a relationship between NSF and the recipient in which:

**Commented [NSF10]:** NSF's policy on the maximum number of co-PIs has been moved to earlier in the document.

(1) NSF agrees to provide up to a specified amount of financial support for the project to be performed under the conditions and requirements of the award. NSF will monitor progress and assure compliance with applicable standards.

(2) The recipient agrees to:

- perform the project as proposed;
- the prudent management of the funds provided; and
- carry out the supported activities in accordance with the provisions of the award. (See Chapter VI.B for the documents that comprise an NSF award.)

b. Cooperative agreements will be used by NSF when the accomplishment of the project objectives requires substantial ongoing Foundation involvement during the project performance period. Substantial agency involvement may be necessary when an activity is technically and/or managerially complex and would require extensive or close coordination between NSF and the recipient. This, however, does not affect NSF's right to unilaterally suspend or terminate support for cause or consider termination in accordance with Chapter XII, if it is in the best interest of NSF or the Government. The doctrine of substantial involvement is set forth in the Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act of 1977 (31 USC 6301-6308).

NSF utilizes two types of cooperative agreements:

- **Standalone Cooperative Agreement (CA)**, which consists of a cooperative agreement for a single, unified award where there is no need to provide separate, discrete funding and oversight for the projects or programs under that award.
- **Master Cooperative Agreement/Cooperative Support Agreement (CA/CSA)**, which consists of a master or overall agreement having separate and specific awards (CSAs) that are funded individually under the umbrella of the master agreement. CSAs have their own terms and conditions in addition to those of the master agreement. The scope of CSAs falls within the scope of the master agreement, but each CSA has its own distinct award number and funding based on its approved budget; no funding is attached to the master CA.

Examples of projects suitable for cooperative agreements include: management of research centers, large curriculum projects, multi-user facilities, projects which involve complex subcontracting, construction or operations of major in-house university facilities and major instrumentation development, and projects in which NSF participates with other stakeholder agencies or organizations that have influence over project direction and/or development.

Under a cooperative agreement, the recipient has primary responsibility for the conduct of the project. To the extent that NSF does not reserve responsibility for coordinating or integrating the project activities with other related activities or does not assume a degree of shared responsibility for certain aspects of the project, all such responsibilities remain with the recipient. While NSF will monitor the cooperative agreement in accordance with the terms and conditions of the award, the Foundation will not assume overall control of a project or unilaterally change or direct the project activities.

The cooperative agreement will specify the extent to which NSF will advise, review, approve or otherwise be involved with project activities, as well as NSF's right to require more clearly defined deliverables. NSF may provide advice, guidance, or assistance of a technical, management, or coordinating nature and may require that the recipient obtain NSF prior approval of specific decisions, milestones, or project activities. Substantial involvement is incorporated in key areas of accountability in both financial and programmatic award terms; examples include prior agency approval requirements, type and frequency of project plans, special reporting requirements, and project and recipient reviews that NSF will conduct during the term of the award.

Cooperative agreements for construction are generally funded through a separate appropriation from Congress for Major Research Equipment and Facilities Construction (MREFC). NSF maintains the MREFC appropriations in a separate budget account, for major construction projects that successfully undergo a rigorous selection process. MREFC funds cannot be co-mingled with funds for activities other than construction; therefore, NSF issues a separate award for operations and other activities related to commissioning and management of the facility or major instrument. The recipient is required to maintain an accounting system capable of segregating MREFC and operating costs, and to ensure that such costs are applied accordingly.

Many major facility awards, including those for NSF-supported Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDCs), consist of a cooperative agreement as an umbrella award, establishing the overall basic provisions of the award, and separate cooperative support agreements. The cooperative support agreements contain specific terms and conditions for construction activities, management and operations, research activities that are co-sponsored by other agencies, and any other focused activities that NSF needs to monitor separately from the overall objectives of the cooperative agreement.

Draft

## **E. NSF Organizations**

The NSF organizations/offices described below are normally of most direct interest to the NSF proposer and recipient community. Consult the NSF website at: <http://www.nsf.gov/staff/orglist.jsp> for the most current listing of NSF offices/directorates and an organizational chart.

### **1. National Science Board (NSB)**

The NSB was established by Congress in 1950, and along with the Director, constitutes the National Science Foundation. The Board provides oversight for, and establishes the policies of, the agency within the framework of applicable national policies set forth by the President and Congress. In this capacity, the Board identifies issues that are critical to NSF's future, approves NSF's strategic budget directions, approves annual budget submissions to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), approves major awards and consults on certain programs, analyzes NSF's budget to ensure progress and consistency along the strategic direction set for NSF, and ensures balance between initiatives and core programs. In addition, the Board serves as an independent body of advisors to both the President and Congress on broad national policy issues and, together with the Director, recommends and encourages the pursuit of national policies related to science and engineering research and education. The Board is comprised of 24 members appointed by the President. The NSF Director also serves as an *ex officio* voting member of the Board. Members are selected on the basis of their distinguished service in science and engineering research and education, and are representative of scientific, engineering, and educational leadership throughout the Nation.

### **2. Program Divisions/Offices**

Program Divisions/Offices are responsible for the scientific, technical, and programmatic review and evaluation of proposals and for recommending that proposals be declined or awarded. The scientific, engineering and/or educational aspects of an award will be monitored by the NSF Program Officer identified in the award notice. (See Chapter III for a detailed description of the NSF Merit Review Process.) Integral staff in the program division/office relative to the NSF proposal and award process are:

- a. NSF Program Officers. Program Officers are considered subject matter experts in both technical and programmatic areas. They conduct merit review of proposals and recommend which projects should be funded by the Foundation.
- b. NSF Division Directors. Division Directors are NSF executives whose responsibilities include long-range planning, contributing to the achievement of the Foundation's strategic goals and objectives, and providing stewardship for budgetary and other resources. They are responsible for ensuring the integrity of the merit review and award process.

### **3. Division of Grants & Agreements (DGA)**

DGA is responsible for the award and administration of the majority of NSF's assistance awards – i.e., grants, cooperative agreements, and fellowship awards, recommended for support by NSF program offices. From pre-award through closeout, DGA conducts a variety of business, financial, and administrative reviews to ensure compliance with award terms and conditions and consistency with applicable NSF policies and Federal rules and regulations. DGA provides stewardship and support to a diverse set of stakeholders including award recipients, NSF Directorates/Offices, and others within the scientific research and education communities. DGA also maintains a leadership role in the Federal award arena.

Grants & Agreements Officers have delegated warrant authority to issue awards on behalf of the Foundation and their approval constitutes a legal obligation of Federal funds for recipients to expend to fulfill the scope of the approved proposal. In addition, Grants and Agreement Officers are responsible for issuing all award amendments and certain post-award prior approvals, for monitoring recipient compliance with award terms and conditions, and for the administration and closeout of these awards.

#### **4. Division of Institution & Award Support (DIAS)**

DIAS is responsible for the development and implementation of proposal and award policies and procedures, clearance of NSF funding opportunities, advanced monitoring activities, cost analysis and award support, audit resolution, electronic award systems administration, and outreach to the external community. DIAS also advocates for the needs of the research community in NSF electronic research administration activities, including the transition to use of Research.gov. DIAS organizational units are as follows:

a. The Policy Office is responsible for the development, coordination, and issuance of NSF pre- and post-award policies for the assistance programs of NSF. The Policy Office provides guidance on the interpretation of NSF policies and procedures within NSF's electronic proposal and award systems, as well as official clearance for NSF funding opportunities.

The Policy Office coordinates outreach programs for external stakeholders across the broad research community and NSF staff. Through a variety of mechanisms, it releases timely information regarding NSF policies and procedures, proposal preparation, and award management. In addition to working closely with professional research administration associations, the Policy Office coordinates two major grants conferences held at various locations throughout the U.S., typically in the spring and fall of each year.

b. The Cost Analysis and Pre-award (CAP) Branch specializes in determinations with regard to the allowability, allocability and reasonableness of costs either budgeted or claimed under NSF awards. CAP evaluates accounting systems, internal controls, and policies and procedures of prospective and current NSF recipients. Its major functions include: pre-award reviews of new recipients, Phase II research projects involving small businesses; budgets of large-scale awards; and indirect cost rate negotiation. CAP provides guidance to recipients for questions related to its areas of responsibility.

c. The Resolution and Advanced Monitoring (RAM) Branch specializes in determining the allowability, allocability and reasonableness of costs claimed under NSF awards. RAM also evaluates the accounting systems, internal controls and policies and procedures of current NSF recipients. RAM's primary responsibilities include: audit resolution, advanced monitoring to assess recipients' administrative capability, performance, and compliance with award terms and conditions; and review of certain post-award adjustments to expenditures. RAM provides guidance recipients for questions related to its areas of responsibility.

d. The Systems Office plays a major role in the design, implementation, administration, and oversight of business rules for assistance awards across NSF electronic corporate systems. It is also responsible for systems analysis and requirements development necessary for the implementation of award business rules.

#### **5. Division of Acquisition and Cooperative Support (DACS)**

DACS provides tailored acquisition, contracts, other arrangements and cooperative agreement award solutions and support for the Foundation. The Contracts Branch is responsible for planning, solicitation, negotiation, award, and administration of professional, research and development, and support contracts for NSF. The Cooperative Support Branch (CSB) is responsible for planning, solicitation, negotiation, award, and administration of cooperative agreements primarily focused on major facilities, including Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDCs) and multi-organizational and international programs, in all lifecycle stages and certain Mid-Scale Research Infrastructure Projects. CSB

---

##### **Proposal & Award**

##### **Policies & Procedures Guide**

xx

NSF 24-1

participates in NSF's Integrated Project Teams, business process reviews, risk assessments, advanced cost analysis, oversight, and administrative assistance. The CSB Grants & Agreements Officers have delegated warrant authority to issue awards on behalf of the Foundation and their approval constitutes a legal obligation of Federal funds for recipients to expend to fulfill the scope of the approved proposal. In addition, Grants & Agreements Officers are responsible for issuing all award amendments and certain post-award prior approvals, for monitoring recipient compliance with award terms and conditions, and for the administration and closeout of these awards. The DACS Policy Branch provides comprehensive compliance oversight and operational policies to support the DACS mission.

## **6. Division of Financial Management (DFM)**

DFM is responsible for the financial policy and financial management of NSF. The Division is responsible for recipient business office relationships and the payment of vendors. The Payments and Analytics Branch of DFM is available to assist recipient financial and business officials in matters of payment and financial reporting discussed in Chapter VIII of the PAPPG.

## **7. Large Facilities Office (LFO)**

LFO is the Foundation's primary resource for all oversight practices related to mid-scale and major facility projects and is the NSF-wide resource on project management best practices. LFO has the institutional authority and resources to effectively develop mandatory policies, practices and procedures, which are approved by senior management, for all stages of the facility life-cycle. The Office provides: (1) expert assistance on non-scientific and non-technical aspects of project planning, budgeting, and implementation for mid-scale and major facilities; (2) assurance that all applicable requirements are followed in order to give credence to NSF's oversight capabilities; and (3) facilitates the use of best practices by fostering coordination and collaboration throughout NSF to share application of lessons learned from prior major facility projects.

## **8. Office of the General Counsel (OGC)**

OGC is the legal advisor and advocate for the Foundation, providing legal advice and counsel on all aspects of the Foundation's programs, policies, and operations, as well as areas affecting science and technology more broadly. Advice is provided in a wide variety of areas, such as: assistance awards and contracts; ethics and conflicts of interest; Freedom of Information Act; Privacy Act; labor and personnel law; environmental law; Federal fiscal and administrative law and procedure; and international law and agreements.

## **9. Office of Equity and Civil Rights (OECR)**

OECR is responsible for administering the Foundation's policies, practices and procedures related to external equal opportunity and civil rights. Its mission is to ensure the agency is in compliance with the laws and regulations that govern Federal-sector Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) and civil rights; as well as, to foster a diverse and inclusive work environment that ensures equal opportunity through policy development, workforce analyses, outreach and education to best serve the Foundation's employees and its stakeholders. OECR also is responsible for responding to all civil rights matters pertaining to NSF programs or activities receiving Federal financial assistance, including Title IX Compliance activities. In addition, OECR serves as the Foundation's authority for receiving, processing, and coordinating the NSF response to all notifications required by the Foundation's Term and Condition entitled, "Notification Requirements Regarding Sexual Harassment, Other Forms of Harassment, or Sexual Assault". (See Chapter XI.A for additional information.)

## **10. Office of Inspector General (OIG)**

OIG is an independent oversight office that reports directly to the NSB and Congress. It is responsible for conducting audits, reviews, and investigations of NSF programs, and of organizations and individuals that apply for or receive NSF funding. OIG also investigates allegations of research misconduct, such as plagiarism, falsification, or fabrication, involving researchers who request or receive NSF funding (see Chapter XII.C.1). The OIG staff includes scientists, attorneys, auditors, law enforcement personnel, evaluators, and information technology specialists. OIG audits focus on the assistance awards and contracts funded by NSF. Their purpose is to ensure that the financial, administrative, and program activities of NSF are conducted efficiently and effectively, and that the NSF recipient organization's claimed costs are allowable, reasonable, and properly allocated.

OIG investigations focus on program integrity and financial or nonfinancial wrongdoing by organizations and individuals who submit proposals to, receive awards from, conduct business with, or work for NSF, and can result in criminal, civil, or administrative sanctions. Statutory law enforcement authority was granted to OIG by the U.S. Attorney General.

Anyone, including recipients, administrators, and NSF personnel, should contact the OIG, as specified at: <https://oig.nsf.gov/contact/hotline> to report instances of possible misconduct, fraud, waste, or abuse.

Draft



## Part I: Proposal Preparation and Submission Guidelines

Part I sets forth NSF's proposal preparation and submission guidelines. The coverage provides guidance for the preparation and submission of proposals to NSF. Some NSF programs have program solicitations that modify the general provisions of the PAPPG, and, in such cases, the guidelines provided in the solicitation must be followed.

### Chapter I: Pre-Submission Information

#### A. NSF Proposal Preparation and Submission

Unless specified in an NSF program solicitation, proposals submitted to NSF must be submitted via use of Research.gov, Grants.gov, or the Broad Agency Announcement Management (BAAM) System. Further information on each system is provided below.

**Proposal Preparation and Submission via Research.gov.** Research.gov may be used for proposal preparation, submission, proposal file updates, and budgetary revisions. The policy and procedural guidance contained in Part I of the PAPPG pertains to proposals submitted via Research.gov.

Proposal Preparation and Submission in the NSF FastLane System is being decommissioned. During the transition, some parts of FastLane may be left open to support proposal review. Proposal file updates and budget revisions can be made for FastLane-submitted proposals for a limited period.

**Proposal Preparation and Submission via Grants.gov.** Grants.gov may be used for proposal preparation and submission. The policy and procedural guidance contained in the NSF *Grants.gov Application Guide* pertains specifically to proposals submitted via Grants.gov. Detailed information about Grants.gov is available from the Grants.gov website.

**Proposal Preparation and Submission via NSF's BAAM System.** The BAAM system may be used for proposal preparation, submission, proposal file updates, and some select post-award administrative activities. Detailed information about the BAAM System is available from the BAAM website. The policy and procedural guidance for submitting to NSF's BAAM System will be provided in the relevant solicitation or in the Broad Agency Announcement (BAA). (See also Section C. below for additional information). <https://baam.nsf.gov/s/>

#### B. NSF Programs and Funding Opportunities

The NSF website provides the most comprehensive source of information on NSF Directorates/Offices (including contact information), programs, and funding opportunities. See Section C below for more information on Categories of Funding Opportunities. Use of this website by potential proposers is strongly encouraged. In addition, "NSF Update" is an information-delivery system designed to keep potential proposers and other interested parties apprised of new NSF funding opportunities and publications, important changes in proposal and award policies and procedures, and upcoming NSF Grants Conferences. Subscribers are informed each time new publications are issued that match their identified interests.

## C. Categories of Funding Opportunities

NSF utilizes a variety of mechanisms to communicate opportunities for research and education support, as well as to generate proposals. A brief description of each category of funding opportunity follows.

### 1. Program Descriptions

The term "program description" includes broad, general descriptions of programs and activities in NSF Directorates/Offices and Divisions. Program descriptions are posted on Directorate/Division websites to encourage the submission of proposals in specific program areas of interest to NSF.

Program descriptions utilize the generic eligibility and proposal preparation instructions specified in Part I of the PAPPG, as well as the NSB-approved merit review criteria. See Chapter III for additional information.

### 2. Program Announcements

The term "program announcement" refers to formal NSF publications that announce NSF programs. Program announcements utilize the generic eligibility and proposal preparation guidelines specified in Part I of the PAPPG and incorporate the NSB-approved merit review criteria.

### 3. Program Solicitations

The term "program solicitation" refers to formal NSF publications that encourage the submission of proposals in specific program areas of interest to NSF. They generally are more focused than program announcements, and normally apply for a specified period of time. Competition among proposals is more precisely defined than with program announcements, and proposals received compete directly with each other for NSF funding. Program solicitations are issued when the funding opportunity has one or more of the following features:

- deviates from (or restricts) the standard categories of proposers specified in Section E. below;
- limits the number of proposals that may be submitted by an organization and/or Principal Investigator (PI) or co-Principal Investigator (co-PI);<sup>2</sup>
- provides supplemental proposal preparation guidance or deviates from the guidelines established in Part I of the PAPPG;
- requires submission of a concept outline, letter of intent, or preliminary proposal (see Chapter I.D.1-3);
- contains additional review criteria relevant to the program;
- requires cost sharing;
- requires a limitation in indirect (Facilities & Administrative (F&A)) costs or other budgetary limitations;
- specifies additional award conditions and/or reporting requirements; and/or
- anticipates use of a cooperative agreement.

### 4. Broad Agency Announcements (BAAs)

<sup>2</sup>Unless otherwise specified, the term "organization" refers to all categories of proposers.

Commented [NSF1]: Language revised to improve clarity.

The term "Broad Agency Announcement" refers to a type of funding opportunity used by NSF for basic and applied research, scientific study, and experimentation. Unless otherwise specified, NSF can choose to fund proposals submitted in response to a BAA as grants, cooperative agreements, contracts, other arrangements, or other transactions. BAAs are broad in their subject matter and focus on advancing science rather than acquiring specific products. See Federal Acquisition Regulation Part 35.016 for additional information.

**Commented [NSF2]:** Language revised to add "other transactions" as a possible award type.

## 5. Dear Colleague Letters (DCLs)

DCLs are intended to provide general information to the community, clarify or amend an existing policy or document, or inform the NSF proposer community about upcoming opportunities or special competitions for supplements to existing awards. They also may be used to announce NSF's interest in receiving proposals in specified topical areas for the following proposal types contained in Chapter II.E: Planning, Rapid Response Research (RAPID); Early-concept Grants for Exploratory Research (EAGER); Research Advanced by Interdisciplinary Science and Engineering (RAISE); and Conference.

## D. Types of Submissions

### 1. Concept Outlines

Some NSF proposal types (see Chapter II.E for additional information) or funding opportunities may require submission of a concept outline prior to submission of a full proposal. A concept outline is a concise summary of a project idea that contains a title, the proposed proposal type, information about the prospective PI(s), potentially germane NSF organizational unit(s), keywords, a brief narrative description of the idea, and a brief description of how the idea fits the proposed proposal type or funding opportunity. The narrative description of the idea may outline the goals and general approaches of the project, anticipated uses of funding, and how the work satisfies the NSB-approved Intellectual Merit and Broader Impacts criteria.

**Commented [NSF3]:** Language has been revised to provide additional clarity on use of Concept Outlines and the ProSPCT tool.

The primary purposes of requiring a concept outline are to ensure that the concept being proposed by the prospective PI is appropriate for the proposal type/funding opportunity, and to help reduce the administrative burden associated with submission of a full proposal. Concept outlines are considered by cognizant NSF program officers to determine the appropriateness of the work to the proposal type/funding opportunity. The prospective PI will receive an email that specifies whether a full proposal may be submitted. Full proposals submitted without the requisite "Program Officer Concurrence Email" for proposal types/funding opportunities requiring a concept outline will be returned without review or not accepted. See Chapter II.E for additional information. Concept outlines also may be voluntarily submitted at any time by prospective PIs seeking early feedback on the general appropriateness and potentially relevant funding opportunities for a project idea prior to developing a full proposal. For voluntary submissions, the prospective PI will receive feedback by email or follow-up discussion with a cognizant NSF program officer, but a "Program Officer Concurrence Email" is typically not relevant for full proposals submitted following voluntary concept outline submissions.

Concept outlines are submitted either by email to a designated address or via the Program Suitability and Proposal Concept Tool (ProSPCT). An NSF funding opportunity that requires a concept outline will provide directions on use of email or ProSPCT and specific guidance on length limitations<sup>3</sup> and email formatting or the completion of the webform to facilitate consistent identification and consideration of the respective concept outlines.

ProSPCT consists of a dashboard and webform for prospective PIs to prepare, send, and track the status of their concept outline submissions. The ProSPCT webform uses structured fields, drop-down selections, validations, and text entry fields with character count limits to ensure users have provided the minimal

<sup>3</sup> Concept outlines are generally limited to two pages for a document attached to an email or 6000 characters of narrative text inserted in an email body or the ProSPCT webform.

complete information and met consistent formatting requirements based on the selected proposal type prior to submitting the concept outline. ProSPCT users must have a valid Login.gov account to access the tool.

## **2. Letters of Intent (LOI)**

Some NSF program solicitations require or request submission of an LOI in advance of submission of a full proposal. An LOI is not a binding document. The predominant reason for its use is to help NSF program staff gauge the size and range of the competition, enabling earlier selection and better management of reviewers and panelists. In addition, the information contained in an LOI is used to help avoid potential conflicts of interest in the review process.

An LOI normally contains the PI's names, a proposed title, a list of possible participating organizations (if applicable), and a synopsis of one page that describes the work in sufficient detail to permit an appropriate selection of reviewers.

Proposers that plan to submit a collaborative proposal from multiple organizations must submit a single LOI for the entire project, given that NSF considers a collaborative proposal to be a unified research project. An LOI is not externally evaluated or used to decide on funding. The requirement to submit an LOI will be identified in the program solicitation, and such letters are submitted electronically to NSF. Failure to submit a required LOI identified in a program solicitation will result in a full proposal not being accepted or returned without review.

## **3. Preliminary Proposals**

Some NSF program solicitations require or request submission of a preliminary proposal in advance of submission of a full proposal. The three predominant reasons for requiring submission of a preliminary proposal are to:

- reduce the proposers' unnecessary effort in proposal preparation when the chance of success is very small. This is particularly true of exploratory initiatives when the community senses that a major new direction is being identified, or competitions that will result in a small number of awards;
- increase the overall quality of the full submission; and
- assist NSF program staff in managing the review process and in the selection of reviewers.

The NSF program solicitation will specify content and submission requirements when preliminary proposals are to be used. Preliminary proposals are prepared by the PI using the Proposal Preparation Module in Research.gov. On the Cover Sheet, the PI clicks on the "Preliminary Proposal" check box. The PI completes only the sections appropriate to the preliminary proposal. The PI then forwards the proposal to the appropriate office at the proposing organization, and the Authorized Organizational Representative (AOR) signs and submits the preliminary proposal via use of NSF's electronic systems.

One of the following two types of decisions may be received from NSF upon submission of a preliminary proposal. The program solicitation will specify the type of decision to be rendered for a particular program.

a. Invite/Not Invite Decisions

This type of mechanism is used when the NSF decision made on the preliminary proposal is final, affecting the organization's eligibility to submit a full proposal. Only submitters of favorably reviewed preliminary proposals are invited and eligible to submit full proposals. The PI and the organization's Sponsored Projects Office (SPO) (or equivalent) will be electronically notified of NSF's decision to either invite submission of a full proposal or decline NSF support.

b. Encourage/Discourage Decisions

This type of mechanism is used when the NSF decision made on the preliminary proposal is advisory only. This means that submitters of both favorably and unfavorably reviewed preliminary proposals are eligible to submit full proposals. The PI and the organization's SPO will be notified of NSF's decision to either encourage or discourage submission of a full proposal.

#### 4. Full Proposals

The full proposal should present the (1) objectives and scientific, engineering, or educational significance of the proposed work; (2) suitability of the methods to be employed; (3) qualifications of the investigator and the recipient organization; (4) effect of the activity on the infrastructure of science, engineering, and education, if applicable; and (5) amount of funding required. It should present the intellectual merit and broader impacts of the proposed project clearly and should be prepared with the care and thoroughness of a paper submitted for publication. The requisite proposal preparation instructions are contained in Chapter II. Sufficient information should be provided to enable reviewers to evaluate the proposal in accordance with the two merit review criteria established by the NSB. (See Chapter III for additional information on NSF processing and review of proposals.)

NSF expects strict adherence to the rules of proper scholarship and attribution. The responsibility for proper scholarship and attribution rests with the authors of a proposal; all parts of the proposal should be prepared with equal care for this concern. Authors other than the PI (or any co-PI) must be named and acknowledged. Serious failure to adhere to such standards can result in findings of research misconduct. Research misconduct refers to fabrication, falsification, or plagiarism in proposing or performing research funded by NSF, reviewing research proposals submitted to NSF, or in reporting research results funded by NSF. Reporting results include but is not limited to: annual/final annual project reports and Project Outcomes Reports submitted to NSF, as well as the publication of results from the NSF-funded projects. NSF policies and rules on research misconduct are discussed in Chapter XII.C, as well as 45 CFR Part 689.

NSF will not tolerate research misconduct. Allegations of research misconduct are taken seriously and are investigated by NSF's Office of Inspector General (OIG). OIG refers completed investigations of research misconduct to NSF for action. Upon findings of research misconduct, NSF will take appropriate action against individuals or organizations.

The Metric Conversion Act of 1975, as amended, and E.O. 12770 of 1991 encourage Federal agencies to use the Metric System (SI) in procurement, award and other business-related activities. Proposers are encouraged to use the Metric System of weights and measures in proposals submitted to the Foundation. Recipients also are encouraged to use metric units in reports, publications and correspondence relating to proposals and awards.

#### E. Who May Submit Proposals

NSF welcomes proposals on behalf of all qualified scientists, engineers, and educators. The Foundation strongly encourages women, minorities, and persons with disabilities to participate fully in its programs. In accordance with Federal statutes, regulations and NSF policies, no person on grounds of race, color, age, sex, national origin, or disability shall be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under, any program or activity receiving financial assistance from NSF, although some programs may have special requirements that limit eligibility.

Scientists, engineers, and educators usually initiate proposals that are officially submitted by their employing organization. Before formal submission, the proposal may be discussed with appropriate NSF program staff. Graduate students are not encouraged to submit research proposals but should arrange to serve as research assistants to faculty members. Some NSF divisions accept proposals for Doctoral Dissertation Research Grants when submitted by a faculty member on behalf of the graduate student.

**Categories of Proposers** – The following describes the eligibility of specific categories of proposers. A program solicitation, however, may apply more restrictive eligibility criteria.

**1. The following organizations are eligible to submit proposals to NSF:**

**(a) Institutions of Higher Education (IHEs)** — Two- and four-year IHEs (including community colleges) accredited in, and having a campus located in the U.S., acting on behalf of their faculty members. IHEs located outside the U.S. fall under paragraph 6. below.

Special Instructions for International Branch Campuses of U.S. IHEs

If the proposal includes funding to be provided to an international branch campus of a U.S. IHE (including through use of subawards and consultant arrangements), the proposer must explain the benefit(s) to the project of performance at the international branch campus and justify why the project activities cannot be performed at the U.S. campus. Such information must be included in the project description. The box for "Funding of an International Branch Campus of a U.S. IHE" must be checked on the Cover Sheet if the proposal includes funding for an international branch campus of a U.S. IHE.

**(b) Non-profit, Non-academic Organizations** — Independent museums, observatories, research laboratories, professional societies, and similar organizations located in the U.S. that are directly associated with educational or research activities.

**(c) Tribal Nations** — The term "Tribal nation" means an American Indian or Alaska Native tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village, or community that the Secretary of the Interior acknowledges as a federally recognized tribe pursuant to the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994, 25 U.S.C. §5130, §5131.

**Commented [NSF4]:** The term "Tribal Government" has been replaced with the term "Tribal Nation" throughout the PAPPG.

**2. The following organizations may be eligible to submit proposals to NSF:**

**(a) For-profit Organizations** — U.S.-based commercial organizations, including small businesses, with strong capabilities in scientific or engineering research or education and a passion for innovation. An unsolicited proposal from a for-profit organization may be funded when the project is of special concern from a national point of view, special resources are available for the work, or the proposed project is especially meritorious. NSF is interested in supporting projects that couple industrial use-inspired challenges and research resources with those of IHEs; therefore, the Foundation especially welcomes proposals for cooperative projects involving both IHEs and industry. Specific NSF funding opportunities also may make For-Profit Organizations eligible for submission of proposals to the Foundation. US-based affiliates or subsidiaries of foreign organizations must contact the cognizant NSF program officer prior to preparing and submitting a proposal to NSF.

**(b) State and Local Governments** — As programmatically necessary and as provided for in a solicitation or BAA, State, and local governments may be eligible to submit proposals.

**(c) Foreign Organizations** — NSF rarely provides direct funding support to foreign organizations. NSF will consider proposals for cooperative projects involving U.S. and foreign organizations, provided support is requested only for the U.S. portion of the collaborative effort.

In cases however, where the proposer considers the foreign organization or foreign individual's involvement to be essential to the project and proposes to provide funding through the NSF budget (through a subaward or consultant arrangement), the proposer must justify the benefit to U.S. research and education. The justification must include, at minimum:

- why support from the foreign counterpart's in-country resources is not feasible;
- why the foreign organization or foreign individual can carry out the activity more effectively than a U.S. organization or U.S. individual;
- what unique expertise, organizational capability, facilities, data resources, and/or access to a geographic location not generally available to U.S. investigators the foreign organization or foreign individual brings to the project; and
- what significant science and engineering education, training, or research opportunities the foreign organization or foreign individual offers to the U.S.

Such information must be included in any proposal to NSF, including new and renewal proposals. The information must be included in the project description section of the proposal. The box for "Funding of a Foreign Organization or Foreign Individual" must be checked on the Cover Sheet if the proposal includes funding for a foreign organization or foreign individual.

**(d) Other Federal Agencies** — NSF does not normally support research or education activities by scientists, engineers or educators employed by Federal agencies or FFRDCs. Under unusual circumstances, other Federal agencies and FFRDCs may submit proposals directly to NSF. A proposed project is only eligible for support if it meets one or more of the following exceptions, as determined by a cognizant NSF Program Officer in advance of proposal submission:

- **Special Projects.** Under exceptional circumstances, research, or education projects at other Federal agencies or FFRDCs that can make unique contributions to the needs of researchers elsewhere or to other specific NSF objectives may receive NSF support.
- **National and International Programs.** The Foundation may fund research and logistical support activities of other Government agencies or FFRDCs directed at meeting the goals of special national and international research programs for which the Foundation bears special responsibility, such as the U.S. Antarctic Research Program.
- **International Travel Awards.** To help ensure appropriate representation or availability of a particular expertise at an international conference, staff researchers of other Federal agencies may receive NSF international travel awards.

Proposers who think their project may meet one of the exceptions listed above must contact a cognizant NSF Program Officer before preparing a proposal for submission. In addition, a scientist, engineer or educator who has a joint appointment with an IHE and a Federal agency (such as a Veterans Administration Hospital, or with an IHE and a FFRDC) may submit proposals through the IHE and may receive support if the individual is a faculty member (or equivalent) of the IHE, although part of the individual's salary may be provided by the Federal agency. Preliminary inquiry must be made to the appropriate program before preparing a proposal for submission.

**Commented [NSF5]:** Language has been reformatted to improve clarity regarding NSF's expectations regarding proposals than include a subaward or consultant arrangement to a foreign organization or individual.

### 3. The following are not eligible to submit proposals to NSF:

(a) **Unaffiliated individuals** — Unaffiliated individuals in the U.S. and unaffiliated U.S. citizens **are not** eligible to receive direct funding support from NSF. Recipients of Federal funds must be able to demonstrate their ability to fully comply with the requirements specified in 2 CFR §200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*. As such, unaffiliated individuals are strongly encouraged to affiliate with an organization that is able to meet the requirements specified in 2 CFR §200.

An individual submitting a proposal to an NSF Postdoctoral Fellowship solicitation is not considered an unaffiliated individual.

(b) **Parties to Malign Foreign Talent Recruitment Programs** — Individuals who are a party to a Malign Foreign Talent Recruitment Program are not eligible to serve as senior personnel on an NSF proposal or on any NSF award made after January X, 2024. See PAPPG Chapter II.D.1.e for additional information on required certifications associated with Malign Foreign Talent Recruitment Programs.

**Commented [NSF6]:** New language has been added regarding the prohibition to participate in a Malign Foreign Talent Recruitment Program. Please note that since the specific date in January 2024 has not yet been identified, this language will be revised at the time of final posting on the NSF website to include the implementation date.

## F. When to Submit Proposals

Proposers should allow adequate time for processing of proposals (see Chapter I.H for further information). Many NSF programs accept proposals at any time. Other programs, however, establish due dates for submission of proposals. The following types of due dates are utilized by NSF:

1. **Target Dates:** dates after which proposals will still be accepted, although they may miss a particular panel or committee meeting.
2. **Deadline Dates:** dates after which proposals will not be accepted or will be returned without review by NSF. The deadline date will be waived only in extenuating circumstances. Such a deviation may be authorized only in accordance with Chapter II.A.
3. **Submission Windows:** designated periods of time during which proposals will be accepted for review by NSF. It is NSF's policy that the end date of a submission window converts to, and is subject to, the same policies as a deadline date.

These target dates, deadlines, and submission windows are published in specific program descriptions, program announcements and solicitations that can be obtained through the NSF website.<sup>4</sup> Unless otherwise stated in a program announcement or solicitation, proposals must be received by the specified date. If the deadline date falls on a weekend, it will be extended to the following Monday; if the date falls on a Federal holiday, it will be extended to the following business day. Proposals must be received by 5 p.m. submitter's local time on the established deadline date. Failure to submit by 5 p.m. organization's (submitter's) local time will result in the proposal not being accepted. See Chapter IV.B for additional information. Letters of intent or preliminary proposals also follow the 5 p.m. submitter's local time standard.

**Commented [NSF7]:** Language has been clarified to specify that 5 p.m. submitter's local time refers to the location of the organization, rather than the PI.

### Special Exceptions to NSF's Deadline Date Policy

In the occurrence of a natural or anthropogenic event, or when NSF is closed due to inclement weather or other reason that interferes with an organization's ability to meet a proposal submission deadline, NSF has developed the following guidelines for use by impacted organizations.

Natural or Anthropogenic Event - Flexibility in meeting announced deadline dates because of a natural or anthropogenic event that impacts a proposer's ability to submit a proposal to NSF may be granted with the approval of the cognizant NSF Program Officer. Where possible, such requests should be submitted in advance of the proposal deadline. Proposers should contact the cognizant NSF Program Officer in the

<sup>4</sup>A listing of upcoming target dates and deadlines, sorted by date and by program area is available on the NSF website.



Division/Office to which they intend to submit their proposal and request authorization to submit a proposal after the deadline date. Proposers must then follow the written or verbal guidance provided by the cognizant NSF Program Officer. The Foundation will work with each impacted organization on a case-by-case basis to address its specific issue(s). Generally, NSF permits extension of the deadline by up to five business days.

To submit the proposal after the deadline date, proposers must check the “Special Exception to the Deadline Date Policy” box on the NSF Cover Sheet, indicating NSF approval has been obtained. A statement identifying the nature of the event that impacted the ability to submit the proposal on time must be uploaded under Nature of Natural or Anthropogenic Event in the Single Copy Document section in Research.gov. If available, written approval from the cognizant NSF Program Officer also should be uploaded under the Additional Single Copy Documents in the Single Copy Document section in Research.gov.

Closure of NSF – When NSF is closed due to inclement weather or other reason<sup>5</sup>, deadline(s) that occurred during the closure automatically will be extended to the following business day after the closure ends.

## **G. How to Submit Proposals**

### **1. Submission Instructions**

The same work/proposal cannot be funded twice. If the proposer envisions review by multiple programs, more than one program may be designated on the Cover Sheet. The submission of duplicate or substantially similar proposals concurrently for review by more than one program will result in the return of the redundant proposals. (See Chapter IV.B.)

In submission of a proposal for funding, the AOR is required to provide certain NSF-specific proposal certifications. (See Chapter II.C.1.d for a listing.) This certification process will occur concurrently with submission of the proposal. Submission of government-wide representations and certifications is addressed in Chapter I.G.2 below.

### **2. Requirements Relating to Unique Entity Identifier (UEI) and Registration in the System for Award Management (SAM)**

All proposers must provide a UEI when applying for a new or renewal award or transfer of an award. NSF requires that organizations registering to use NSF’s electronic systems have a valid and active SAM registration. NSF will validate that each proposer’s UEI and SAM registration are valid and active prior to allowing submission of a proposal to NSF. If a registration is not active, an organization will not be able to submit a proposal. Additionally, if the SAM registration is not renewed annually and is not valid, NSF will block any award approval actions. Organizations are responsible for maintaining their SAM registration and UEI information.

**Commented [NSF8]:** Language has been revised to clarify the requirements relating to UEI and SAM registration.

Any subrecipients named in the proposal also are required to obtain a UEI and register in Research.gov. Subrecipients named in the proposal, however, do not need to be registered in SAM. GSA has implemented a process by which an organization that will only be a subrecipient may receive a UEI without undergoing a complete SAM registration. See the SAM.gov website for additional information about registration and UEI assignment.

SAM is the primary registrant database for the U.S. Government. SAM assigns UEI, collects, validates, stores, and disseminates data in support of agency acquisition missions, including Federal agency contract and Federal financial assistance awards. This SAM registration must be maintained with current information at all times during which an organization has an active award or a proposal under consideration by NSF.

<sup>5</sup> This policy is not intended to cover NSF closures due to lapses in appropriation. In such cases, specific guidance will be issued, as appropriate.

Failure to comply with SAM registration requirement prior to proposal submission may impact the processing of the proposal. **Proposers are advised that entity registration will become active after SAM completes entity validation followed by Internal Revenue Service (IRS) validation. Proposers can check status of their registration online on SAM.gov.**

Organizations are responsible for maintaining the accuracy of their information in SAM and utilizing SAM to submit government-wide representations and certifications. Prior to proposal submission, all proposing organizations are required to have reviewed and certified compliance with the government-wide financial assistance representations and certifications maintained in SAM. Failure to comply with SAM certification and registration requirements will impact the submission and processing of the proposal. If a registration is not active, an organization will not be able to submit a proposal, nor will NSF be able to take approval actions on any submitted proposals or recommended awards. Additionally, payments will not be able to be processed and approved.

Organizations also are responsible for updating all SAM registration information as it changes. Once an award is made, failure to maintain current and complete information within SAM will impact receipt of funding. To maintain an active status in SAM, an organization's registration must be renewed and revalidated at least every 12 months from the date of the previous registration, including recertification of the government-wide financial assistance representations and certifications. If the registration is not renewed, it will expire. An expired registration will impact an organization's ability to submit proposals and/or receive award payments. Note that if an organization's registration lapses, it will take longer to reactivate the registration than if the registration is still active when doing the revalidation and recertification.

SAM is the NSF system of record for organizational information, including financial and address information. The Legal Business Name and Physical Address information are automatically pulled from SAM and used by NSF to validate organizational information. All name and address changes must be handled via SAM. NSF has no control over SAM and cannot override SAM data or statuses.

### **3. NSF ID**

The NSF ID is a unique numerical identifier assigned to users by NSF. The NSF ID is used throughout NSF's electronic systems as a login ID and identification verification. Each individual user of NSF systems, (e.g., Research.gov) should not have more than one NSF ID. Users with more than one NSF ID should contact the Help Desk at 1-800-381-1532 or by e-mail to [rgov@nsf.gov](mailto:rgov@nsf.gov) for assistance.

Submission of Social Security Numbers (SSNs) only will be requested where it is necessary for business purposes, e.g., financial reimbursement. An SSN is solicited under the NSF Act of 1950, as amended.

### **4. Proposal Receipt**

Once the proposal is submitted, PIs can check the status of the proposal via use of NSF's electronic systems. If a proposal number is not reflected in the electronic systems, contact the Help Desk at 1-800-381-1532 or by e-mail to [rgov@nsf.gov](mailto:rgov@nsf.gov).

Communications about the proposal should be addressed to the cognizant NSF Program Officer with reference to the proposal number. Proposers are strongly encouraged to use NSF's electronic systems to verify the status of their submission to NSF.

## **H. Proposal Processing**

Proposers should allow up to six months for programmatic review and processing (see Chapter III for additional information on the NSF merit review process). In addition, proposers should be aware that the NSF Division of Grants and Agreements generally makes awards within 30 calendar days after the program division/office makes its recommendation. Grants and cooperative agreements that are being made to organizations that have not received an NSF award within the preceding five years or involving special

situations (such as coordination with another Federal agency or a private funding source), cooperative agreements, and other unusual arrangements may require additional review and processing time. Proposals that are time-sensitive (e.g., conference and group travel) will be accepted for review only if, in the opinion of the cognizant Program Officer, they are received in sufficient time to permit appropriate NSF review and processing to support an award in advance of the activity to be supported. Every effort is made to reach a decision and inform the proposer promptly. Until an award is made, NSF is not responsible for any costs incurred by the proposing organization.

Draft

## Chapter II: Proposal Preparation Instructions

Each proposing organization that is new to NSF or has not had an active NSF assistance award within the previous five years should be prepared to submit basic organization and management information and certifications, when requested, to the applicable award-making division within the Office of Budget, Finance & Award Management (BFA). The requisite information is described in the *NSF Prospective New Awardee Guide*. The information contained in this Guide will assist the organization in preparing documents which NSF requires to conduct administrative and financial reviews of the organization. This Guide also serves as a means of highlighting the accountability requirements associated with Federal awards.

Proposers should be aware of core strategies that are essential to the fulfillment of NSF's mission, as articulated in *Building the Future: Investing in Discovery and Innovation - NSF Strategic Plan for Fiscal Years (FY) 2018 – 2022*. These strategies are integrated in the program planning and implementation process, of which proposal review is one part. NSF's mission is particularly well-implemented through the integration of research and education and broadening participation in NSF programs, projects, and activities.

One of the strategic objectives in support of NSF's mission is to foster integration of research and education through the programs, projects, and activities it supports at NSF recipient organizations. These organizations recruit, train, and prepare a diverse science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM) workforce to advance the frontiers of science and participate in the U.S. technology-based economy. NSF's contribution to the national innovation ecosystem is to provide cutting-edge research under the guidance of the Nation's most creative scientists and engineers. NSF also supports development of a strong STEM workforce by investing in building the knowledge that informs improvements in STEM teaching and learning.

NSF will not tolerate research misconduct in proposing or performing research funded by NSF, reviewing research proposals submitted to NSF, or in reporting research results funded by NSF. For additional information, see Chapters I.D.3., IX.B., and XII.C.

NSF's mission calls for the broadening of opportunities and expanding participation of groups, organizations, and geographic regions that are underrepresented in STEM disciplines, which is essential to the health and vitality of science and engineering. NSF is committed to this principle of diversity and deems it central to the programs, projects, and activities it considers and supports.

### A. Conformance with Instructions for Proposal Preparation

#### 1. Deviations from NSF Proposal Preparation and Submission Requirements

Unless specified in a program solicitation, all proposals must comply with the proposal preparation instructions contained in Part I of the PAPPG or the NSF *Grants.gov Application Guide*. Conformance will be strictly enforced unless a written deviation authorization is received in advance of proposal submission from the cognizant NSF Assistant Director/Office Head or designee. Such deviation authorizations must be uploaded as a single-copy document and include the name, date, and title of the NSF official, and the nature of the deviation authorized. (See section C.1 below for additional information.)

Except as noted above, NSF will not accept or will return without review proposals that are not consistent with these instructions. See Chapter IV.B for additional information.

## 2. Requests for Reasonable and Accessibility Accommodations

NSF is dedicated to fostering and maintaining a diverse and inclusive digital environment that eliminates barriers and ensures our programs, systems, and services are accessible to everyone as required by Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act, as amended in 2017. Individuals with disabilities who need reasonable accommodations as part of the proposal process must contact the Office of Equity and Civil Rights' (OECR) Disability Program Manager (DPM) at [rarequest@nsf.gov](mailto:rarequest@nsf.gov) at least 30 calendar days prior to the proposal deadline date. Individuals with disabilities who need accessibility accommodations to access NSF proposal submission and award management systems, websites and other digital content must contact the NSF Section 508 Compliance Officer at least 30 calendar days prior to the proposal deadline date. For reasonable accommodation requests, NSF may request medical documentation signed and dated by the proposer's physician that describes a) the nature, severity, and duration of the impairment; b) the activities the impairment limits; and c) why and how the particular reasonable accommodation requested will assist the proposer.

The information provided in support of a reasonable accommodation request is confidential and available only to designated agency staff that are responsible for providing and/or coordinating accommodation services. Decisions on reasonable accommodations are made by the DPM, in concert with applicable agency officials and based on the information provided. It is important to note that the desired request may not always be the accommodation that is ultimately provided. NSF is not required to provide accommodations that impose an "undue hardship" on the operation of the organization or that fundamentally alter the nature of its programs or activities. Requests for reasonable or accessibility accommodations may not include personal use items or extensions to proposal deadline dates. All proposals must be received by the deadline date specified in the NSF funding opportunity.

## B. NSF Disclosure Requirements

### 1. Preaward Disclosures

As part of the proposal preparation and submission process, all senior personnel identified on a proposal are required to submit information to assist reviewers and program staff in making informed recommendations and funding decisions. These disclosures are provided in the following proposal sections:

- Biographical Sketch; (see Chapter II.D.2.h(i));
- Current and Pending (Other) Support (see Chapter II.D.2.h(ii); and
- Collaborators and Other Affiliations (see Chapter II.D.2.h(iii)).

It is vital that submission of such disclosure information be taken seriously. The Biographical Sketch and Current and Pending (Other) Support documents require the individual to certify prior to proposal submission that the information provided is accurate, current, and complete, and that the individual is not a party to a malign foreign talent recruitment program (see PAPPG Chapters I.E.2(b) and II.D.1.e for additional information.)

NSF will require senior personnel on potential awards to submit updated Current and Pending (Other) Support information prior to award.

### 2. Postaward Disclosures

In accordance with Section 10339B, *Foreign Financial Support*, of the CHIPS and Science Act of 2022, (42 U.S.C. § 19040) each institution of higher education that receives NSF funding must disclose annually, all "current financial support, the value of which is \$50,000 or more, including gifts and contracts, received directly or indirectly from a foreign source" which is associated with a foreign country of concern. See PAPPG Chapter VII.D.3 for additional information on the foreign financial support

**Commented [NSF1]:** Section has been updated to reflect both preaward and postaward disclosures.

**Commented [NSF2]:** Language has been added to reference the new certification that must be submitted by senior personnel indicating that they are not a party to a malign foreign talent recruitment program.

**Commented [NSF3]:** Language has been added to specify new reporting requirements consistent with Section 10339B of the Chips and Science Act of 2022. Additional coverage on NSF's implementation of this requirement is contained in PAPPG Chapter VII.D.3.

reporting requirements. Additional postaward disclosure requirements are specified in PAPPG Chapter IX.C.

### 3. Violations of Pre- and Postaward Disclosure Requirements

Violations of pre- and postaward disclosure requirements may lead to criminal, civil, and/or administrative consequences as may be deemed appropriate based upon the particular facts of the violation. Violations will be thoroughly investigated by the NSF OIG and referred to criminal and/or civil offices within the Department of Justice, when warranted.

Depending on the facts surrounding the violation, and consistent with due process requirements, NSF may consider a range of actions. Such actions include, but are not limited to:

- non-acceptance of a proposal submitted to NSF;
- ensuring that individual(s) who violate these requirements are not permitted to perform work under an NSF award;
- ineligibility for participation as an NSF reviewer;
- suspension or termination of an award; and/or
- placement of the individual or research organization in SAM or the Federal Awardee Performance and Integrity Information System (FAPIS) to alert other agencies.

NSF may consider the following factors, where relevant and consistent with applicable laws and regulations, in determining the appropriate consequences for violations of disclosure requirements:

- harm or potential harm to NSF, the Federal Government, U.S. taxpayers, and other national interests;
- intent of the offender;
- the offender's knowledge of requirements;
- pattern of violation versus isolated incident;
- existence and timing of self-disclosure;
- policies, procedures, and training available to the offender; and
- any other mitigating factors.

### C. Format of the Proposal

Prior to submission, it is strongly recommended that proposers conduct an administrative review to ensure that proposals comply with the guidelines established in Part I of the PAPPG or the NSF *Grants.gov Application Guide*. The Proposal Preparation Checklist (Exhibit II-1) may be used to assist in this review. The checklist is not intended to be an all-inclusive repetition of the required proposal contents and associated proposal preparation guidelines. It is, however, meant to highlight certain critical items so they will not be overlooked when the proposal is prepared.

During completion of the proposal setup wizard in Research.gov, the PI will be prompted to select the applicable response that describes the nature and type of proposal being developed:

- Research (see Chapter II, Sections A through D);
- Planning Proposal (see Chapter II.F.1);
- Rapid Response Research (RAPID) (see Chapter II.F.2);
- Early-concept Grants for Exploratory Research (EAGER) (see Chapter II.F.3);
- Research Advanced by Interdisciplinary Science and Engineering (RAISE) (see Chapter II.F.4);
- Research in Undergraduate Institutions (RUI) (see Chapter II.F.5);
- Research Opportunity Awards for Predominantly Undergraduate Institutions (ROA-PUI) (see Chapter II.F.6)
- Grant Opportunities for Academic Liaison with Industry (GOALI) (see Chapter II.F.7);

**Commented [NSF4]:** This language is preexisting text, but, was moved to a separate section.

**Commented [NSF5]:** The ordering of this listing has been revised to add two additional proposal types that are described in PAPPG Chapter II.F.

- Ideas Lab (see Chapter II.F.8);
- Facilitation Awards for Scientists and Engineers with Disabilities (FASSED) (see Chapter II.F.9);
- Conference (see Chapter II.F.10);
- Equipment (see Chapter II.F.11);
- Travel (see Chapter II.F.12);
- Center (see relevant funding opportunity and Chapter II.F.13);
- Research Infrastructure (see relevant funding opportunity and Chapter II.F.14);
- Fellowship (see relevant funding opportunity); or
- Career-Life Balance (CLB) Supplemental Funding Requests (see Chapter II.F.15).

Whether the proposal is:

- A collaborative proposal from one organization (see Chapter II.E.3.a);
- A collaborative proposal from multiple organizations (see Chapter II.E.3.b); or
- Not a collaborative proposal.

The requested proposal information noted above will be used to determine the applicable proposal preparation requirements that must be followed. Proposers are strongly advised to review the applicable sections of Part I of the PAPPG pertinent to the type of proposal being developed prior to submission.

All proposals are checked for compliance with applicable requirements prior to submission in Research.gov. Additional information on NSF auto-compliance checks is available on the NSF website.

## 1. Proposal Pagination Instructions

For proposals submitted via Research.gov, the system will automatically paginate a proposal. Each section of the proposal that is uploaded as a file should leave out page numbering unless otherwise directed within Research.gov.

## 2. Proposal Font, Spacing, and Margin Requirements

The proposal must conform to the following requirements:

- Use one of the following fonts identified below:
  - Arial<sup>6</sup> (not Arial Narrow), Courier New, or Palatino Linotype at a font size of 10 points or larger;
  - Times New Roman at a font size of 11 points or larger; or
  - Computer Modern family of fonts at a font size of 11 points or larger.

A font size of less than 10 points may be used for mathematical formulas or equations, figures, tables, or diagram captions and when using a Symbol font to insert Greek letters or special characters. Other fonts not specified above, such as Cambria Math, may be used for mathematical formulas, equations, or when inserting Greek letters or special characters. Pls are cautioned, however, that the text must still be readable.

<sup>6</sup> Macintosh users also may use Helvetica and Palatino fonts.

- b. No more than six lines of text within a vertical space of one inch.
- c. Margins, in all directions, must be at least an inch. No proposer-supplied information may appear in the margins.
- d. Paper size must be no larger than standard letter paper size (8 ½ by 11 or 11 by 8 ½).

These requirements apply to all uploaded sections of a proposal, including supplementary documentation.

**Commented [NSF6]:** Language has been updated to reflect that some proposals may need to submit some proposal documents in landscape rather than portrait.

### 3. Page Formatting

Proposers are strongly encouraged to use only a standard, single-column format for the text.

The guidelines specified above establish the minimum font size requirements; however, PIs are advised that readability is of paramount importance and should take precedence in selection of an appropriate font for use in the proposal. **Use of a small font size makes it difficult for reviewers to read the proposal; consequently, the use of small fonts not in compliance with the above guidelines may be grounds for NSF to return the proposal without review.** Adherence to font size and line spacing requirements also is necessary to ensure that no proposer will have an unfair advantage, by using smaller font or line spacing to provide more text in the proposal.

## D. Proposal Contents

### 1. Single-Copy Documents

Certain categories of information that are submitted in conjunction with a proposal are for "NSF Use Only." As such, the information is not provided to reviewers for use in the review of the proposal. With the exception of NSF-specific proposal certifications, these documents should be submitted in Research.gov. A summary of each of these categories follows:

#### a. Authorization to Deviate from NSF Proposal Preparation Requirements (if applicable)

Instructions for obtaining authorization to deviate from NSF proposal preparation instructions are provided in Chapter II.A.

#### b. List of Suggested Reviewers or Reviewers Not to Include (optional)

Proposers may include a list of suggested reviewers (including email address and organizational affiliation) who they believe are especially well qualified to review the proposal. Proposers also may designate persons they would prefer not to review the proposal. These suggestions are optional. Exhibit II-2 contains information on conflicts of interest that may be useful in preparation of this list.

The cognizant Program Officer handling the proposal considers the suggestions and may contact the proposer for further information. The decision regarding whether to use these suggestions, however, remains with the Program Officer.

#### c. Proprietary or Privileged Information (if applicable)

Instructions for submission of proprietary or privileged information are provided in Chapter II.E.1.

See also Chapter II.B. for additional information on Single Copy Documents.



#### **d. Proposal Certifications Provided by the Organization**

Government-wide certifications and representations are provided by the proposer on an annual basis in SAM (see PAPPG Chapter I.G.2). Note that the box for "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities" must be checked on the Cover Sheet if, pursuant to the Lobbying certification provided in SAM, submission of the SF LLL is required. The AOR must use the "Authorized Organizational Representative function" to sign and submit the proposal, including NSF-specific proposal certifications. It is the proposing organization's responsibility to assure that only properly authorized individuals perform this function.<sup>7</sup>

See also PAPPG Chapters II.F.8 and II.F.11 for additional information on proposal certifications.

The required NSF-specific proposal certifications are as follows:

**(i) Certification for Authorized Organizational Representative (AOR) or Individual Proposer:** The AOR is required to complete certifications regarding the accuracy and completeness of statements contained in the proposal, as well as to certify that the organization (or individual) agrees to accept the obligation to comply with award terms and conditions.

**(ii) Certification Regarding Conflict of Interest:** The AOR is required to complete certifications stating that the organization has implemented and is enforcing a written policy on conflicts of interest (COI), consistent with the provisions of Chapter IX.A: that, to the best of the AOR's knowledge, all financial disclosures required by the conflict of interest policy were made; and that conflicts of interest, if any, were, or prior to the organization's expenditure of any funds under the award, will be, satisfactorily managed, reduced or eliminated in accordance with the organization's conflict of interest policy. Conflicts that cannot be satisfactorily managed, reduced or eliminated, and research that proceeds without the imposition of conditions or restrictions when a conflict of interest exists, must be disclosed to NSF via use of NSF's electronic systems.

**(iii) Certification Regarding Flood Hazard Insurance<sup>8</sup>:** Two sections of the National Flood Insurance Act of 1968 (42 USC §4012a and §4106) bar Federal agencies from giving financial assistance for acquisition or construction purposes in any area identified by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) as having special flood hazards unless the:

- (1) community in which that area is located participates in the national flood insurance program; and
- (2) building (and any related equipment) is covered by adequate flood insurance.

By signing the certification pages, AORs for prospective recipients located in FEMA-designated special flood hazard areas are certifying that adequate flood insurance has been or will be obtained in the following situations:

- (1) for NSF awards for the construction of a building or facility, regardless of the dollar amount of the award; and
- (2) for other NSF awards when more than \$25,000 has been budgeted in the proposal for repair, alteration, or improvement (construction) of a building or facility.

Prospective recipients should contact their local government or a Federally-insured financial institution to determine what areas are identified as having special flood hazards and the availability of flood insurance in their community.

**(iv) Certification Regarding Responsible and Ethical Conduct of Research (RECR):** The AOR is required to complete a certification that the institution has a plan to provide appropriate training and

<sup>7</sup> Detailed instructions for completion of this process are available in Research.gov.

<sup>8</sup> This government-wide certification is not included in SAM and must be submitted as part of an NSF proposal.

oversight in the responsible and ethical conduct of research to undergraduate students, graduate students, postdoctoral scholars, faculty, and other senior personnel who will be supported by NSF to conduct research and that such training addresses mentor training and mentorship.

NSF's RECR policy is available in Chapter IX.B. While training plans are not required to be included in proposals submitted to NSF, institutions are advised that they are subject to review upon request. NSF has provided funding to the Online Ethics Center for S&E, an online collaborative resource environment that provides resources that may be used by the institution in developing their training plan. This site contains RECR resources by discipline, provides links to published codes of ethics, as well as includes pages dedicated to resources produced or used by specific professional groups.

(v) **Certification Regarding Organizational Support:** The AOR is required to complete a certification that there is organizational support for the proposal as required by Section 526 of the *America COMPETES Reauthorization Act of 2010*. This support extends to the portion of the proposal developed to satisfy the broader impacts review criterion as well as the intellectual merit review criterion, and any additional review criteria specified in the solicitation. Organizational support will be made available, as described in the proposal, in order to address the broader impacts and intellectual merit activities to be undertaken.

(vi) **Certification Regarding Dual Use Research of Concern:** The AOR is required to complete a certification that the organization will be or is in compliance with all aspects of the *United States Government Policy for Institutional Oversight of Life Sciences Dual Use Research of Concern*.

(vii) **Certification Requirement Specified in the William M. (Mac) Thornberry National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2021, Section 223(a)(1) (42 USC 6605(a)(1)):** The AOR is required to complete a certification that each individual employed by the organization and identified on the proposal as senior personnel has been made aware of the certification requirements identified in the *William M. (Mac) Thornberry National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2021, Section 223(a)(1) (42 USC 6605(a)(1))*.

(viii) **Certification Regarding Safe and Inclusive Working Environments for Off-Campus or Off-Site Research:** For each proposal that proposes to conduct research off-campus or off site, the AOR must complete a certification that the organization has a plan in place **for this proposal** regarding safe and inclusive working environments. See Chapter II.E.9 for additional information.

(ix) **Certification Regarding Malign Foreign Talent Recruitment Programs:** In accordance with Section 10632 of the CHIPS and Science Act of 2022 (42 U.S.C. 19232), the AOR must certify that all senior personnel associated with the proposal have been made aware of and have complied with their responsibility under that section to certify that they are not a party to a malign foreign talent recruitment program.

**Commented [NSF7]:** Language has been added to implement the Chips and Science Act of 2022, Section 10632, regarding Malign Foreign Talent Recruitment Programs.

#### e. **Proposal Certifications for Senior Personnel**

(i) **William M. (Mac) Thornberry National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2021, Section 223(a)(1) (42 USC 6605(a)(1)):** In accordance with Section 223(a)(1) of the *William M. (Mac) Thornberry National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2021 (42 USC 6605(a)(1))*, senior personnel are required to certify in SciENCv that the information provided in their Biographical Sketch and Current and Pending (Other) Support documents are accurate, current, and complete.

Senior personnel are required to update their Current and Pending (Other) Support disclosures prior to award, and at any subsequent time the agency determines appropriate during the term of the award. See additional information on NSF Disclosure Requirements in Chapter II.B.

(ii) **Malign Foreign Talent Recruitment Programs:** Pursuant to Section 10632 (42 U.S.C. 19232), senior personnel must certify prior to proposal submission that they are not a party to a malign foreign

**Commented [NSF8]:** Language has been added to address the Chips and Science Section 10632 Certification Requirement for Senior Personnel regarding participation in Malign Foreign Talent Recruitment Programs.

talent recruitment program and annually thereafter for the duration of the award. See PAPPG Introduction, Section D for the definition of a malign foreign talent recruitment program.

False representations regarding either of the above certifications, may be subject to prosecution and liability pursuant to, but not limited to, 18 U.S.C. §§287, 1001, 1031 and 31 U.S.C. §§3729-3733 and 3802.

#### f. Submission of Proposals by Former NSF Staff

For one year following separation from the Foundation, any communication with NSF by a former employee or IPA must be done through use of a "substitute negotiator." Unless a substitute negotiator has been designated by the proposer/recipient, the Division of Grants and Agreements (DGA) or the Division of Acquisition and Cooperative Support (DACS) will not process a new proposal with a former employee or IPA as PI or co-PI. If it has been less than a year since a former employee separated from NSF or an IPA ended their appointment and they submit a proposal, documentation from the AOR needs to be included which designates a substitute negotiator for that proposal. The substitute negotiator must be from the same organization as the PI or co-PI for whom the negotiator is required. A co-PI on a new proposal should designate the PI as the substitute negotiator. This information should be submitted as a single copy document and uploaded in the "Additional Single Copy Documents" category.

## 2. Sections of the Proposal

The sections described below represent the body of a research proposal submitted to NSF. Failure to submit the required sections will result in the proposal not being accepted<sup>9</sup>, or being returned without review. See Chapter IV.B for additional information.

A full research proposal must contain the following sections<sup>10</sup>. Note that the *NSF Grants.gov Application Guide* may use different naming conventions, and sections may appear in a different order than in Research.gov, however, the content is the same:

- a. Cover Sheet
- b. Project Summary
- c. Table of Contents
- d. Project Description
- e. References Cited
- f. Budget and Budget Justification
- g. Facilities, Equipment and Other Resources
- h. Senior Personnel Documents
  - (i) Biographical Sketch(es)
  - (ii) Current and Pending (Other) Support
  - (iii) Collaborators and Other Affiliations (see also PAPPG Chapter II.D.1 for additional information on submission of single copy documents)
  - (iv) Synergistic Activities
- i. Special Information and Supplementary Documentation<sup>11</sup>
  - (i) Mentoring Plan (if applicable)
  - (ii) Data Management and Sharing Plan
  - (iii) Plan for Safe and Inclusive Working Environments (if applicable)

**Commented [NSF9]:** Minor editorial changes have been made for consistency with the remainder of the PAPPG.

**Commented [NSF10]:** Synergistic activities previously required under the Biographical Sketch as been moved to a new type of Senior Personnel document.

The proposal preparation instructions for Planning, RAPID, EAGER, RAISE, RUI, ROA-PUI, GOALI, Ideas Lab, FASED, Conference, Equipment, Travel, Center, and Research Infrastructure proposal types may deviate from the above content requirements.

<sup>9</sup> Proposal Not Accepted is defined as Research.gov will not permit submission of the proposal by the AOR.

<sup>10</sup> See Chapter II.F. for the proposal preparation requirements for other types of proposals submitted to NSF.

<sup>11</sup> See PAPPG Chapter II.D.2.i for additional information on submission of special information and supplementary documentation.

**All proposals submitted to NSF will be reviewed using the two NSB-approved merit review criteria described in greater length in Chapter III.**

**a. Cover Sheet**

There are seven components of the Cover Sheet. The Cover Sheet data elements are as follows:

- **Requested Start Date and Proposal Duration**

The proposed duration for which support is requested should be consistent with the nature and complexity of the proposed activity. The Foundation encourages proposers to request funding for durations of three to five years when such durations are necessary for completion of the proposed work and are technically and managerially advantageous. The requested start date should allow at least six months for NSF review, processing, and decision. PIs should consult their organization's SPO for unusual situations (e.g., a long lead time for procurement) that create problems regarding the proposed start date. Specification of a desired start date for the project is important and helpful to NSF staff; however, requests for specific start dates may not be met.

- **Related Letter of Intent (LOI)**

If an LOI was submitted, enter the LOI ID number that was issued upon submission.

- **Related Preliminary Proposal**

If a preliminary proposal was submitted, and the organization was either invited or encouraged/discouraged to submit a full proposal, provide the Preliminary Proposal Number.

- **Prime Organization**

The information on the Awardee Organization is prefilled on the Cover Sheet based on the login information entered. NSF uses the legal business name and physical address from the organizations' SAM registration.

The awardee organization name, address, NSF organization code, UEI, and Employer Identification Number/Taxpayer Identification Number are derived from the profile information provided by the organization or pulled by NSF from the SAM database and are not entered when preparing the Cover Sheet.

Organizations must identify their status by checking all of the applicable boxes on the Cover Sheet:

- For-profit organizations must be U.S.-based commercial organizations, including small businesses, with strong capabilities in scientific or engineering research or education and a passion for innovation. See PAPPG Chapter I.E.3 for additional information.
- A small business must be organized for profit, independently owned, and operated (not a subsidiary of, or controlled by, another firm), have no more than 500 employees, and not be dominant in its field.
- A minority business must be: (i) at least 51 percent owned by one or more minority or disadvantaged individuals or, in the case of a publicly owned business, have at least 51 percent of the voting stock owned by one or more minority or disadvantaged individuals; and (ii) one whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more such individuals.

- A woman-owned business must be at least 51 percent owned by a woman or women, who also control and operate it. "Control" in this context means exercising the power to make policy decisions. "Operate" in this context means being actively involved in the day-to-day management.

- **Primary Place of Performance**

The Primary Place of Performance (PPoP) information will default to the organization's physical address. If the project will be performed at a location other than the awardee organization, provide the following information (where applicable).

- Organization Name (identify the organization name of the primary site where the work will be performed, if different than the awardee);
- Country
- Street Address;
- City;
- State/Territory; and
- 9-digit Postal Code.

Note that not all fields listed above are required. Research.gov specifies the fields that are required for projects that will be performed at locations other than that of the proposing organization.

For research infrastructure projects, the project/performance site should correspond to the physical location of the asset. For research infrastructure that is mobile or geographically distributed, information for the primary site or organizational headquarters (as defined by the proposer) should be provided.

- **Other Federal Agencies**

If the proposal is being submitted for consideration by another Federal agency, the abbreviated name(s) of the Federal agency(ies) must be identified in the space provided.

- **Other Information**

If any of the following items on the Cover Sheet are applicable to the proposal being submitted, the relevant box(es) must be checked.

- Beginning Investigator (See Chapter II.E.2) (Note: this box is applicable only to proposals submitted to the Biological Sciences Directorate.)
- Disclosure of Lobbying Activities (See Chapter II.D.1.d)
- Proprietary or Privileged Information (See Chapter II.D.1.c and II.E.1)
- Special Exceptions to the Deadline Date Policy (See Chapter I.F.3)
- Historic Places (See Chapter II.D.2.i(vii))
- Live Vertebrate Animals<sup>12</sup> (See Chapter II.E.4)
- Human Subjects<sup>13</sup> (See Chapter II.E.5)

<sup>12</sup> If the proposal includes use of live vertebrate animals, supplemental information is required. See Chapter II.E.4. for additional information.

<sup>13</sup> If the proposal includes use of human subjects, supplemental information is required. See Chapter II.E.5. for additional information.

- Funding of an International Branch Campus of a U.S. IHE (See Chapter I.E.1) – If this box is checked, the proposer also must enter the name of the applicable country(ies) in the International Activities Country Name(s) box described below.
- Funding of a Foreign Organization or Foreign Individual (See Chapter I.E.6) – If this box is checked, the proposer also must enter the name of the applicable country(ies) in the International Activities Country Name(s) box described below.
- International Activities Country Name(s) – each proposal that describes an international activity, proposers should list the primary countries involved. An international activity is defined as research, training, and/or education carried out in cooperation with international counterparts either overseas or in the U.S. using virtual technologies. Proposers also should enter the country/countries with which project participants will engage and/or travel to attend international conferences. If the specific location of the international conference is not known at the time of the proposal submission, proposers should enter “Worldwide”. (See Chapter II.E.8)
- Potential Life Sciences Dual Use Research of Concern (DURC) (See Chapters II.E.6 and XI.B.5)
- Off-Campus or Off-Site Research – For purposes of this requirement, off-campus or off-site research is defined as data/information/samples being collected off-campus or off-site, such as fieldwork and research activities on vessels and aircraft. (See Chapter II.D.1.d(viii) and II.E.9)
- Potential Impacts on Tribal Nations – (See Chapter II.E.10)

**Commented [NSF11]:** A new checkbox added for “Potential Impacts on Tribal Nations” to the proposal Cover Sheet.

The overview includes a description of the activity that would result if the proposal were funded and a statement of objectives and methods to be employed. The statement on intellectual merit should describe the potential of the proposed activity to advance knowledge. The statement on broader impacts should describe the potential of the proposed activity to benefit society and contribute to the achievement of specific, desired societal outcomes.

The Project Summary should be informative to other persons working in the same or related fields, and, insofar as possible, understandable to a broad audience within the scientific domain. It should not be an abstract of the proposal.

#### **c. Table of Contents**

A Table of Contents is automatically generated for the proposal. The proposer cannot edit this form.

#### **d. Project Description (including Results from Prior NSF Support)**

##### **(i) Content**

The Project Description should provide a clear statement of the work to be undertaken and must include the objectives for the period of the proposed work and expected significance; the relationship of this work to the present state of knowledge in the field, as well as to work in progress by the PI under other support.

The Project Description should outline the general plan of work, including the broad design of activities to be undertaken, and, where appropriate, provide a clear description of experimental methods and procedures. Proposers should address what they want to do, why they want to do it, how they plan to do it, how they will know if they succeed, and what benefits could accrue if the project is successful. The project activities may be based on previously established and/or innovative methods and approaches, but in either case must be well justified. These issues apply to both the technical aspects of the proposal and the way in which the project may make broader contributions.

The Project Description also must contain, as a separate section within the narrative, a section labeled “Broader Impacts”. This section should provide a discussion of the broader impacts of the proposed activities. Broader impacts may be accomplished through the research itself, through the activities that are directly related to specific research projects, or through activities that are supported by, but are complementary to the project. NSF values the advancement of scientific knowledge and activities that contribute to the achievement of societally relevant outcomes. Such outcomes include, but are not limited to: full participation of women, persons with disabilities, and underrepresented minorities in science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM); improved STEM education and educator development at any level; increased public scientific literacy and public engagement with science and technology; improved well-being of individuals in society; development of a diverse, globally competitive STEM workforce; increased partnerships between academia, industry, and others; improved national security; increased economic competitiveness of the U.S.; use of science and technology to inform public policy; and enhanced infrastructure for research and education. These examples of societally relevant outcomes should not be considered either comprehensive or prescriptive. Proposers may include appropriate outcomes not covered by these examples.

Plans for data management and sharing of the products of research, including preservation, documentation, and sharing of data, samples, physical collections, curriculum materials and other related research and education products should be described in the Special Information and Supplementary Documentation section of the proposal (see Chapter II.D.2.i) for additional instructions for preparation of this section).

For proposals that include funding to an International Branch Campus of a U.S. IHE or to a foreign organization or foreign individual (including through use of a subaward or consultant arrangement), the proposer must provide the requisite explanation/justification in the project description. See Chapter I.E for additional information on the content requirements.

(ii) **Page Limitations and Inclusion of Uniform Resource Locators (URLs) within the Project Description**

Brevity will assist reviewers and Foundation staff in dealing effectively with proposals. Therefore, the Project Description (including Results from Prior NSF Support, which is limited to five pages) **may not exceed 15 pages**. Visual materials, including charts, graphs, maps, photographs, and other pictorial presentations are included in the 15-page limitation. PIs are cautioned that the Project Description must be self-contained, and that URLs **must not** be used because: 1) the information could circumvent page limitations; 2) the reviewers are under no obligation to view the sites; and 3) the sites could be altered or deleted between the time of submission and the time of review.

Conformance to the 15-page limit will be strictly enforced and may not be exceeded unless a deviation has been specifically authorized. (Chapter II.A contains information on deviations.)

(iii) **Results from Prior NSF Support**

The purpose of this section is to assist reviewers in assessing the quality of prior work conducted with prior or current NSF funding. If **any PI or co-PI** identified on the proposal has received prior NSF support including:

- an award with an end date in the past five years; or
  - any current funding, including any no cost extensions,
- information on the award is required **for each PI and co-PI**, regardless of whether the support was directly related to the proposal or not. In cases where the PI or any co-PI has received more than one award (excluding amendments to existing awards), they need only report on the one award that is most closely related to the proposal. Support means salary support, as well as any other funding awarded by NSF, including research, Graduate Research Fellowship, Major Research Instrumentation, conference, equipment, travel, and center awards, etc.

The following information must be provided:

- (a) the NSF award number, amount and period of support;
- (b) the title of the project;
- (c) a summary of the results of the completed work, including accomplishments, supported by the award. The results must be separately described under two distinct headings: Intellectual Merit and Broader Impacts;
- (d) a listing of the publications resulting from the NSF award (a complete bibliographic citation for each publication must be provided either in this section or in the References Cited section of the proposal); if none, state "No publications were produced under this award."
- (e) evidence of research products and their availability, including, but not limited to: data, publications, samples, physical collections, software, and models, as described in any Data Management and Sharing Plan; and
- (f) if the proposal is for renewed support, a description of the relation of the completed work to the proposed work.

If the project was recently awarded and therefore no new results exist, describe the major goals and broader impacts of the project. Note that the proposal may contain up to five pages to describe the results. Results may be summarized in fewer than five pages, which would give the balance of the 15 pages for the Project Description.

#### **(iv) Unfunded Collaborations**

Any substantial collaboration with individuals not included in the budget should be described in the Facilities, Equipment and Other Resources section of the proposal (see Chapter II.D.2.g) and documented in a letter of collaboration from each collaborator. Such letters should be provided in the supplementary documentation section of Research.gov and follow the format instructions specified in Chapter II.D.2.i. Collaborative activities that are identified in the budget should follow the instructions in Chapter II.E.3.

#### **(v) Group Proposals**

NSF encourages submission of proposals by groups of investigators; often these are submitted to carry out interdisciplinary projects. Unless stipulated in a specific program solicitation, however, such proposals will be subject to the 15-page Project Description limitation established in Section (ii) above. PIs who wish to exceed the established page limitations for the Project Description must request and receive a deviation in advance of proposal submission. (Chapter II.A contains information on deviations.)

#### **(vi) Proposals for Renewed Support**

See Chapter V for guidance on preparation of renewal proposals.



**e. References Cited**

Reference information is required. Each reference must include the names of all authors (in the same sequence in which they appear in the publication), the article and journal title, book title, volume number, page numbers, and year of publication. (See also Chapter II.D.2.d(iii)(d)) If the proposer has a website address readily available, that information should be included in the citation. It is not NSF's intent, however, to place an undue burden on proposers to search for the URL of every referenced publication. Therefore, inclusion of a website address is optional. A proposal that includes reference citation(s) that do not specify a URL is not considered to be in violation of NSF proposal preparation guidelines and the proposal will still be reviewed.

Proposers must be especially careful to follow accepted scholarly practices in providing citations for source materials relied upon when preparing any section of the proposal. While there is no established page limitation for the references, this section must include bibliographic citations only and must not be used to provide parenthetical information outside of the 15-page Project Description.

**f. Budget and Budget Justification**

The proposal budget sets forth how much money the proposer is requesting, by category, to complete the project. The budget justification provides a more detailed breakdown of proposed spending in each category as well as a justification supporting the numbers provided in each budget category. This information is relied upon by NSF in formulating the total award amount and final award budget that is incorporated into any resultant award. (See PAPPG Chapter VI.B.1.)

Each proposal must contain a budget for each year of support requested. The budget justification must be no more than five pages per proposal. The amounts for each budget line item requested must be documented and justified in the budget justification as specified below.

For proposals that contain a subaward(s), **each subaward** must include a separate budget justification of no more than five pages. See Chapter II.D.2.f(vi)(e) for further instructions on proposals that contain subawards. For collaborative proposals submitted by multiple organizations, each organization must include a separate budget justification of no more than five pages.

The proposal may request funds under any of the categories listed so long as the item and amount are considered necessary, reasonable, allocable, and allowable under 2 CFR §200, Subpart E, NSF policy, and/or the program solicitation. For-profit entities are subject to the cost principles contained in the Federal Acquisition Regulation, Part 31. Amounts and expenses budgeted also must be consistent with the proposing organization's policies and procedures and cost accounting practices used in accumulating and reporting costs.

Proposals for mid-scale and major facilities also should consult NSF's *Research Infrastructure Guide* as well as the relevant solicitation for additional budgetary preparation guidelines.

**(i) Salaries and Wages (Lines A and B on the Proposal Budget)**

**(a) Senior Personnel Salaries & Wages Policy**

NSF regards research as one of the normal functions of faculty members at institutions of higher education. Compensation for time normally spent on research within the term of appointment is deemed to be included within the faculty member's regular organizational salary.

As a general policy, NSF limits the salary compensation requested in the proposal budget for senior personnel to no more than two months of their regular salary in any one year. (See Exhibit II-3 for the definitions of Senior Personnel.) It is the organization's responsibility to define and consistently apply the term "year", and to specify this definition in the budget justification. This limit includes salary compensation received **from all NSF-funded grants**. This effort must be documented in accordance with

2 CFR §200, Subpart E, including 2 CFR §200.430(i). If anticipated, any compensation for such personnel in excess of two months must be disclosed in the proposal budget, justified in the budget justification, and must be specifically approved by NSF in the award notice budget.<sup>14</sup>

Under normal rebudgeting authority, as described in Chapters VII and X, a recipient can internally approve an increase or decrease in person months devoted to the project after an award is made, even if doing so results in salary support for senior personnel exceeding the two-month salary policy. No prior approval from NSF is necessary unless the rebudgeting would cause the objectives or scope of the project to change. NSF prior approval is necessary if the objectives or scope of the project change.

These same general principles apply to other types of non-academic organizations.

**(b) Administrative and Clerical Salaries & Wages Policy**

In accordance with 2 CFR §200.413, the salaries of administrative and clerical staff should normally be treated as indirect costs (F&A). Direct charging of these costs may be appropriate only if all the conditions identified below are met:

- (i) Administrative or clerical services are integral to a project or activity;
- (ii) Individuals involved can be specifically identified with the project or activity;
- (iii) Such costs are explicitly included in the approved budget or have the prior written approval of the cognizant NSF Grants and Agreements Officer; and
- (iv) The costs are not also recovered as indirect costs.

Conditions (i) (ii) and (iv) above are particularly relevant for consideration at the budget preparation stage.

**(c) Procedures**

The names of the PI(s), faculty, and other senior personnel and the estimated number of full-time-equivalent person-months for which NSF funding is requested, and the total amount of salaries requested per year, must be listed. For consistency with the NSF cost sharing policy, if person months will be requested for senior personnel, a corresponding salary amount must be entered on the budget. If salary and person months are not being requested for an individual designated as senior personnel, they should be removed from Section A of the budget. Their name(s) will remain on the Cover Sheet and the individual(s) role on the project should be described in the Facilities, Equipment and Other Resources section of the proposal.

For postdoctoral associates and other professionals, the total number of persons for each position must be listed, with the number of full-time-equivalent person-months and total amount of salaries requested per year. For graduate and undergraduate students, secretarial, clerical, technical, etc., whose time will be charged directly to the project, only the total number of persons and total amount of salaries requested per year in each category is required. Compensation classified as salary payments must be requested in the salaries and wages category. Salaries requested must be consistent with the organization's regular practices. The budget justification should detail the rates of pay by individual for senior personnel, postdoctoral associates, and other professionals.

---

<sup>14</sup> NSF recipients remain subject to the provisions of OMB M-01-06, "Clarification of OMB A-21 Treatment of Voluntary Uncommitted Cost Sharing and Tuition Remission Costs" regarding requirements for committing and tracking "some level" of faculty (or senior researcher) effort as part of the organized research base.

**(d) Confidential Budgetary Information**

The proposing organization may request that salary data on senior personnel not be released to persons outside the Government during the review process. In such cases, the item for senior personnel salaries in the proposal may appear as a single figure and the person-months represented by that amount omitted. If this option is exercised, senior personnel salaries and person-months must be itemized in a separate statement and forwarded to NSF in accordance with the instructions specified in Chapter II.E.1. This statement must include all of the information requested on the proposal budget for each person involved. NSF will not forward the detailed information to reviewers and will hold it privileged to the extent permitted by law. The information on senior personnel salaries will be used as the basis for determining the salary amounts shown in the budget. The box for "Proprietary or Privileged Information" must be checked on the Cover Sheet when the proposal contains confidential budgetary information.<sup>15</sup>

**(ii) Fringe Benefits (Line C on the Proposal Budget)**

If the proposer's usual accounting practices provide that its contributions to employee benefits (leave, employee insurance, social security, retirement, other payroll-related taxes, etc.) be treated as direct costs, NSF award funds may be requested to fund fringe benefits as a direct cost. These are typically determined by application of a calculated fringe benefit rate for a particular class of employee (full time or part-time) applied to the salaries and wages requested. They also may be paid based on actual costs for individual employees if that institutional policy has been approved by the cognizant Federal agency. See 2 CFR §200.431 for the definition and allowability of inclusion of fringe benefits on a proposal budget.

**(iii) Equipment (Line D on the Proposal Budget)**

Equipment is defined as tangible personal property (including information technology systems) having a useful life of more than one year and a per-unit acquisition cost which equals or exceeds the lesser of the capitalization level established by the proposer for financial statement purposes, or \$5,000. It is important to note that the acquisition cost of equipment includes modifications, attachments, and accessories necessary to make an item of equipment usable for the purpose for which it will be purchased. Items of needed equipment must be adequately justified, listed individually by description and estimated cost.

Allowable items ordinarily will be limited to research equipment and apparatus not already available for the conduct of the work. General purpose equipment such as office equipment and furnishings, and information technology equipment and systems are typically not eligible for direct cost support. Special purpose or scientific use computers or associated hardware and software, however, may be requested as items of equipment when necessary to accomplish the project objectives and not otherwise reasonably available. Any request to support such items must be clearly disclosed in the proposal budget, justified in the budget justification, and be included in the NSF award budget. See 2 CFR §§200.313 and 200.439 for additional information.

**(iv) Travel (Line E on the Proposal Budget)**

**(a) General**

When anticipated, travel and its relation to the proposed activities must be specified, itemized, and justified by destination and cost. Funds may be requested for field work, attendance at meetings and conferences, and other travel associated with the proposed work, including subsistence. To qualify for support, however, attendance at meetings or conferences must be necessary to accomplish proposal objectives or disseminate research results. Travel support for dependents of key project personnel may be requested only when the travel is for a duration of six months or more either by inclusion in the approved budget or with the prior written approval of the cognizant NSF Grants and Agreements Officer. Temporary dependent care costs above and beyond regular dependent care that directly result from

<sup>15</sup> Detailed instructions for submission of confidential budgetary information are available in Research.gov.

travel to conferences are allowable costs provided that the conditions established in 2 CFR §200.475 are met.

Allowance for air travel normally will not exceed the cost of round-trip, economy airfares. Persons traveling under NSF awards must travel by U.S.-Flag Air carriers, if available.

**(b) Domestic Travel**

Domestic travel includes travel within and between the U.S., its territories, and possessions.<sup>16</sup> Travel, meal, and hotel expenses of recipient employees who are not on travel status are unallowable. Costs of employees on travel status are limited to those specifically authorized by 2 CFR §200.475.

**(c) Foreign Travel**

Travel outside the areas specified above is considered foreign travel. When anticipated, the proposer must enter the names of countries and dates of visit on the proposal budget, if known.

**(v) Participant Support (Line F on the Proposal Budget)**

This budget category refers to direct costs for items such as stipends or subsistence allowances, travel allowances, and registration fees paid to or on behalf of participants or trainees (but not employees) in connection with NSF-sponsored conferences or training projects. Any additional categories of participant support costs other than those described in 2 CFR §200.1 (such as incentives, gifts, souvenirs, t-shirts, and memorabilia), must be justified in the budget justification, and such costs will be closely scrutinized by NSF. (See also Chapter II.F.7.) Speakers and trainers generally are not considered participants and should not be included in this section of the budget. However, if the primary purpose of the individual's attendance at the conference is learning and receiving training as a participant, then the costs may be included under participant support. If the primary purpose is to speak or assist with management of the conference, then such costs should be budgeted in appropriate categories other than participant support.

For some educational projects conducted at local school districts, the participants being trained are employees. In such cases, the costs must be classified as participant support if payment is made through a stipend or training allowance method. The school district must have an accounting mechanism in place (i.e., sub-account code) to differentiate between regular salary and stipend payments.

To help defray the costs of participating in a conference or training activity, funds may be proposed for payment of stipends, per diem or subsistence allowances, based on the type and duration of the activity. Such allowances must be reasonable, in conformance with the policy of the proposing organization and limited to the days of attendance at the conference plus the actual travel time required to reach the conference location. Where meals or lodgings are furnished without charge or at a nominal cost (e.g., as part of the registration fee), the per diem or subsistence allowance should be correspondingly reduced. Although local participants may participate in conference meals and coffee breaks, funds may not be proposed to pay per diem or similar expenses for local participants in the conference. Costs related to an NSF-sponsored conference (e.g., venue rental fees, catering costs, supplies, etc.) that will be secured through a service agreement/contract should be budgeted on line G.6., "Other Direct Costs" to ensure appropriate allocation of indirect costs.

This section of the budget also may not be used for incentive payments to research subjects. Human subject payments should be included on line G.6. of the NSF budget under "Other Direct Costs," and any applicable indirect costs should be calculated on the payments in accordance with the organization's Federally negotiated indirect cost rate.

<sup>16</sup> According to the IRS, US territories and possessions are as follows: Puerto Rico, US Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Midway Island, Wake Island, Palmyra Island, Howland Island, Johnston Island, Baker Island, Kingman Reef, Jarvis Island, and other US islands, cays, and reefs that are not part of the 50 States.

Funds may be requested for the travel costs of participants. If so, the restrictions regarding class of accommodations and use of U.S.-Flag air carriers are applicable.<sup>17</sup> In training activities that involve off-site field work, costs of transportation of participants are allowable. The number of participants to be supported must be entered in the parentheses on the proposal budget. Participant support costs must be specified, itemized, and justified in the budget justification section of the proposal. Indirect costs (F&A) are not usually allowed on costs budgeted as participant support unless the recipient's current, Federally approved indirect cost rate agreement provides for allocation of F&A to participant support costs. Participant support costs must be accounted for separately should an award be made.

**(vi) Other Direct Costs (Lines G1 through G6 on the Proposal Budget)**

Any costs proposed to an NSF project must be allowable, reasonable, and directly allocable to the supported activity. When anticipated, the budget must identify and itemize other anticipated direct costs not included under the headings above, including materials and supplies, publication costs, and computer and vendor services. Examples include aircraft rental, space rental at research establishments away from the proposing organization, minor building alterations, payments to human subjects, and service charges. Reference books and periodicals only may be included on the proposal budget if they are specifically allocable to the project being supported by NSF.

**(a) Materials and Supplies (including Costs of Computing Devices) (Line G1 on the Proposal Budget)**

When anticipated, the proposal budget justification must indicate the general types of expendable materials and supplies required. Supplies are defined as all tangible personal property other than those described in paragraph (d)(iii) above. A computing device is considered a supply if the acquisition cost is less than the lesser of the capitalization level established by the proposer or \$5,000, regardless of the length of its useful life. In the specific case of computing devices, charging as a direct cost is allowable for devices that are essential and allocable, but not solely dedicated, to the performance of the NSF project. Details and justification must be included for items requested to support the project.

**(b) Publication/Documentation/Dissemination (Line G2 on the Proposal Budget)**

The proposal budget may request funds for the costs of documenting, preparing, publishing or otherwise making available to others the findings and products of the work to be conducted under the award. This generally includes the following types of activities: reports, reprints, page charges or other journal costs (except costs for prior or early publication); necessary illustrations; cleanup, documentation, storage and indexing of data and databases; development, documentation and debugging of software; and storage, preservation, documentation, indexing, etc., of physical specimens, collections, or fabricated items. Line G.2. of the proposal budget also may be used to request funding for data deposit and data curation costs.<sup>18</sup>

<sup>17</sup> See Chapter XI.F, Grant General Conditions (GC-1) Article 10, and Article 14 in the NSF Agency Specific Requirements to the Research Terms and Conditions, as applicable, for additional information on travel restrictions.

<sup>18</sup> A data deposit cost is a one-time charge paid at the time a data set is deposited into a data repository. Data curation costs are expenses associated with preparing data into a form that others can use.

**(c) Consultant Services (also referred to as Professional Service Costs) (Line G3 on the Proposal Budget)<sup>19</sup>**

The proposal budget may request costs for professional and consultant services. Professional and consultant services are services rendered by persons who are members of a particular profession or possess a special skill, and who are not officers or employees of the proposing organization. Costs of professional and consultant services are allowable when reasonable in relation to the services rendered and when not contingent upon recovery of costs from the Federal government. Anticipated services must be justified, and information furnished on each individual's expertise, primary organizational affiliation, normal daily compensation rate, and number of days of expected service. Consultants' travel costs, including subsistence, may be included. If requested, the proposer must be able to justify that the proposed rate of pay is reasonable. Additional information on the allowability of consultant or professional service costs is available in 2 CFR §200.459. In addition to other provisions required by the proposing organization, all contracts made under the NSF award must contain the applicable provisions identified in 2 CFR §200 Appendix II.

**(d) Computer Services (Line G4 on the Proposal Budget)**

The cost of computer services, including computer-based retrieval of scientific, technical, and educational information, may be requested only where it is institutional policy to charge such costs as direct charges. A justification based on the established computer service rates at the proposing organization must be included. The proposal budget also may request costs for leasing of computer equipment.

**(e) Subawards<sup>20/21</sup> (Line G5 on the Proposal Budget)**

Except for the purpose of obtaining goods and services for the proposer's own use which creates a procurement relationship with a contractor, no portion of the proposed activity may be subawarded or transferred to another organization without prior written NSF authorization. Such authorization must be provided either through approval specifically granted in the award notice or by receiving written prior approval from the cognizant NSF Grants and Agreements Officer after an award is issued. If the subaward organization is changed, prior approval of the new subaward organization must be obtained from the cognizant NSF Grants and Agreements Officer.

If known at the time of proposal submission, the intent to enter into such arrangements must be disclosed in the proposal. A separate budget and a budget justification of no more than five pages, must be provided for each subrecipient, if already identified. The description of the work to be performed must be included in the project description.

All proposing organizations are required to make a case-by-case determination regarding the role of a subrecipient versus contractor for each agreement it makes. 2 CFR §200.331 provides characteristics of each type of arrangement to assist proposing organizations in making that determination. However, inclusion of a subaward or contract in the proposal budget or submission of a request after issuance of an NSF award to add a subaward or contract will document the required organizational determination.

NSF does not negotiate rates for organizations that are not direct recipients of NSF funding (e.g., subrecipients). Consistent with 2 CFR §200.332, NSF recipients must use the domestic subrecipient's applicable U.S. Federally negotiated indirect cost rate(s). If no such rate exists, the NSF recipient must determine the appropriate rate in collaboration with the subrecipient. The appropriate rate will be: a negotiated rate between the NSF recipient and the subrecipient; a prior rate negotiated between a

<sup>19</sup> In the rare case of funding to a foreign organization or foreign individual, see Chapter I.E.2 for additional requirements.

<sup>20</sup> A subaward may be provided through any form of legal agreement, including an agreement that the proposing organization considers a contract. The substance of the relationship is more important than the form of the agreement.

<sup>21</sup> In the rare case of funding to a foreign organization or foreign individual, see Chapter I.E.2 for additional requirements.

*different* pass-through entity and the same subrecipient, or the *de minimis* indirect cost recovery rate of 10% of modified total direct costs.

It is also NSF's expectation that NSF recipients will use foreign subrecipients' applicable U.S. Federally negotiated indirect cost rate(s). However, if no such rate exists, the NSF recipient will fund the foreign subrecipient using the *de minimis* indirect cost rate recovery of 10% of modified total direct costs. See also Chapter I.E.2. for additional requirements on issuance of a subaward or consultant arrangement to a foreign organization or a foreign individual.

Proposers are responsible for ensuring that proposed subrecipient costs, including indirect costs, are reasonable and appropriate.

**(f) Other (Line G6 on the Proposal Budget)<sup>22</sup>**

Any other direct costs not specified in lines G.1. through G.5. must be identified on line G.6. Such costs must be itemized and detailed in the budget justification. Examples include:

- Contracts for the purpose of obtaining goods and services for the proposer's own use (see 2 CFR §200.331 for additional information); and
- Incentive payments, for example, payments to human subjects or incentives to promote completion of a survey, should be included on line G.6. of the NSF budget. Incentive payments should be proposed in accordance with organizational policies and procedures. Indirect costs should be calculated on incentive payments in accordance with the organization's approved U.S. Federally negotiated indirect cost rate(s). Performance based incentive payments to employees as described in 2 CFR §200.430(f) should not be included in this section of the budget.

**(vii) Total Direct Costs (Line H on the Proposal Budget)**

The total amount of direct costs requested in the budget, to include Lines A through G, must be entered on Line H.

**(viii) Indirect Costs (also known as Facilities and Administrative Costs (F&A) for Colleges and Universities) (Line I on the Proposal Budget)**

Except where specifically identified in an NSF program solicitation, the applicable U.S. Federally negotiated indirect cost rate(s) must be used in computing indirect costs (F&A) for a proposal. Use of an indirect cost rate lower than the organization's current negotiated indirect cost rate is considered a violation of NSF's cost sharing policy. See section (xii) below. The amount for indirect costs must be calculated by applying the current negotiated indirect cost rate(s) to the approved base(s), and such amounts must be specified in the budget justification. Indirect cost recovery for IHEs is additionally restricted by 2 CFR §200, Appendix III, paragraph C.7. which specifies Federal agencies are required to use the negotiated F&A rate that is in effect at the time of the initial award throughout the life of the sponsored agreement. Additional information on the charging of indirect costs to an NSF award is available in Chapter X.D.

Domestic proposing organizations that do not have a current negotiated rate agreement with a cognizant Federal agency may choose to apply the *de minimis* rate of 10% to a base of modified total direct costs (MTDC) as authorized by 2 CFR §200.414(f). No supporting documentation is required for proposed rates of 10% or less of modified total direct costs. Organizations without a current negotiated indirect cost rate agreement and that wish to request indirect cost rate recovery above 10% should prepare an indirect cost proposal based on expenditures for its most recently ended fiscal year. Based on the information provided in the indirect cost proposal, NSF may negotiate an award-specific rate to be used only on the

<sup>22</sup> In the rare case of funding to a foreign organization or foreign individual, see Chapter I.E.2 for additional requirements.

award currently being considered for funding or may issue a formally negotiated indirect cost rate agreement (NICRA). The contents and financial data included in indirect cost proposals vary according to the make-up of the proposing organization. Instructions for preparing an indirect cost rate proposal can be found on the NSF website. NSF formally negotiates indirect cost rates for the organizations for which NSF has rate cognizance. NSF does not negotiate rates for entities that do not yet hold direct NSF funding, nor does NSF negotiate rates for subrecipients.

Foreign organizations that do not have a current U.S. Federally negotiated indirect cost rate(s) are limited to a *de minimis* indirect cost rate recovery of 10% of modified total direct costs. Foreign recipients that have a U.S. Federally negotiated indirect cost rate(s) may recover indirect costs at the current negotiated rate.

**(ix) Total Direct and Indirect Costs (F&A) (Line J on the Proposal Budget)**

The total amount of direct and indirect costs (F&A) (sum of Lines H and I) must be entered on Line J.

**(x) Fees (Line K on the Proposal Budget)**

This line is available for use only by the SBIR/STTR programs and Major Facilities programs when specified in the solicitation.

**(xi) Amount of This Request (Line L on the Proposal Budget)**

The total amount of funds requested by the proposer.

**(xii) Cost Sharing (Line M on the Proposal Budget)**

The National Science Board issued a report entitled “*Investing in the Future: NSF Cost Sharing Policies for a Robust Federal Research Enterprise*” (NSB 09-20, August 3, 2009), which contained eight recommendations for NSF regarding cost sharing. In implementation of the Board’s recommendation, NSF’s guidance<sup>23</sup> is as follows:

**Voluntary Committed and Uncommitted Cost Sharing**

As stipulated in 2 CFR §200.1, *Voluntary committed cost sharing* means cost sharing specifically pledged on a voluntary basis in the proposal’s budget or the Federal award on the part of the non-Federal entity and that becomes a binding requirement of Federal award.” As such, to be considered voluntary committed cost sharing, the amount must appear on the NSF proposal budget and be specifically identified in the approved NSF budget.<sup>24</sup> Unless required by NSF (see the section on Mandatory Cost Sharing below), inclusion of voluntary committed cost sharing is prohibited and Line M on the proposal budget will not be available for use by the proposer. NSF Program Officers are not authorized to impose or encourage mandatory cost sharing unless such requirements are explicitly included in the program solicitation.

In order for NSF, and its reviewers, to assess the scope of a proposed project, all organizational resources necessary for, and available to, a project must be described in the Facilities, Equipment and Other Resources section of the proposal (see Chapter II.D.2.g for further information). While not required by NSF, the recipient may, at its own discretion, continue to contribute voluntary uncommitted cost sharing to NSF-sponsored projects. **As noted above, however, these resources are not auditable by NSF and should not be included in the proposal budget or budget justification.**

<sup>23</sup> See NSF’s Revised Cost Sharing Policy Statement for the Foundation’s overarching policies on cost sharing.

<sup>24</sup> Inclusion in the Budget Justification also meets this definition.



## **Mandatory Cost Sharing**

Mandatory cost sharing will only be required for NSF programs when explicitly authorized by the NSF Director, the NSB, or legislation. A complete listing of NSF programs that require cost sharing is available on the NSF website. In these programs, cost sharing requirements will be clearly identified in the solicitation and must be included on line M of the proposal budget. For purposes of budget preparation, the cumulative cost sharing amount must be entered on line M of the first year's budget. Should an award be made, the organization's cost sharing commitment, as specified on the first year's approved budget, must be met prior to the award end date.

Such cost sharing will be considered as an eligibility, rather than a review criterion. Proposers are advised not to exceed the mandatory cost sharing level or amount specified in the solicitation.<sup>25</sup>

When mandatory cost sharing is included on line M, and accepted by the Foundation, the commitment of funds becomes legally binding and is subject to audit. When applicable, the estimated value of any in-kind contributions also should be included on line M. An explanation of the source, nature, amount, and availability of any proposed cost sharing must be provided in the budget justification<sup>26</sup>. It should be noted that contributions derived from other Federal funds or counted as cost sharing toward projects of another Federal agency must not be counted towards meeting the specific cost sharing requirements of the NSF award.

Failure to provide the level of cost sharing required by the NSF solicitation and reflected in the NSF award budget may result in termination of the NSF award, disallowance of award costs and/or refund of award funds to NSF by the recipient.

### **(xiii) Allowable and Unallowable Costs**

2 CFR §200, Subpart E provides comprehensive information regarding costs allowable under Federal awards. The following categories of unallowable costs are highlighted because of their sensitivity:

#### **(a) Entertainment**

Costs of entertainment, amusement, diversion and social activities, and any costs directly associated with such activities (such as tickets to shows or sporting events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities) are unallowable. When costs typically considered as entertainment are necessary to accomplish the proposed objectives, they must be included in the budget and justified in the budget justification. Travel, meal, and hotel expenses of recipient employees who are not on travel status are unallowable. See also 2 CFR §200.438.

#### **(b) Meals and Coffee Breaks**

No funds may be requested for meals or coffee breaks for intramural meetings of an organization or any of its components, including, but not limited to, laboratories, departments, and centers. (See 2 CFR §200.432, for additional information on the charging of certain types of costs generally associated with conferences supported by NSF.) Meal expenses of recipient employees who are not on travel status are unallowable. See also 2 CFR §200.438.

<sup>25</sup> For further information on procedures for inclusion of programmatic cost sharing in an NSF solicitation, see: <http://www.nsf.gov/bfa/dias/policy/csdocs/principles.pdf>.

<sup>26</sup> 2 CFR §200.306 describes criteria and procedures for the allowability of cash and in-kind contributions in satisfying cost sharing and matching requirements.

(c) **Alcoholic Beverages**

No NSF funds may be requested or spent for alcoholic beverages.

(d) **Home Office Workspace**

Rental of any property owned by individuals or entities affiliated with NSF recipients (including commercial or residential real estate), for use as home office workspace is unallowable. See 2 CFR §200.465(f).

(e) **Prohibition on Certain Telecommunications and Video Surveillance Services or Equipment**

Section 889 of the National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) for Fiscal Year (FY) 2019 (Public Law 115-232) prohibits the head of an executive agency from obligating or expending loan or grant funds to procure or obtain, extend, or renew a contract to procure or obtain, or enter into a contract (or extend or renew a contract) to procure or obtain the equipment, services, or systems as identified in section 889 of the NDAA for FY 2019. See 2 CFR §§200.216, 200.471, PAPPG Chapter X.F, and the applicable award terms and conditions for additional information.

g. **Facilities, Equipment and Other Resources**

This section of the proposal is used to assess the adequacy of the resources available to perform the effort proposed to satisfy both the Intellectual Merit and Broader Impacts review criteria. Proposers should describe only those resources that are directly applicable. Proposers should include an aggregated description of the internal and external resources (both physical and personnel) that the organization and its collaborators, and subawardees will provide to the project, should it be funded. Such information must be provided in this section, in lieu of other parts of the proposal (e.g., Budget Justification, Project Description). The description should be narrative in nature and must not include any quantifiable financial information. Reviewers will evaluate the information during the merit review process and the cognizant NSF Program Officer will review it for programmatic and technical sufficiency.

Although these resources are not considered voluntary committed cost sharing as defined in 2 CFR §200.1, the Foundation **does expect** that the resources identified in the Facilities, Equipment and Other Resources section will be provided, or made available, should the proposal be funded. Chapter VII.B.1 specifies procedures for use by the recipient when there are postaward changes to objectives, scope, or methods/procedures.

h. **Senior Personnel Documents**

(i) **Biographical Sketch(es)**

(a) **Senior Personnel**

This section of the proposal is used to assess how well qualified the individual, team, or organization is to conduct the proposed activities. A biographical sketch must be provided separately for each individual designated as senior personnel through use of SciENCv (Science Experts Network Curriculum Vitae). SciENCv will produce an NSF-compliant PDF version of the biographical sketch. Senior personnel must prepare, save, certify, and submit these documents as part of their proposal via Research.gov or Grants.gov. **Note that there is no page limitation for this section of the proposal.**

Senior personnel include the individuals designated by the proposer/awardee organization and approved by NSF<sup>27</sup>, who contribute in a substantive, meaningful way to the scientific development or execution of a research and development project proposed to be carried out with a research and development award<sup>28</sup>.

<sup>27</sup> NSF will approve the PI and any co-PIs in any resulting award notice.

<sup>28</sup> In accordance with the NSPM-33 Implementation Guidance, senior personnel typically do not include graduate students.

**Commented [NSF12]:** In addition to the changes specified below, the Biographical Sketch section of the PAPPG will be modified to incorporate the contents of the version of the NSTC-developed Common Biographical Sketch form, when completed. The Common Biographical Sketch Form has been developed under a separate PRA Clearance Process.

**Commented [NSF13]:** The three page limitation for the Biographical Sketch has been removed.

Consistent with NSPM-33, senior personnel are required to disclose contracts associated with participation in programs sponsored by foreign governments, instrumentalities, or entities, including foreign government-sponsored talent recruitment programs<sup>29</sup>. Further, if an individual receives direct or indirect support that is funded by a foreign government-sponsored talent recruitment program, even where the support is provided through an intermediary and does not require membership in the foreign government-sponsored talent recruitment program, that support must be disclosed. Senior personnel must also report other foreign government sponsored or affiliated activity. Note that non-disclosure clauses associated with these contracts are not acceptable exemptions from this disclosure requirement.

**Commented [NSF14]:** Given that a foreign talent recruitment program may contain an appointment provision, the language also contained in the Current and Pending (Other) Support form is included here as well.

A table entitled, *NSPM-33 Implementation Guidance Pre- and Post-award Disclosures Relating to the Biographical Sketch and Current and Pending (Other) Support*<sup>30</sup> has been created to provide helpful reference information regarding pre-award and post-award disclosures. The table includes the types of activities to be reported, where such activities must be reported in the proposal, as well as when updates are required in the proposal and award lifecycle. A final column identifies activities that are not required to be reported.

Inclusion of additional information beyond that specified below may result in the proposal being returned without review. **Do not submit any personal information in the biographical sketch.** This includes items such as: home address; home telephone, fax, or cell phone numbers; home e-mail address; driver's license number; marital status; personal hobbies; and the like. Such personal information is not appropriate for the biographical sketch and is not relevant to the merits of the proposal. NSF is not responsible or in any way liable for the release of such material. (See also Chapter III.H).

The format of the biographical sketch is as follows:

\*= required

**(1) Identifying Information**

- (i) \*Name: Enter the name of the senior person (Last name, First name, Middle name, including any applicable suffix).
- (ii) ORCID ID<sup>31</sup> (Optional): Enter the ORCID ID of the senior person.
- (iii) \*Position Title: Enter the current position title of the senior person.

**(2) \*Organization and Location:**

- (i) Name: Enter the name of the primary organization of the senior person.

<sup>29</sup> In accordance with the NSPM-33 Implementation Guidance, a "**Foreign government-sponsored talent recruitment program**" is defined as an effort organized, managed, or funded by a foreign government, or a foreign government instrumentality or entity, to recruit science and technology professionals or students (regardless of citizenship or national origin, or whether having a full-time or part-time position). Some foreign government-sponsored talent recruitment programs operate with the intent to import or otherwise acquire from abroad, sometimes through illicit means, proprietary technology or software, unpublished data and methods, and intellectual property to further the military modernization goals and/or economic goals of a foreign government. Many, but not all, programs aim to incentivize the targeted individual to relocate physically to the foreign state for the above purpose. Some programs allow for or encourage continued employment at United States research facilities or receipt of Federal research funds while concurrently working at and/or receiving compensation from a foreign institution, and some direct participants not to disclose their participation to United States entities. Compensation could take many forms including cash, research funding, complimentary foreign travel, honorific titles, career advancement opportunities, promised future compensation, or other types of remuneration or consideration, including in-kind compensation.

<sup>30</sup> This table supersedes in its entirety, Table 2a and Paragraph 7 of the Disclosure Requirements and Standardization Section of the NSPM-33 Implementation Guidance.

<sup>31</sup> See <https://orcid.org> for information on obtaining an ORCID ID.

(ii) Location: Enter the City, State/Province, and Country where the primary organization is located. If the State/Province is not applicable, enter N/A. Indicate "virtual" if the project is not based in a physical location.

**(3) \*Professional Preparation**

Provide a list of the senior person's professional preparation (e.g., education and training), listed in reverse chronological order by start date. Include all postdoctoral and fellowship training, as applicable, listing each separately. Also include the baccalaureate degree or other initial professional education.

For each entry provide:

- the name of the organization;
- the location of the organization: Enter the City, State/Province, and Country where the primary organization is located. If the State/Province is not applicable, enter N/A.
- the degree received (if applicable);
- the month and year the degree was received (or expected receipt date). For fellowship applicants only, also include the start date of the fellowship; and
- the field of study.

**(4) \*Appointments and Positions**

Provide a list, in reverse chronological order by start date, of all the senior person's academic, professional, or institutional appointments and positions, beginning with the current appointment (including the associated organization and location). Appointments and positions include any titled academic, professional, or institutional position whether or not remuneration is received, and whether full-time, part-time, or voluntary (including adjunct, visiting, or honorary).

For each entry provide:

- Start date: YYYY
- End date: YYYY
- Appointment or Position Title
- Name of organization
- Department (if applicable)
- Location of organization: City, State/Province, Country

With regard to professional appointments, senior personnel must only identify all current domestic and foreign professional appointments outside of the individual's academic, professional, or institutional appointments at the proposing organization.

**(5) \*Products**

Provide a list of: (i) up to five products most closely related to the proposed project; and (ii) up to five other significant products, whether or not related to the proposed project that demonstrate the senior person's qualifications to carry out the project as proposed. Acceptable products must be citable and accessible, including but not limited to:

- publications, conference papers, and presentations;
- website(s) or other Internet site(s);
- technologies or techniques;

- inventions, patent applications, and/or licenses; and
- other products, such as data, databases, or datasets, physical collections, audio or video products, software, models, educational aids or curricula, **training and professional development materials or courses**, instruments or equipment, research material, interventions (e.g., clinical or educational), or new business creation.

**Commented [NSF15]:** A other product example as been added.

Only the list of ten will be used in the review of the proposal.

Each product must include full citation information including:

- names of authors;
- product title;
- date of publication or release;
- website URL;
- other persistent identifier (if available); and
- other relevant citation information (e.g., in the case of publications, title of enclosing work such as journal or book, volume, issue, pages).

If any of the items specified above is not applicable, enter N/A.

Senior personnel who wish to include publications in the products section of the biographical sketch that include multiple authors may, at their discretion, choose to list one or more of the authors and then "*et al*" in lieu of including the complete listing of authors' names.

#### **(6) \*Certification**

When the individual signs the certification on behalf of themselves, they are certifying that the information is current, accurate, and complete. This includes, but is not limited to, information related to domestic and foreign appointments and positions. **Pursuant to section 10632 (42 U.S.C.19232), the individual also must certify prior to proposal submission that they are not a party to a malign foreign talent recruitment program and annually thereafter for the duration of the award. See PAPPG Introduction, Section D for the definition of a malign foreign talent recruitment program.**

**Commented [NSF16]:** Synergistic activities has been removed from the Biographical Sketch and moved to a new Senior Personnel document type.

**Commented [NSF17]:** Language has been added to address the Chips and Science Section 10632 Certification Requirement for Senior Personnel regarding participation in Malign Foreign Talent Recruitment Programs.

Misrepresentations and/or omissions may be subject to prosecution and liability pursuant to, but not limited to, 18 U.S.C. §§287, 1001, 1031 and 31 U.S.C. §§3729-3733 and 3802.

#### **(b) Other Personnel**

For the personnel categories listed below, the proposal also may include information on exceptional qualifications that merit consideration in the evaluation of the proposal. While the requirement to use SciENCv for preparation and submission of the biographical sketch is for any individual designated as senior personnel, the biographical information for 'other personnel' may be freeform. The biographical information must be clearly identified as "Other Personnel" biographical information and uploaded as a single PDF file in the Other Supplementary Documents section of the proposal.

- (1) Postdoctoral associates
- (2) Other professionals
- (3) Students (research assistants)

### (c) Equipment Proposals

For equipment proposals, the following must be provided for each auxiliary user:

- (1) Short biographical sketch; and
- (2) List of up to five publications most closely related to the proposed acquisition.

Such information should be clearly identified as "Equipment Proposal" biographical information and uploaded as a single PDF file in the Other Supplementary Documents section of the proposal.

### (ii) Current and Pending (Other) Support

(a) Current and pending (other) support<sup>32</sup> information is used to assess the capacity of the individual to carry out the research as proposed. The information also helps assess any potential scientific and budgetary overlap/duplication, as well as any conflicts of commitment<sup>33</sup> that may impact an individual's ability to carry out the project being proposed. Note that there is no page limitation for this section of the proposal, though some fields have character limitations for consistency and equity.

(b) Senior personnel include the individuals designated by the proposer/awardee organization and approved by NSF who contribute in a substantive, meaningful way to the scientific development or execution of a research and development project proposed to be carried out with a research and development award.<sup>34</sup>

(c) Current and pending (other) support must be provided separately for each individual designated as senior personnel through use of SciENcv. SciENcv will produce an NSF-compliant PDF version of the current and pending (other) support. Senior personnel must prepare, save, certify, and submit these documents as part of their proposal via Research.gov or Grants.gov.

**Commented [NSF18]:** In addition to the changes specified below, the Current and Pending (Other) Support section of the PAPPG will be modified to incorporate the final version of the Current and Pending (Other)Support Common Form that is being developed as an initiative of the NSTC Research Subcommittee. The Current and Pending (Other)Support Common Form has been developed under a separate PRA Clearance Process.

**Commented [NSF19]:** The language has been modified to incorporate the term, "Conflicts of Commitment" as defined in NSPM-33 Implementation Guidance.

<sup>32</sup> According to 42 U.S.C §§ 6605, "current and pending support": (A) means all resources made available, or expected to be made available, to an individual in support of the individual's research and development efforts, regardless of (i) whether the source of the resource is foreign or domestic; (ii) whether the resource is made available through the entity applying for a research and development award or directly to the individual; or (iii) whether the resource has monetary value; and (B) includes in-kind contributions requiring a commitment of time and directly supporting the individual's research and development efforts, such as the provision of office or laboratory space, equipment, supplies, employees, or students.

<sup>33</sup> In accordance with the NSPM-33 Implementation Guidance, a "Conflict of Commitment" is a situation in which an individual accepts or incurs conflicting obligations between or among multiple employers or other entities. Many organizational policies define conflicts of commitment as conflicting commitments of time and effort, including obligations to dedicate time in excess of organizational or research agency policies or commitments. Other types of conflicting obligations, including obligations to improperly share information with, or to withhold information from, an employer or research agency, can also threaten research security and integrity, and are an element of a broader concept of conflicts of commitment used in the NSPM-33 Implementation Guidance.

<sup>34</sup> In accordance with the NSPM-33 Implementation Guidance, senior personnel typically do not include graduate students.

(d) Consistent with NSPM-33, senior personnel are required to disclose contracts associated with participation in programs sponsored by foreign governments, instrumentalities, or entities, including foreign government-sponsored talent recruitment programs<sup>35</sup>. Further, if an individual receives direct or indirect support that is funded by a foreign government-sponsored talent recruitment program, even where the support is provided through an intermediary and does not require membership in the foreign government-sponsored talent recruitment program, that support must be disclosed. Senior personnel must also report other foreign government sponsored or affiliated activity. Note that non-disclosure clauses associated with these contracts are not acceptable exemptions from this disclosure requirement.

(e) A table entitled, *NSPM-33 Implementation Guidance Pre- and Post-award Disclosures Relating to the Biographical Sketch and Current and Pending (Other) Support*<sup>36</sup> has been created to provide helpful reference information regarding pre-award and post-award disclosures. The table includes the types of activities to be reported, where such activities must be reported in the proposal, as well as when updates are required in the proposal and award lifecycle. A final column identifies activities that are not required to be reported.

(f) **Do not submit any personal information in the current and pending (other) support.** This includes items such as: home address; home telephone, fax, or cell phone numbers; home e-mail address; driver's license number; marital status; personal hobbies; and the like. Such personal information is not appropriate for current and pending (other) support and is not relevant to the merits of the proposal. NSF is not responsible or in any way liable for the release of such material.

(g) A separate submission must be provided for each active project/pending proposal as well as in-kind contributions using the format specified below.

The formats of current and pending (other) support are as follows:

\*= required

**(i) Identifying Information**

\*Name: Enter the name of the senior person (Last name, First name, Middle name, including any applicable suffix).

ORCID ID<sup>37</sup> (Optional): Enter the ORCID ID of the senior person.

\*Position Title: Enter the current position title of the senior person.

<sup>35</sup> In accordance with the NSPM-33 Implementation Guidance, a "**Foreign government-sponsored talent recruitment program**" is defined as an effort organized, managed, or funded by a foreign government, or a foreign government instrumentality or entity, to recruit science and technology professionals or students (regardless of citizenship or national origin, or whether having a full-time or part-time position). Some foreign government-sponsored talent recruitment programs operate with the intent to import or otherwise acquire from abroad, sometimes through illicit means, proprietary technology or software, unpublished data and methods, and intellectual property to further the military modernization goals and/or economic goals of a foreign government. Many, but not all, programs aim to incentivize the targeted individual to relocate physically to the foreign state for the above purpose. Some programs allow for or encourage continued employment at United States research facilities or receipt of Federal research funds while concurrently working at and/or receiving compensation from a foreign institution, and some direct participants not to disclose their participation to United States entities. Compensation could take many forms including cash, research funding, complimentary foreign travel, honorific titles, career advancement opportunities, promised future compensation, or other types of remuneration or consideration, including in-kind compensation.

<sup>36</sup> This table supersedes in its entirety, Table 2a and Paragraph 7 of the Disclosure Requirements and Standardization Section of the NSPM-33 Implementation Guidance.

<sup>37</sup> See <https://orcid.org> for information on obtaining an ORCID ID.

**(ii) Organization and Location**

\*Name: Enter the name of the primary organization of the senior person.

\*Location: Enter the City, State/Province, and Country where the primary organization is located. If the State/Province is not applicable, enter N/A.

**(iii) Projects/Proposals**

In this section, disclose ALL existing projects, as well as all projects currently under consideration for funding, in accordance with the definitions for "current" and "pending" below. Unless otherwise specified, there is no page or character limit.

\*Project/Proposal Title: Enter the title of each project/proposal being reported.

\*Status of Support: Select the appropriate status type as defined below:

- Current – all ongoing projects, or projects with ongoing obligations, from whatever source irrespective of whether such support is provided through the proposing organization or is provided directly to the individual.
- Pending – any proposal currently under consideration for funding (including this proposal) from whatever source irrespective of whether such support is provided through the proposing organization or is provided directly to the individual.

Proposal/Award Number (if available): Enter the applicable proposal/award number for each proposal and/or award, if available.

\*Source of Support: Identify the entity for each proposal and/or award that is providing the support. Include all Federal, State, Tribal, territorial, local, foreign, public, or private foundations, non-profit organizations, industrial or other commercial organizations, or internal funds allocated toward specific projects.

\*Primary Place of Performance: Identify the primary location where the project or activity is being executed. Enter the City, State/Province, and Country where the organization is located. If the State/Province is not applicable, enter N/A. Indicate "virtual" if the project is not based in a physical location.

\*Project/Proposal Start Date: Indicate the start date (MM/YYYY) of the project/activity as proposed/approved.

\*Project/Proposal End Date: Indicate the end date (MM/YYYY) of the project/activity as proposed/approved.

\*Total Award Amount: Enter the total award amount for the entire period of performance, including indirect costs, rounded to the nearest dollar. If the support is in a foreign country's currency, convert to U.S. dollars at time of submission.

\*Person-Month(s) (or Partial Person-Months) Per Year Committed to the Project: Enter how much time the individual anticipates is necessary to complete the scope of work on the proposed project or award. Enter the number of person-months (even if unsalaried) for the current budget period and enter the proposed person-months for each subsequent budget period. If the individual is reporting person-months that span two calendar years, the individual should enter the latter year. For example, if the entry covers the organization's fiscal year of June 2023 through May 2024, the individual would enter "2024" for the year and include the corresponding person-months as defined and used by the organization in proposals



submitted to NSF. If the time commitment is not readily ascertainable, reasonable estimates should be provided.

\*Overall Objectives: Provide a brief statement of the overall objectives of the proposal/award. This field is limited to 1500 characters.

\*Statement of Potential Overlap: Provide a description of the potential overlap with any pending proposal or award and this proposal in terms of scope, budget, or person-months planned or committed to the project by the individual. If there is no potential overlap, enter N/A in this field.

#### **(iv) In-Kind Contributions**

In this section, disclose ALL<sup>38</sup> in-kind contributions related to current and pending (other) support. In-kind contributions include, but are not limited to, office/laboratory space, equipment, supplies, and employee or student resources.

\*Status of Support: Select the appropriate status type as defined below:

- Current – all in-kind contributions obligated from whatever source irrespective of whether such support is provided through the proposing organization or is provided directly to the individual.
- Pending – all in-kind contributions currently under consideration from whatever source irrespective of whether such support is provided through the proposing organization or is provided directly to the individual.

\*In-Kind Contribution Start Date: Indicate the start date (MM/YYYY) of the in-kind contribution as proposed/approved.

\*In-Kind Contribution End Date: Indicate the end date (MM/YYYY) of the in-kind contribution as proposed/approved.

\*Source of Support: Identify the entity(ies) that is/are providing the in-kind contribution. Include, for example, Federal, State, Tribal, territorial, local, foreign, public, or private foundations, non-profit organizations, industrial or other commercial organizations, or internal funds allocated toward specific projects.

\*Summary of In-Kind Contribution(s): Provide a summary of the in-kind contribution(s) not intended for use on the project/proposal being proposed to NSF, whether or not it has an associated time commitment. If the time commitment or dollar value is not readily ascertainable, reasonable estimates should be provided.

\*Person-Month(s) (or Partial Person-Months) Per Year Associated with the In-kind Contribution: Enter how much time the individual anticipates is necessary to complete the scope of work associated with the in-kind contribution. Enter the number of person-months (even if unsalaried) for the current budget period and enter the proposed person-months for each subsequent budget period. If the individual is reporting person-months that span two calendar years, the individual should enter the latter year. For example, if the entry covers the organization's fiscal year of June 2023 through May 2024, the individual would enter "2024" for the year and include the corresponding person-months as defined and used by the organization in proposals submitted to NSF. If the time commitment is not readily ascertainable, reasonable estimates should be provided.

<sup>38</sup> See the table entitled, *NSPM-33 Implementation Guidance Pre- and Post-award Disclosures Relating to the Biographical Sketch and Current and Pending (Other) Support* for instructions on in-kind support for use on the project being proposed.

\*U.S. Dollar Value of In-Kind Contribution: Enter the U.S. dollar value of the in-kind contribution. If the dollar value is not readily ascertainable, reasonable estimates should be provided. If the support is in a foreign country's currency, convert to U.S. dollars at time of submission, rounded to the nearest dollar.

\*Overall Objectives: Provide a brief statement of the overall objectives of the in-kind contribution(s). This field is limited to 1500 characters.

\*Statement of Potential Overlap: Provide a description of the potential overlap with any current or pending in-kind contribution and this proposal in terms of scope, budget, or person-months planned or committed to the project by the individual. If there is no overlap, then enter N/A in the field.

**(v) \*Certification**

When the individual signs the certification on behalf of themselves, they are certifying that the information is current, accurate, and complete. This includes, but is not limited to, information related to current, pending, and other support (both foreign and domestic) as defined in 42 U.S.C. §6605. Pursuant to Section 10632 (42 U.S.C.19232), the individual also must certify that they are not a party to a malign foreign talent recruitment program prior to proposal submission and annually thereafter for the duration of the award. See PAPPG Introduction, Section D for the definition of a malign foreign talent recruitment program.

**Commented [NSF20]:** Language has been added to address the Chips and Science Section 10632 Certification Requirement for Senior Personnel regarding participation in Malign Foreign Talent Recruitment Programs.

Misrepresentations and/or omissions may be subject to prosecution and liability pursuant to, but not limited to, 18 U.S.C. §§ 287, 1001, 1031 and 31 U.S.C. §§3729-3733 and 3802.

(h) The individual also must report any proposal, other than the proposal currently being submitted, that will likely be submitted imminently or in the near future.

(i) Prior to making a funding recommendation, the cognizant NSF program officer will request that an updated version of current and pending (other) support be submitted via Research.gov.

**(iii) Collaborators & Other Affiliations Information (Single Copy Document) (See Chapter II.D.1 for additional information on Single Copy Documents.)**

The following information regarding collaborators and other affiliations (COA) must be separately provided for each individual identified as senior personnel on the project. The COA information must be provided through use of the COA template. The information in the tables is not required to be sorted, alphabetically or otherwise. Refer to the frequently asked questions on the COA template page for additional information.

There are five separate categories of information which correspond to the five tables in the COA template:

COA template Table 1:

List the individual's last name, first name, middle initial, and organizational affiliation in the last 12 months.

COA template Table 2:

List names as last name, first name, middle initial, for whom a personal, family, or business relationship would otherwise preclude their service as a reviewer. In the "Type of Relationship" column please specify the personal, family, or business relationship involved.

#### COA template Table 3:

List names as last name, first name, middle initial, and provide organizational affiliations, if known, for the following:

- The individual's Ph.D. advisors; and
- All of the individual's Ph.D. thesis advisees.

#### COA template Table 4:

List names as last name, first name, middle initial, and provide organizational affiliations, if known, for the following:

- Co-authors on any book, article, report, abstract or paper with collaboration in the last 48 months (publication date may be later); and
- Collaborators on projects, such as funded awards, graduate research, or others in the last 48 months.

#### COA template Table 5:

List editorial board, editor-in chief, and co-editors with whom the individual interacts. An editor-in-chief must list the entire editorial board.

- Editorial Board:<sup>39</sup> List name(s) of editor-in-chief and journal in the past 24 months; and
- Other co-Editors of journal or collections with whom the individual has directly interacted in the last 24 months.

The template has been developed to be fillable, however, the content and format requirements must not be altered by the user. When completing the template, do not change the column sizes or the font type. The instructions at the top of the template may be deleted, and rows may be inserted as needed to provide additional names<sup>40</sup>.

This information is used to manage reviewer selection. See Exhibit II-2 for additional information on potential reviewer conflicts.

#### (iv) Synergistic Activities

Each individual identified as senior personnel must provide a document of up to one-page that includes a list of up to five distinct examples that demonstrates the broader impact of the individual's professional and scholarly activities that focus on the integration and transfer of knowledge as well as its creation. These documents must be uploaded under "Synergistic Activities" in the supplementary documentation section of Research.gov. Examples may include, among others: innovations in teaching and training; contributions to the science of learning; development and/or refinement of research tools; computation methodologies and algorithms for problem-solving; development of databases to support research and education; broadening the participation of groups underrepresented in STEM; participation in international research collaborations; participation in national and/or international standards development efforts; and service to the scientific and engineering community outside of the individual's immediate organization. Examples with multiple components, such as committee member lists, sub-bulleted highlights of honors

<sup>39</sup> Editorial board does not include Editorial Advisory Board, Scientific Editorial Board, or any other subcategory of Editorial Board. It is limited to those individuals who perform editing duties or manage the editing process (i.e., editor in chief).

<sup>40</sup> To accommodate long names or other information, the font size may be reduced to fit data within the cell.

**Commented [NSF21]:** Synergistic activities has been removed from the Biographical Sketch and moved to a new Senior Personnel document type.

and prizes, or a listing of organizations for which the individual has served as a reviewer, are not permitted.

#### i. Special Information and Supplementary Documentation

Except as specified below, Special Information and Supplementary Documentation must be included as part of the Project Description (or part of the Budget Justification), if it is relevant to determining the quality of the proposed work. Information submitted in the following areas is not considered part of the 15-page Project Description limitation. This Special Information and Supplementary Documentation section also is not considered an appendix. Specific guidance on the need for additional documentation may be obtained from the organization's SPO or in the references cited below.

(i) **Mentoring Plan**.<sup>41</sup> Pursuant to Section 7008(a) of the America Creating Opportunities to Meaningfully Promote Excellence in Technology, Education, and Science (42 U.S.C. 1862o(a)), each proposal<sup>42</sup> that requests funding to support postdoctoral scholars<sup>43</sup> or graduate students must upload under "Mentoring Plan" in the supplementary documentation section of Research.gov, a description of the mentoring activities that will be provided for such individuals. In no more than one page, the mentoring plan must describe the mentoring that will be provided to all postdoctoral scholars or graduate students supported by the project, regardless of whether they reside at the submitting organization, any subrecipient organization, or at any organization participating in a simultaneously submitted collaborative proposal. Please note that separate plans are not required for postdoctoral scholars or graduate students. The plan may, however, specify how different components of the mentoring program will be enacted for the two types of researchers. Proposers are advised that the mentoring plan must not be used to circumvent the 15-page Project Description limitation. See Chapter II.E.3 for additional information on collaborative proposals. Mentoring activities provided to postdoctoral scholars or graduate students supported on the project will be evaluated under the Broader Impacts review criterion.

Examples of mentoring activities include but are not limited to: career counseling; training in preparation of proposals, publications and presentations; guidance on ways to improve teaching and mentoring skills; guidance on how to effectively collaborate with researchers from diverse backgrounds and disciplinary areas; and training in responsible professional practices.

(ii) **Data Management and Sharing Plan**. Proposals must include a document of no more than two pages uploaded under "Data Management and Sharing Plan" in the supplementary documentation section of Research.gov. This supplementary document should describe how the proposal will conform to NSF policy on the dissemination and sharing of research results (see Chapter XI.D.4), and may include:

1. the types of data, samples, physical collections, software, curriculum materials, and other materials to be produced in the course of the project;
2. the standards to be used for data and metadata format and content (where existing standards are absent or deemed inadequate, this should be documented along with any proposed solutions or remedies);
3. policies for access and sharing including provisions for appropriate protection of privacy, confidentiality, security, intellectual property, or other rights or requirements;

<sup>41</sup> See also PAPPG Chapter VII.D.1(iv) for additional information on requirements for postdoctoral scholars and graduate students.

<sup>42</sup> For purposes of meeting the mentoring requirement, simultaneously submitted collaborative proposals, and collaborative proposals that include subawards, constitute a single unified project. Therefore, only one mentoring plan must be submitted for the entire project.

<sup>43</sup> In situations where a postdoctoral scholar is listed in Section A of the NSF Budget, and is functioning in a Senior Personnel capacity (i.e., responsible for the scientific or technical direction of the project), a mentoring plan is not required.

**Commented [NSF22]:** A new footnote has been included with a link to PAPPG Chapter VII. D.1(iv) for additional information regarding requirements for postdoctoral scholars and graduate students.

**Commented [NSF23]:** Language has been added to address the revision to Section 7008(a) of the America Creating Opportunities to Meaningfully Promote Excellence in Technology, Education, and Science (42 U.S.C. 1862o(a)) to expand the mentoring plan requirement to include both postdoctoral researchers or graduate students.

**Commented [NSF24]:** References to 'Data Management Plan' have been updated to 'Data Management and Sharing Plan'.

4. policies and provisions for re-use, re-distribution, and the production of derivatives; and
5. plans for archiving data, samples, and other research products, and for preservation of access to them.

Data management requirements and plans specific to the Directorate, Office, Division, Program, or other NSF unit, relevant to a proposal are available on the NSF website. If guidance specific to the program is not available, then the requirements established in this section apply.

Simultaneously submitted collaborative proposals and proposals that include subawards are a single unified project and should include only one supplemental combined Data Management and Sharing Plan, regardless of the number of non-lead collaborative proposals or subawards included. In such collaborative proposals, the Data Management and Sharing Plan should discuss the relevant data issues in the context of the collaboration.

Proposers who feel that the plan cannot fit within the limit of two pages may use part of the 15-page Project Description for additional data management information. Proposers are advised that the Data Management and Sharing Plan must not be used to circumvent the 15-page Project Description limitation. The Data Management and Sharing Plan will be reviewed as an integral part of the proposal, considered under Intellectual Merit or Broader Impacts or both, as appropriate for the scientific community of relevance.

A valid Data Management and Sharing Plan may include only the statement that no detailed plan is needed, for example, if no data, samples, physical collections, software, curriculum materials, or other materials are to be produced in the course of the project. However, such a statement must be accompanied by a clear justification.

**Commented [NSF25]:** Greater clarity regarding expectations is provided for DMPs where no detailed plan is needed.

(iii) **Documentation of Collaborative Arrangements of Significance to the Proposal through Letters of Collaboration.** (See Chapter II.D.2.d.(iv).) Letters of collaboration should be limited to stating the intent to collaborate and should not contain endorsements or evaluation of the proposed project. While not required, the following format may be used in preparation of letters of collaboration:

**Commented [NSF26]:** The requirement to provide supplemental documentation for performance of all or part of off-campus or away from organizational headquarters has been removed.

"If the proposal submitted by Dr. [insert the full name of the Principal Investigator] entitled [insert the proposal title] is selected for funding by NSF, it is my intent to collaborate and/or commit resources as detailed in the Project Description or the Facilities, Equipment and Other Resources section of the proposal."

While letters of collaboration are permitted, unless required by a specific program solicitation, letters of support should not be submitted as they are not a standard component of an NSF proposal. A letter of support is typically from a key stakeholder such as an organization, collaborator, or Congressional Representative, and is used to convey a sense of enthusiasm for the project and/or to highlight the qualifications of the PI or co-PI. A letter of support submitted in response to a program solicitation requirement must be unique to the specific proposal submitted and cannot be altered without the author's explicit prior approval. Proposals that contain letters of support not authorized by the program solicitation may be returned without review.

(iv) **Federal Environmental Statutes.** In order for NSF to comply with Federal Environmental Statutes (including, but not limited to, the National Environmental Policy Act (42 USC §4321, et seq.)), the National Historic Preservation Act (54 USC §306108 [previously codified at 16 USC §470, et seq.], and the Endangered Species Act (16 USC §1531, et seq.)), the proposer may be requested to submit supplemental post-proposal submission information to NSF in order that a reasonable and accurate assessment of environmental impacts by NSF may be made. The types of information that may be requested are shown in the Organization Environmental Impacts Checklist. If Tribal resources or interests may be impacted by proposed research, the proposer must follow the requirements set forth in Chapter II.E.10, related to seeking and obtaining permission from the potentially impacted Tribal Nation(s) in accordance with the directives of each such Tribal Nation.

**Commented [NSF27]:** This section has been revised to address new requirements for consultation with Tribal nations when their interests or resources may be impacted.

(v) **Logistical Requirements and Field Plan.** Antarctic proposals to *any* NSF program require a "Logistical Requirements and Field Plan" supplementary document to be submitted with the proposal. See "proposal with fieldwork" in Chapter V.A of the Antarctic Research solicitation. Special budgetary considerations also apply. See also Chapter V.B of the Antarctic Research solicitation.

(vi) **Research in a Location Designated, or Eligible to be Designated, a Registered Historic Place.** (See Chapter XI.J). Where applicable, the box for "Historic Places" must be checked on the Cover Sheet.

(vii) **Research Involving Field Experiments with Genetically Engineered Organisms.** (See Chapter XI.B.2)

(viii) **Documentation Regarding Research Involving the Use of Human Subjects, Hazardous Materials, Live Vertebrate Animals, or Endangered Species.** (See Chapter II.E.4, Chapter II.E.5, and Chapter XI.B).

(ix) **Special Components in New Proposals or in Requests for Supplemental Funding.** This includes, for example, *Research in Primarily Undergraduate Institutions (RUIs)*, *Research Opportunity Awards for Predominantly Undergraduate Institutions (ROA-PUI)*, *Facilitation Awards for Scientists and Engineers with Disabilities (FASED)*, *Research Experiences for Undergraduates (REUs)*, *Research Experiences for Veterans (REV)*, *Research Experiences for Teachers*, and *Research Experiences for Graduates*. See Chapter II.F. for information on RUI, ROA/PUI, and FASED. For the other programs identified, consult the relevant solicitation or Dear Colleague Letter.

**Commented [NSF28]:** Language has been updated to reflect the addition of RUI and ROA/PUI to Chapter II.F.

In addition, the supplementary documentation section should alert NSF officials to unusual circumstances that require special handling, including, for example, proprietary or other privileged information in the proposal, matters affecting individual privacy, required intergovernmental review under E.O. 12372 (Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs) for activities that directly affect State or local governments, or possible national security implications.

## **E. Special Processing Instructions**

### **1. Proprietary or Privileged Information**

Patentable ideas, trade secrets, privileged or confidential commercial or financial information, disclosure of which may harm the proposer, should be included in proposals only when such information is necessary to convey an understanding of the proposed project. Such information must be clearly marked in the proposal and be appropriately labeled with a legend such as,

"The following is (proprietary or confidential) information that (name of proposing organization) requests not be released to persons outside the Government, except for purposes of review and evaluation."

Such information also may be included as a separate statement. If this method is used, the statement must be submitted as a single-copy document in the Proposal Preparation Module in Research.gov. (See also Chapter II.D.1 for further information regarding submission of single-copy documents.)<sup>44</sup>

The box for "Proprietary or Privileged Information" must be checked on the Cover Sheet when the proposal contains such information. While NSF will make every effort to prevent unauthorized access to such material, the Foundation is not responsible or in any way liable for the release of such material.

<sup>44</sup> Detailed instructions for submission of proprietary or privileged information are available in Research.gov.

## 2. Beginning Investigators (applies to proposals submitted to the Biological Sciences Directorate only)

**Research proposals to the Biological Sciences Directorate ONLY** (not proposals for conferences) cannot be duplicates of proposals to any other Federal agency for simultaneous consideration. The only exceptions to this rule are: (1) when the Program Officers at the relevant Federal agencies have previously agreed to joint review and possible joint funding of the proposal; or (2) proposals for PIs who are beginning investigators (individuals who have not been a PI or co-PI on a Federally funded award with the exception of doctoral dissertation, postdoctoral fellowship or research planning grants). For proposers who qualify under this latter exception, the box for "Beginning Investigator" must be checked on the Cover Sheet.

## 3. Collaborative Proposals

A collaborative proposal is one in which investigators from two or more organizations wish to collaborate on a unified research project. Collaborative proposals may be submitted to NSF in one of two methods: as a single proposal, in which a single award is being requested (with subawards administered by the lead organization); or by simultaneous submission of proposals from different organizations, with each organization requesting a separate award. In either case, the lead organization's proposal must contain all of the requisite sections as a single package to be provided to reviewers (that will happen automatically when procedures below are followed). All collaborative proposals must clearly describe the roles to be played by the other organizations, specify the managerial arrangements, and explain the advantages of the multi-organizational effort within the Project Description.

### a. Submission of a collaborative proposal from one organization

The single proposal method allows investigators from two or more organizations who have developed an integrated research project to submit a single, focused proposal. A single investigator bears primary responsibility for the administration of the award and discussions with NSF, and, at the discretion of the organizations involved, investigators from any of the participating organizations may be designated as co-PIs. Note, however, that if awarded, a single award would be made to the submitting organization, with any collaborators listed as subawards. (See Chapter II.D.2.f(vi)(e) for additional instructions on preparation of this type of proposal.)

If a proposed subaward includes funding to support postdoctoral scholars or graduate students, the mentoring activities to be provided for such individuals must be incorporated in the supplemental mentoring plan outlined in Chapter II.D.2.i(i).

**Commented [NSF29]:** Language has been modified to reflect the inclusion of graduate students to the mentoring plan requirement.

### b. Submission of a collaborative proposal from multiple organizations

Simultaneous submission of proposals allows multiple organizations to submit a unified set of certain proposal sections, as well as information unique to each organization as specified below. All collaborative proposals arranged as separate submissions from multiple organizations must be submitted via Research.gov. For these proposals, the project title must begin with the words "Collaborative Research." If funded, each organization bears responsibility for a separate award.

**Required** sections of the proposal differ based on the organization's role. The following sections are required for a collaborative proposal submitted by:

**Commented [NSF30]:** Listing of items has been updated for both the Lead Organization and Non-Lead Organization.

### Lead Organization

- Cover Sheet
- Project Summary
- Table of Contents (automatically generated)
- Project Description
- References Cited
- Biographical Sketch(es)
- Budget and Budget Justification
- Current and Pending (Other) Support
- Facilities, Equipment and Other Resources
- Data Management and Sharing Plan
- Mentoring Plan (if applicable)
- Synergistic Activities
- Collaborators & Other Affiliations Information

### Non-Lead Organization

- Cover Sheet
- Table of Contents (automatically generated)
- Biographical Sketch(es)
- Budget and Budget Justification
- Current and Pending (Other) Support
- Facilities, Equipment and Other Resources
- Synergistic Activities
- Collaborators & Other Affiliations Information

See Chapter II.D.2.i for additional guidance on the mentoring and data management and sharing plan requirements for collaborative proposals.

If any of the organizations participating in the collaborative activity involve off-campus or off-site research, or impact the resources or interests of a Tribal Nation, the lead organization must check the applicable box on the Cover Sheet. See Chapter II.D.1.d (ix) and (x) for additional guidance.

**Commented [NSF31]:** Additional guidance is provided for formatting proposals that include off-campus or off-site research or impact the interests or resources of a tribal nation(s).

To submit the collaborative proposal, the following process must be completed:<sup>45</sup>

(i) Each non-lead organization must assign their proposal a proposal PIN. This proposal PIN and the temporary proposal ID generated by Research.gov when the non-lead proposal is created must be provided to the lead organization before the lead organization submits its proposal to NSF.

(ii) The lead organization must then enter each non-lead organization(s) proposal PIN and temporary proposal ID into the Research.gov lead proposal by using the "Link Collaborative Proposals" option found on the "Form Preparation" screen.

(iii) **All components** of the collaborative proposal must meet any established deadline date, and failure to do so may result in the entire collaborative proposal being returned without review.

(iv) Each collaborative proposal that includes funding to an International Branch Campus of a U.S. IHE or to a foreign organization or foreign individual (including through use of a subaward or consultant arrangement), must check the appropriate box on the proposal cover sheet. The requirement to check the box only applies to the proposing organization that includes the international component. The lead organization also must provide the requisite explanation/justification in the project description. See Chapter I.E. for additional information on the content requirements.

NSF will combine the proposal submission for printing or electronic viewing.

<sup>45</sup> Detailed instructions for the preparation and submission of collaborative proposals are available in Research.gov.



If funded, both lead and non-lead organizations are required to submit separate annual and final project reports. These reports should reference the work of the collaborative, while focusing on the distinct work conducted at each funded organization.

#### 4. Proposals Involving Live Vertebrate Animals

a. Any project proposing use of live vertebrate animals for research or education shall comply with the Animal Welfare Act (7 USC 2131, *et seq.*) and the regulations promulgated thereunder by the Secretary of Agriculture (9 CFR 1.1-4.11) pertaining to the humane care, handling, and treatment of live vertebrate animals held or used for research, teaching, or other activities supported by Federal awards. In accordance with these requirements, proposed projects involving use of any live vertebrate animal for research or education must be approved by the submitting organization's Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (IACUC) before an award can be made. For this approval to be accepted by NSF, the organization must have a current Public Health Service (PHS)-approved Animal Welfare Assurance. See also Chapter XI.B.3 for additional information on the administration of awards that utilize live vertebrate animals. Note that for some types of live vertebrate animals, additional review may be required.

Any project proposing use of live vertebrate animals for research or education must comply with the provision in the PHS-approved Animal Welfare Assurance for Institutional Commitment (Section II) that requires the submitting organization to establish and maintain a program for activities involving animals in accordance with the *Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals* (Guide). Taxon-specific guidelines may be used as supplemental references.<sup>46</sup> Departures from the Guide must be approved by the IACUC and based on scientific, veterinary, medical, or animal welfare issues (for more information, see Office of Laboratory Animal Welfare (OLAW) Departures from the Guide).

b. Sufficient information must be provided within the 15-page Project Description to enable reviewers to evaluate the:

- (i) rationale for involving animals;
- (ii) choice of species and number of animals to be used;
- (iii) description of the proposed use of the animals;
- (iv) exposure of animals to discomfort, pain, or injury; and
- (v) description of any euthanasia methods to be used.

c. Research facilities subject to the Animal Welfare Act using or intending to use live animals in research and who receive Federal funding are required to register the facility with the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS), US Department of Agriculture. A current listing of licensed animal dealers also may be obtained from APHIS. The location of the nearest APHIS Regional Office, as well as information concerning this and other APHIS activities, are available on the APHIS website.

d. Projects involving the care or use of live vertebrate animals at an international organization or international field site also require approval of research protocols by the U.S. recipient's IACUC. If the project is to be funded through an award to an international organization or through an individual fellowship award that will support activities at an international organization, NSF will require a statement from the international organization explicitly listing the proposer's name and referencing the title of the award to confirm that the activities will be conducted in accordance with all applicable laws in the international country and that the *International Guiding Principles for Biomedical Research Involving Animals* will be followed.

<sup>46</sup> Guidelines to the use of Wild Birds in Research; Guidelines of the American Society of Mammalogists for the Use of Wild Mammals in Research; Guidelines for the Use of Fishes in Research; and Guidelines for the Use of Live Amphibians and Reptiles in Field and Laboratory Research.

e. The following information regarding the organization's intention to utilize live vertebrate animals as part of the project should be provided on the Cover Sheet:

(i) The box for "Live Vertebrate Animals" must be checked on the Cover Sheet if care and use of live vertebrate animals is envisioned.

(ii) The date of IACUC approval of the animal-use protocol covering the proposed work, if such approval has been granted prior to proposal submission, must be identified in the space provided. If IACUC approval has not been obtained prior to submission, the proposer should indicate "Pending" in the space provided for the approval date. If a decision is made to fund the proposal, the organization must provide a copy of the approval letter from the IACUC. The approval letter must affirm that an animal-use protocol covering the proposed activities has been approved and should explicitly list the organization's PHS Animal Welfare Assurance Number, the proposer's name, the title and number of the NSF proposal, and the date of IACUC approval, as well as show an organizational signature. The approval letter must be provided to the cognizant NSF Program Officer before an award can be issued.

(iii) The PHS-approved Animal Welfare Assurance Number must be entered in the space provided. If a PHS Animal Welfare Assurance has not been obtained prior to submission, the proposer should indicate "Pending" in the space provided for the PHS Animal Welfare Assurance Number. If a decision is made to fund the proposal, the cognizant NSF Program Officer will notify the NSF Animal Welfare Officer to initiate negotiation of a PHS-approved Animal Welfare Assurance with OLAW. A PHS Animal Welfare Assurance must be approved by OLAW before an award can be issued.

f. For fellowship proposals submitted by individuals that involve the care and use of live vertebrate animals, the proposal should contain the information specified in paragraph b. above. In addition, a copy of the approval letter from the IACUC of the organization that provides oversight of the proposed work should be included as an "Other Supplementary Document" in Research.gov. The approval letter must affirm that an animal-use protocol covering the proposed activities has been approved and should explicitly list the organization's PHS Animal Welfare Assurance Number, the proposer's name, the title and number of the NSF proposal, and the date of IACUC approval, as well as show an organizational signature. If IACUC approval has not been obtained prior to submission, the individual should indicate "Pending" in the space provided for the approval date. If a decision is made to fund the proposal, the individual must provide a signed copy of the official IACUC approval letter (which includes the items specified above) to the cognizant NSF Program Officer before an award can be issued.

See also Chapter XI.B.3 for additional information on the administration of awards that include use of live vertebrate animals.

## **5. Proposals Involving Human Subjects**

a. Projects involving research with human subjects must ensure that subjects are protected from research risks in conformance with the relevant Federal policy known as the Common Rule (Federal Policy for the Protection of Human Subjects, 45 CFR §690). All projects involving human subjects must either have: (1) approval from an Institutional Review Board (IRB); or, (2) an IRB determination that the project is exempt from review, in accordance with the applicable subsection, as established in 45 CFR §690.104(d) of the Common Rule. If certification of exemption is provided after submission of the proposal and before the award is issued, the exemption number corresponding to one or more of the exemption categories also must be included in the documentation provided to NSF.

NSF cannot accept any IRB document that requires continued monitoring of the award activities involving human subjects by NSF. For projects lacking definite plans for the use of human subjects, their data, or their specimens, pursuant to 45 CFR §690.118, NSF can accept a determination notice<sup>47</sup> that establishes

<sup>47</sup> An NSF-approved format for submission of these determinations is available on the NSF website.

that the PI may conduct preliminary or conceptual work that does not involve human subjects. Further instructions are provided in paragraph (iv) below.

If the project involves human subjects and is to be performed outside of the U.S., evidence of IRB approval is required. If IRB approval is provided, and a Federal Wide Assurance (FWA) is not on file with the Department of Health and Human Services, Office for Human Research Protections (OHRP), NSF may decline to support the project. Pursuant to 45 CFR §690.101(g), the Common Rule is not intended to supersede any additional protections that may be afforded to human subjects under foreign laws or regulations. OHRP maintains the *International Compilation of Human Research Standards* which contains a listing of over 1000 laws, regulations, and guidelines on human subjects protections in 130 countries and from many organizations. This site is an excellent resource regarding the conduct of human subjects research in an international setting.

b. The following information regarding the organization's intention to use human subjects as part of the project should be provided on the Cover Sheet:

(i) The box for "Human Subjects" must be checked on the Cover Sheet if use of human subjects is envisioned.

(ii) If human subject activities are exempt from IRB review, provide the exemption number(s) corresponding to one or more of the exemption categories. The eight categories of research that qualify for exemption from coverage by the regulations are defined in the *Common Rule for Protection of Human Subjects*.

(iii) If the research is not designated as exempt, and has an approved, unexpired protocol at the time of submission, the IRB approval date should be identified in the space provided. If IRB approval has not been obtained at the time of submission, the proposer should indicate "Pending" in the space provided for the approval date. If a decision is made to fund the proposal, a signed copy of the IRB approval letter must be provided to the cognizant program prior to award. The letter should indicate approval of the proposed activities and must be submitted prior to an award being issued.

(iv) If the project lacks definite plans regarding use of human subjects, their data or their specimens, pursuant to 45 CFR §690.118, the proposer must check the box for "Human Subjects" on the Cover Sheet and enter "Pending" in the space provided for the approval date. If available at the time of proposal submission, the determination notice should be uploaded as an "Other Supplementary Document". If the determination notice is not available, and, the decision is made to fund the proposal, a determination notice must be provided to the cognizant program prior to award.

NSF will be flexible with the form that this notice takes, as long as the written determination makes clear that no work with human subjects, including recruitment, will be conducted until full IRB approval is obtained. NSF will add a term and condition to the award that prevents any research involving human subjects from being carried out, or otherwise restricts the drawing down of funds, until IRB approval has been obtained. The PI may conduct preliminary or conceptual work that does not involve human subjects while the protocol is being developed or is under review, consistent with organizational guidelines.

(v) The FWA Number that the proposer has on file with OHRP should be entered, if available.

See also Chapter XI.B.1 for additional information on the administration of awards that include use of human subjects.

## 6. Potential Life Sciences Dual Use Research of Concern (DURC)

### a. Applicability

This section applies to all research, for which NSF award funds may be used, that potentially falls within the scope of the *U.S. Government Policy for Institutional Oversight of Life Sciences Dual Use Research of Concern* as published in September, 2014, and/or would fall under the Department of Health and Human Service's *Framework for Guiding Decisions about Proposed Research Involving Enhanced Potential Pandemic Pathogens*, as published in January 2017, hereafter referred to as the "Policy".

### b. NSF Implementation of the Policy

NSF is committed to preserving the benefits of life sciences research while minimizing the risk of misuse of the knowledge, information, products, or technologies provided by such research. The purpose of NSF's implementation of the Policy is to clarify proposer expectations about NSF-funded research with certain high-consequence pathogens and toxins with potential to be considered DURC or involve enhanced potential pandemic pathogens (PPPs).

Proposing organizations are responsible for identifying NSF-funded life sciences proposals that could potentially be considered DURC or involve enhanced PPPs as defined in the Policy and for compliance with the requirements established in that Policy therein. The box for "Potential Life Sciences Dual Use Research of Concern" must be checked on the Cover Sheet if use of select agents or other enhanced potential pandemic pathogens, as defined by the Policy, are envisioned, and those agents or PPPs are used in ways that lead to enhancement of specific properties specified within the Policy.

If a decision is made to fund a proposal with non-DURC use of a select agent, the proposer must submit evidence of registration of the select agent with the CDC or USDA as required by the Select Agent Regulations. In addition, the proposer must submit a justification demonstrating how the potential benefits of the research far outweigh the risks. The justification must be signed and certified by the Institutional Biosafety Committee or other appropriate Institutional Review Entity whose role includes review of research involving agents covered under the Policy before an award can be issued.

NSF will not fund research that would be considered to lead to a gain of function of agents associated with the U.S. Government Policy on DURC (See also Chapter XI.B.5 for additional information.) NSF also will not fund research that involves the creation, transfer, or use of enhanced PPPs except under special circumstances where the potential benefits to society far outweigh the risks and all other conditions of the Policy are met.

## 7. Projects Requiring Advanced Computing, Data, and Analysis Capabilities

Many research projects require access to computational, data, analysis, and/or visualization resources to complete the work proposed. Typically, such resources will be noted in the proposal under Facilities, Equipment and Other Resources. For projects that require such resources at scales beyond what may be available locally, NSF supports an array of national resources.

Researchers requiring the most advanced computational and data capabilities can request access on the Frontera system at the Texas Advanced Computing Center (TACC) at the University of Texas at Austin. Frontera is among the largest and most powerful supercomputers ever deployed at a U.S. institution of higher education; it offers over 16,000 processors, as well as significant other processing capabilities, to advance research that would not otherwise be possible. The Office of Advanced Cyberinfrastructure within the Directorate for Computer and Information Science and Engineering oversees the allocation process for this system. Proposals are reviewed for both their scientific and computational/data needs, as well as readiness to utilize the resource. More information about Frontera and how researchers can request access can be found at <https://www.tacc.utexas.edu/systems/frontera>.

**Commented [NSF32]:** Guidance has been added regarding funding of a proposal with non-DURC use of a select agent.

**Commented [NSF33]:** Language has been revised to provide increased clarity regarding NSF's expectations.

**Commented [NSF34]:** Language has been updated.

Researchers and instructors in all disciplines can apply for allocations for computer or data resources from over two dozen high-performance computational systems via the Advanced Cyberinfrastructure Coordination Ecosystem: Services & Support (ACCESS) program. ACCESS replaces and expands upon the previous eXtreme Science and Engineering Discovery Environment (XSEDE) project. ACCESS aims to democratize participation in, and use of, the broad landscape of national-scale advanced computing resources, data resources, user support expertise, and networking connectivity to accommodate conventional and novel research workflows. ACCESS coordinates allocation processes, user support, education and outreach, as well as operational and monitoring services to ensure researchers have equitable access to advanced cyberinfrastructure resources. More information about ACCESS resources and services can be found at <https://access-ci.org/>. Allocation requests can be made through the unified ACCESS allocation portal, <https://allocations.access-ci.org/>.

NSF-funded researchers in atmospheric and related Earth and geospace system sciences can benefit from the National Center for Atmospheric Research (NCAR) high-performance computing resources. To access these supercomputers, data storage systems, and other resources, users must apply for allocations through NCAR. Applications are reviewed, and time is allocated according to the needs of the projects and the availability of resources. More details on the allocations process can be found at [https://arc.ucar.edu/knowledge\\_base/74317835](https://arc.ucar.edu/knowledge_base/74317835). The intention to request use of these NSF-supported national resources should be noted in the Facilities, Equipment and Other Resources section of the proposal. No letter of support or collaboration is required.

Researchers requiring distributed high-throughput computing (dHTC), computing characterized by executing large numbers of tasks over a long period of time, can request credits through the Partnership to Advance Throughput Computing (PaTh). PaTh makes dHTC capacity available to researchers through a federated fabric of resources and services that can support a wide spectrum of science applications. More information on accessing PaTh dHTC services and computing capacity can be found at <https://path-cc.io/>.

## **8. International Activities**

- a. **International Research/Education/Training Activities.** For each proposal that describes an international activity, PIs should list the primary countries involved on the Cover Sheet.
- b. An international activity is defined as research, training, and/or education carried out in cooperation with foreign counterparts either overseas or in the U.S. using virtual technologies. If the "Funding of an International Branch Campus of a U.S. IHE, including through use of a subaward or consultant agreement" box or "Funding of a Foreign Organization, including through use of a subaward or consultant agreement" box is checked on the Cover Sheet, the proposer also must enter the name of the applicable country(ies) in the International Activities Country Name(s) box(es) on the Cover Sheet. (See also PAPPG Chapter I.E for additional information.)
- c. **International Conferences.** Proposers also should enter on the Cover Sheet the country/countries with which project participants will engage and/or travel to attend international conferences. If the specific location of the international conference is not known at the time of the proposal submission, proposers should enter "Worldwide" on the Cover Sheet.
- d. **Work in foreign countries.** Some governments require nonresidents to obtain official approval to carry out investigations within their borders and coastal waters under their jurisdiction. PIs are responsible for obtaining the required authorizations. Advance coordination should minimize disruption of the research. (See Chapter XI.B.4.)

## **9. Safe and Inclusive Working Environments for Off-Campus or Off-Site Research**

It is NSF policy (see Chapter XI.A.1.g.) to foster safe and harassment-free environments wherever science is conducted. NSF's policy recognizes that a community effort is essential to eliminate sexual and other forms of harassment in science and to build inclusive scientific climates where people can

learn, grow, and thrive. Accordingly, for each proposal that proposes to conduct research off-campus or off site<sup>48</sup>, the AOR must complete a certification<sup>49</sup> that the organization has a plan in place for that proposal that describes how the following types of behavior will be addressed:

- a. Abuse of any person, including, but not limited to, harassment, stalking, bullying, or hazing of any kind, whether the behavior is carried out verbally, physically, electronically, or in written form; or
- b. Conduct that is unwelcome, offensive, indecent, obscene, or disorderly.

This plan should also identify steps the proposing organization will take to nurture an inclusive off-campus or off-site working environment, e.g., trainings; processes to establish shared team definitions of roles, responsibilities, and culture, e.g., codes of conduct; and field support, such as mentor/mentee support mechanisms, regular check-ins, and/or developmental events.

Communications within team and to the organization should be considered in the plan, minimizing singular points within the communications pathway (e.g., a single person overseeing access to a single satellite phone), and any special circumstances such as the involvement of multiple organizations or the presence of third parties in the working environment should be taken into account. The process or method for making incident reports as well as how any reports received will be resolved should also be accounted for.

The organization's plan for the proposal must be disseminated to individuals participating in the off-campus or off-site research prior to departure. Proposers should not submit the plan to NSF for review.

d. If any of the organizations participating in the collaborative activity involve off-campus or off-site research, the lead organization must check the "Off-Campus or Off-Site Research" box on the Cover Sheet.

#### **10. Seeking and Obtaining Tribal Nation Permission for Proposals that May Impact Tribal Resources or Interests**

Prior to submission of a proposal that may impact the resources or interests of a federally recognized American Indian or Alaska Native Tribal Nation (Tribal Nation), Pls **must**:

- a. Seek guidance from the potentially impacted Tribal Nation(s) regarding what activities/activity require(s) review and prior approval from the Tribal government(s) or authorized designee(s) of the Tribal government(s); and
- b. Based on the guidance received, submit a written request to the relevant Tribal Nation(s), or the authorized designee(s) of the Tribal Nation(s), for approval to carry out the proposed activities/activity that require(s) Tribal review and approval.

Examples of such activities may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- the participation of Tribal citizens in research as collaborators/consultants/subject matter experts pertinent to a specific Tribal Nation;
- the participation of Tribal citizens as human subjects in a study (note that this type of proposal may also require a separate Tribal IRB);
- carrying out studies or research on Tribal reservations, territories, and other locations where Tribes have legally protected rights to resources or to engage in activities; and

<sup>48</sup>For purposes of this requirement, off-campus or off-site research is defined as data/information/samples being collected off-campus or off-site, such as fieldwork and research activities on vessels and aircraft.

<sup>49</sup> See also Chapter II.D.1.d(viii).

**Commented [NSF35]:** New instructions have been added regarding collaborative proposals and checking the applicable box on the proposal Cover Sheet.

**Commented [NSF36]:** New coverage has been added for proposals that may impact the resources or interests of a Tribal Nation

- using Indigenous knowledge or Tribally controlled information or data in research.

c. Any proposal for NSF funding that may impact Tribal resources or interests must:

(i) Check the box on the Cover Sheet entitled “*Potential Impacts on Tribal Nations*” if, pursuant to the above, the proposal may impact the resources or interests of a Tribal Nation. Please note that simultaneously submitted collaborative proposals and proposals that include subawards are a single unified project and, as such, the lead organization is responsible for checking the box on the Cover Sheet, if applicable.

(ii) Include **one** of the following: (a) a copy of the written request to the relevant Tribe(s) to carry out any proposed activities/activity that require(s) prior approval from the Tribal Nation(s); (b) written confirmation from the Tribal Nation(s) that review and approval is not required; (c) written permission from the Tribal Nation(s) to engage in an initial phase for planning collaboratively; or (d) a copy of a document from the relevant Tribal Nation(s) that provides the requisite approval. All such documentation must be included as an “Other supplementary document” in Research.gov.

d. NSF funding for a proposal that includes an activity that requires prior approval from a Tribal Nation or Tribal Nations **will not be awarded** until the required documented approval from the relevant Tribal Nation(s) has been submitted to NSF.

e. An exception to this requirement may occur when the proposal includes an initial phase for planning collaboratively with the tribe(s). However, under this exception, subsequent phases may not proceed until written prior approval from the Tribal Nation(s) is submitted to the cognizant NSF program officer.

## F. Other Types of Proposals

In addition to standard research proposals that follow the proposal preparation instructions contained in sections A through D of this chapter, there are other types of proposals that may be submitted to NSF. Each of them is described below, along with instructions that may supplement or deviate from NSF’s standard proposal preparation instructions specified in sections A through D of this chapter. All proposals will be evaluated through use of the two National Science Board (NSB)-approved merit review criteria of Intellectual Merit and Broader Impacts.

### 1. Planning Proposal

A planning proposal is a type of proposal used to support initial conceptualization, planning and collaboration activities that aim to formulate new and sound plans for large-scale projects in emerging research areas for future submission to an NSF program. This type of proposal is not intended to provide seed funding for a proposal that has been declined, nor is it appropriate for preliminary research on efforts that are aligned with established research programs. Rather, planning proposals are appropriate for the development of larger-scale proposals in specific areas in which NSF wishes to ensure a sufficiently robust competition in the future. These include areas in which NSF is initiating new funding opportunities; assessment of infrastructure (including cyberinfrastructure) needs; and/or large-scale research, infrastructure (including cyberinfrastructure), or training efforts that require coordination of multi-disciplinary approaches, expertise, and/or organizations at regional scales. In these cases, NSF is especially interested in activities that would catalyze new collaborations that broaden the participation of individuals or organizations underrepresented in NSF award portfolios.

PIs are advised that they must submit a concept outline prior to submission of a planning proposal. This will aid in determining the appropriateness of the work for consideration under this type of proposal. Concept outlines can be submitted either by email to a cognizant Program Officer or via the Program Suitability and Proposal Concept Tool (ProSPCT). An NSF funding opportunity that includes planning proposals will provide specific guidance on submission of concept outlines using either email or the

ProSPCT form. See Chapter I.D.1 for additional information on concept outlines. For concept outlines that must be submitted via ProSPCT, users must have a valid Login.gov account to access the tool. PIs will receive an email from the cognizant NSF program officer that specifies whether a full proposal may be submitted. The email confirming approval to submit a planning proposal must be uploaded by the prospective PI in the "Program Officer Concurrence Email" section of Research.gov.

Planning proposals do not constitute any commitment on behalf of the PI/co-PI(s) or their organizations to submit a future proposal or carry out a research, education, or infrastructure project, nor do they imply an intent on the part of NSF to support a future proposed project beyond the planning grant.

The following provides guidance regarding the preparation, review, or administration of planning proposals/awards:

- The Project Description is expected to be brief and must be no more than eight pages. It must include clear statements as to why this project is appropriate for planning proposal, including how the funds will be used to formulate a sound approach for future submission to an NSF program. Note this proposal preparation instruction deviates from the standard proposal preparation instructions contained in this Guide; planning proposals must otherwise be compliant with the proposal preparation requirements specified in Part I of the PAPPG.
- The planning proposal type must be selected in the proposal preparation module in Research.gov.
- Only internal merit review is required for planning proposals. In some instances, Program Officers may elect to obtain external reviews to inform their decision. If external review is to be obtained, then the PI will be informed in the interest of maintaining the transparency of the review and recommendation process.
- Email documentation from at least one NSF Program Officer confirming approval to submit a planning proposal must be uploaded by the PI as a document entitled "Planning – Program Officer Concurrence Email" in the Supplementary Documentation section of Research.gov.
- Requests may be for up to \$100,000 per year (including indirect costs) and for up to two years in duration. The award size, however, will be consistent with the scope of the proposed planning activities and of a size comparable to planning grants in similar areas.
- Planning proposals are not eligible for reconsideration, if declined. See PAPPG Chapter IV.D.2.b.
- No-cost extensions and requests for supplemental funding will be processed in accordance with standard NSF policies and procedures.
- NSF does not anticipate renewal of planning awards. However, renewed funding of a planning award may be requested only through submission of a Traditional or Accomplishment-Based Renewal proposal that will be subject to full external merit review. See Chapter V for further information.

## **2. Rapid Response Research (RAPID) Proposal**

RAPID is a type of proposal used when there is a severe urgency with regard to availability of or access to, data, facilities or specialized equipment, including quick-response research on natural or anthropogenic events and similar unanticipated occurrences.

RAPID proposals are NOT for:

- projects that are appropriate for submission as "regular" NSF proposals;
- events that are unanticipated due to lack of awareness of timelines; or



- collection of only non-perishable data.

PIs are advised that they must submit a concept outline prior to submission of a RAPID proposal. This will aid in determining the appropriateness of the work for consideration under this type of proposal. Concept outlines can be submitted either by email to a cognizant Program Officer or via ProSPCT. An NSF funding opportunity that includes RAPID proposals will provide specific guidance on submission of concept outlines using either email or via ProSPCT. See Chapter I.D.1 for additional information on concept outlines. For concept outlines that must be submitted via ProSPCT, users must have a valid Login.gov account to access the tool. The prospective PI will receive an email from the cognizant NSF program officer that specifies whether a full proposal may be submitted. The email confirming approval to submit a RAPID proposal must be uploaded by the prospective PI in the "Program Officer Concurrence Email" section of Research.gov.

The following provides guidance regarding the preparation, review, or administration of RAPID proposals/awards:

- The Project Description is expected to be brief and must be no more than five pages. It must include clear statements as to why the proposed research is urgent and why RAPID is the most appropriate type of proposal for supporting the proposed work. Note this proposal preparation instruction deviates from the standard proposal preparation instructions contained in this Guide; RAPID proposals must otherwise be compliant with the proposal preparation requirements specified in Part I of the PAPPG.
- The "RAPID" proposal type must be selected in the proposal preparation module in Research.gov.
- The project title will be preceded by the prefix "RAPID:"
- Only internal merit review is required for RAPID proposals. In some instances, Program Officers may elect to obtain external reviews to inform their decision. If external review is to be obtained, then the PI will be informed in the interest of maintaining the transparency of the review and recommendation process.
- Email documentation from at least one NSF Program Officer confirming approval to submit a RAPID proposal must be uploaded by the PI as a document entitled "RAPID – Program Officer Concurrence Email" in the Supplementary Documentation section of Research.gov.
- Requests may be for up to \$200K (including indirect costs) and up to one year in duration. The award size, however, will be consistent with the project scope and of a size comparable to grants in similar areas.
- RAPID proposals are not eligible for reconsideration, if declined. See Chapter IV.D.2.b.
- No-cost extensions and requests for supplemental funding will be processed in accordance with standard NSF policies and procedures.
- Renewed funding of RAPID awards may be requested only through submission of a Traditional or Accomplishment-Based Renewal proposal that will be subject to full external merit review. See Chapter V for further information.

### 3. Early-concept Grants for Exploratory Research (EAGER) Proposal

EAGER is a type of proposal used to support exploratory work in its early stages on untested, but potentially transformative, research ideas or approaches. This work may be considered especially "high risk-high payoff" in the sense that it, for example, involves radically different approaches, applies new

expertise, or engages novel disciplinary or interdisciplinary perspectives. These exploratory proposals also may be submitted directly to an NSF program, but the EAGER proposal type should not be used for projects that are appropriate for submission as “regular” (i.e., non-EAGER) NSF proposals.

EAGER proposals are NOT:

- for projects that are appropriate for submission as “regular” NSF proposals;
- for planning grants;
- to support the collection of preliminary data; or
- to provide services to NSF.

PIs are advised that they must submit a concept outline prior to submission of an EAGER proposal. This will aid in determining the appropriateness of the work for consideration under this type of proposal. Concept outlines can be submitted either by email to a cognizant Program Officer or via ProSPCT. An NSF funding opportunity that includes EAGER proposals will provide specific guidance on submission of concept outlines using either email or via ProSPCT. See Chapter I.D.1 for additional information on concept outlines. For concept outlines that must be submitted via ProSPCT, users must have a valid Login.gov account to access the tool. The prospective PI will receive an email from the cognizant NSF program officer that specifies whether a full proposal may be submitted. The email confirming approval to submit an EAGER proposal must be uploaded by the prospective PI in the “Program Officer Concurrence Email” section of Research.gov.

The following provides guidance regarding the preparation, review, or administration of EAGER proposals/awards:

- The Project Description is expected to be brief and must be no more than eight pages. It must include clear statements as to why this project is appropriate for EAGER funding, including why it does not fit into existing programs and why it is a good fit for EAGER. Note this proposal preparation instruction deviates from the standard proposal preparation instructions contained in this Guide; EAGER proposals must otherwise be compliant with the proposal preparation requirements specified in Part I of the PAPPG.
- The “EAGER” proposal type must be selected in the proposal preparation module in Research.gov.
- The project title will be preceded by the prefix “EAGER:”
- Only internal merit review is required for EAGER proposals. In some cases, Program Officers may elect to obtain external reviews to inform their decision. If external review is to be obtained, then the PI will be informed in the interest of maintaining the transparency of the review and recommendation process.
- Requests may be for up to \$300K (including indirect costs) and up to two years in duration. The award size, however, will be consistent with the project scope and of a size comparable to grants in similar areas.
- EAGER proposals are not eligible for reconsideration, if declined. See Chapter IV.D.2.b.
- No-cost extensions and requests for supplemental funding will be processed in accordance with standard NSF policies and procedures.

- Renewed funding of an EAGER award may be requested only through submission of a Traditional or Accomplishment-Based Renewal proposal that will be subject to full external merit review. See Chapter V for further information.

#### **4. Research Advanced by Interdisciplinary Science and Engineering (RAISE) Proposal**

RAISE is a type of proposal that may be used to support bold, interdisciplinary projects whose:

- Scientific advances lie in great part outside the scope of a single program or discipline, such that substantial funding support from more than one program or discipline is necessary.
- Lines of research promise transformational advances.
- Prospective discoveries reside at the interfaces of disciplinary boundaries that may not be recognized through traditional review or co-review.

To receive funding as a RAISE-appropriate project, all three criteria must be met. RAISE is not intended to be used for projects that can be accommodated within other types of proposals or that continue well established practices.

Prospective PIs are advised that they must submit a concept outline prior to submission of a RAISE proposal. This will aid in determining the appropriateness of the work for consideration under this type of proposal. Concept outlines can be submitted either by email to a cognizant Program Officer or via ProSPCT. An NSF funding opportunity that includes RAISE proposals will provide specific guidance on submission of concept outlines using either email or via ProSPCT. See Chapter I.D.1 for additional information on concept outlines. For concept outlines that must be submitted via ProSPCT, users must have a valid Login.gov account to access the tool. The prospective PIs will receive emails from the cognizant NSF program officers that specifies whether a full proposal may be submitted. Please note, this may be a single email message that identifies at least two NSF program officers who jointly considered the RAISE concept outline. The email(s) confirming approval to submit a RAISE proposal must be uploaded by the prospective PIs in the "Program Officer Concurrence Email" section of Research.gov.

Contingent on Program Officers' approval to submit a proposal:

- RAISE proposals must be compliant with Part I of the PAPPG unless a deviation from the standard proposal preparation requirements is indicated below.
- NSF will not accept a RAISE separately submitted collaborative proposal from multiple organizations. A collaborative proposal must be submitted as a single proposal from one organization, with any collaborators identified as subawardee organizations.
- The RAISE proposal type must be selected in the proposal preparation module in Research.gov.
- The project title will be preceded by the prefix "RAISE:"
- Requests may be for up to \$1,000,000 (including indirect costs) and up to five years in duration. The award size and duration will be consistent with the project scope.
- The proposal must explicitly address how the project is better suited for RAISE than for a regular NSF review process.
- Only internal merit review is required for RAISE proposals. Program Officers may elect to obtain external reviews to inform their decision. If external review is to be obtained, then the PI will be informed in the interest of maintaining the transparency of the review and recommendation process.

- The interdisciplinary and transformative potential of the project will be evaluated within the intellectual merit of the proposal.
- RAISE proposals are not eligible for reconsideration, if declined. See Chapter IV.D.2.b.
- No-cost extensions and requests for supplemental funding will be processed in accordance with standard NSF policies and procedures.
- RAISE awards are not eligible for renewal.

## 5. Research in Undergraduate Institutions (RUI)

**Commented [NSF37]:** A new proposal type has been added for Research in Undergraduate Institutions.

RUI is a type of proposal that supports research by faculty members at eligible, predominantly undergraduate institutions (PUIs). RUI proposals support PUI faculty in research that engages them in their professional field(s), builds capacity for research at their home institution, and supports the integration of undergraduate research and education. RUI proposals must be submitted to a standing, active NSF funding opportunity and must be submitted in accordance with the deadlines specified therein as well as the RUI-specific requirements specified below.

To be eligible as a PUI, an organization must satisfy two criteria. First, it must be an institution of higher education (IHE), acting on behalf of its faculty members, that is accredited in and has its main campus in the United States, its territories, or possessions. Distinct academic campuses (e.g., that award their own degrees, have independent administrative structures, admissions policies, alumni associations, etc.) within multi-campus systems can qualify as separate submission-eligible institutions. Campuses or organizations that plan to submit a proposal through the sponsored projects office (SPO) of another campus or organization should contact NSF to discuss eligibility as early as possible and at least six weeks before submitting such a proposal.

Second, the PUI must also be an accredited IHE (including two-year community colleges) that awards Associate's degrees, Bachelor's degrees, and/or Master's degrees in NSF-supported fields, but that has awarded 20 or fewer Ph.D./D.Sci. degrees in all NSF-supported fields during the combined previous two academic years. ROA-PUI requests must be accompanied by a Certification of ROA/PUI Eligibility from the AOR of the PUI (see below for further information).

RUI proposals are NOT for proposals that are:

- primarily for instrument acquisition whether shared or not. Some programs will allow for inclusion of equipment in the budget as needed to carry out the objectives of the proposal. Proposals driven by instrument acquisition may be appropriate for NSF's Major Research Instrumentation (MRI) program, ([https://www.nsf.gov/funding/pgm\\_summ.jsp?pims\\_id=5260](https://www.nsf.gov/funding/pgm_summ.jsp?pims_id=5260)), or;
- that support cohorts of undergraduate students with a primary goal of expanding student participation which are more appropriate for NSF's Research Experiences for Undergraduates (REU) Sites program, ([https://www.nsf.gov/publications/pub\\_summ.jsp?WT.z\\_pims\\_id=5517&ods\\_key=nsf22601](https://www.nsf.gov/publications/pub_summ.jsp?WT.z_pims_id=5517&ods_key=nsf22601)).

RUI proposals may be submitted to request support of an individual investigator research project or as a collaborative project involving PUI faculty and students at their own institution or other PUI's and/or other institutional types. (See Chapter II.E.3 for additional information on submission of a collaborative proposal from multiple organizations.) RUI proposals that are submitted as part of a collaborative effort should be submitted from multiple organizations. An RUI eligible institution may be the lead or non-lead organization in the collaborative. RUI proposals are not permitted to be submitted as subawards in a collaborative proposal. Only the RUI eligible institution(s) should use the RUI prefix on the title and only RUI eligible institutions are permitted to submit an RUI impact statement and Certification of RUI Eligibility (see below). Each RUI eligible institution in a collaborative proposal must include a Certification of RUI

Eligibility, and each submits a unique RUI impact statement in the Supplementary Documents section of Research.gov.

A researcher interested in submitting an RUI proposal should contact the cognizant NSF Program Officer listed in the relevant funding opportunity prior to submission to ensure that the program accepts RUI proposals, and to discuss their research plans. In general, all NSF directorates may support RUI activities within programs. However, some programs do not accept RUI submissions.

RUI proposals must follow the deadlines applicable to an existing funding opportunity as well as the following RUI-specific requirements:

- The project title will be preceded by the prefix "RUI:," and
- the predominantly undergraduate campus should be identified as the Primary Place of Performance on the proposal cover sheet. It is expected that the research usually will be carried out at the PUI, but there may be circumstances under which the principal research site is another institution or a research facility (e.g., to provide access to critical instrumentation or environments).

Supplementary Documentation must include:

- A Certification of RUI Eligibility, following the format specified below and executed by an Authorized Organizational Representative, must be included in RUI proposals. A current, signed Certification, included on institutional letterhead, should be uploaded under "RUI Eligibility Certificate" in the supplementary documentation section of Research.gov.

"By submission of this proposal, the institution hereby certifies that the originating and managing institution is an accredited college or university that awards Associate's degrees, Bachelor's degrees, and/or Master's degrees in NSF-supported fields, but has awarded 20 or fewer PhD/DSci degrees in all NSF-supported fields during the combined previous two academic years."

The Certification of RUI Eligibility confirms at the institutional level that the criteria for RUI eligibility are met.

Authorized Organizational Representative

Typed Name and Title:

Signature:

Date:

- An RUI Impact Statement that does not exceed five (5) pages. This statement is an opportunity to provide information that will help a reviewer to assess the likely impact of the proposed project on the research environment of the predominantly undergraduate institutions(s); the impact on the career(s) of the faculty participants, and on the ability of the involved department(s) to better prepare students for entry into advanced-degree programs and/or careers in science and engineering. An enhanced departmental environment may be reflected in direct student training in research and in increased involvement of the faculty in competitive research. These factors, in turn, may lead to improved student preparation, curricular impact and faculty development.

- The RUI Impact Statement should highlight the record of the department(s) and institution(s) in educating undergraduates for science and engineering careers. The statement should also discuss the plans to attract qualified undergraduate students to the project, including the criteria for their selection, and any provisions that will increase the participation of individuals of groups that have historically been and continue to be excluded, underserved, marginalized, or underrepresented, due to gender, race, ethnicity, sexual orientation, disability status, neurodiversity, geographic location, and economic status.

among others, as well as their intersections. It should explain any plans for measuring the effect of project participation on the participating students during and after their undergraduate years. Finally, the RUI Impact Statement should explain the anticipated contribution of any new research tools (instrumentation, databases, etc.) to both the education and research opportunities for students and faculty.

- The RUI Impact Statement also may include information on factors affecting research productivity, such as teaching loads, availability (or lack) of support personnel, nature of experimental and computational facilities, and features of the student population. It may also describe institutional support for research activity by faculty and students and the anticipated impact of that support on the proposed project.

RUI proposals are evaluated competitively alongside other proposals submitted to a given program, in accordance with the NSF's standard merit review procedures for that program. The reviewers of RUI proposals usually include some representation of individuals from predominantly undergraduate institutions, but researchers from other institutions who are experts in the particular research area may also be included. Reviewers of RUI proposals assess the Intellectual Merit and Broader Impacts of the proposal as well as the following aspects specific to RUI proposals.

Reviewers are asked to evaluate the RUI Impact Statement and consider the special circumstances under which PUI investigators work. In particular, reviewers are asked to recognize that the publication rate of PUI investigators and the pace of their research may be slower than at a major research institution. The slower pace can be attributed to heavier teaching loads and limited availability of support personnel, facilities and equipment, as well as the involvement of undergraduates rather than graduate students in the research activities. Reviewers are asked to look for indications of impacts such as: increased faculty involvement in the mainstream of research; direct student experience in research; enhanced departmental ability to prepare students for entry into graduate study or scientific and engineering careers; and creation of a research-enriched learning environment for all students.

RUI awards can only be transferred to institutions that are RUI-eligible.

## **6. Research Opportunity Awards for Predominantly Undergraduate Institutions (ROA-PUI)**

A Research Opportunity Award for Primarily Undergraduate Institutions (ROA-PUI) is a type of proposal or supplement that enables a faculty member (or equivalent), at an eligible NSF organization to pursue research as part of a collaborative research team as a visiting scientist at another NSF-supported institution. Either the visitor's home organization, or the host organization, or both, must be a Primarily Undergraduate Institution (PUI) of higher education. An ROA-PUI award is intended to increase or maintain a PUI faculty member's research capability and effectiveness, to improve research and teaching at the PUI institution, and to enhance the impacts and outcomes of the NSF-funded research at the collaborating institution.

**Commented [NSF38]:** A new proposal type has been added for Research Opportunity Awards for Predominantly Undergraduate Institutions (ROA-PUI)

To be eligible as a PUI, an organization must satisfy two criteria. First, it must be an institution of higher education (IHE), acting on behalf of its faculty members, that is accredited in and has its main campus in the United States, its territories or possessions. Distinct academic campuses (e.g., that award their own degrees, have independent administrative structures, admissions policies, alumni associations, etc.) within multi-campus systems can qualify as separate submission-eligible institutions. Campuses or organizations that plan to submit a proposal through the sponsored projects office (SPO) of another campus or organization should contact NSF to discuss eligibility as early as possible and at least six weeks before submitting such a proposal.

Second, the PUI must also be an accredited IHE (including two-year community colleges) that awards Associate's degrees, Bachelor's degrees, and/or Master's degrees in NSF-supported fields, but that has awarded 20 or fewer Ph.D./D.Sci. degrees in all NSF-supported fields during the combined previous two

academic years. ROA-PUI requests must be accompanied by a Certification of ROA/PUI Eligibility from the Authorized Organizational Representative of the PUI (see below for further information.)

Most frequently, NSF-supported ROA-PUI research activities occur during the summer, but support for research during the academic year can be requested. ROA-PUI recommendations are made at the discretion of the program that will provide the ROA-PUI funding. It should be noted that funding for ROA-PUI activities comes from existing research and education program allocations; there is no allocation of funds specifically for ROA-PUI activities.

PUI faculty members interested in becoming ROA-PUI visiting or host researchers through ROA-PUI supplemental funding requests or through new collaborative submissions should contact and reach an agreement with existing NSF-supported investigators or collaborating investigators typically at more research-intensive institutions. Potential collaborating researchers may be identified through the search of award abstracts on the NSF Website. Alternatively, the PI of an ongoing NSF research award may initiate a ROA-PUI collaboration. The prospective PUI and non-PUI research collaborators work together to develop a research plan and budget. The nature of the research responsibility, the duration of the ROA-PUI visit(s), identification of which collaborator serves as the host researcher, the nature of the visitor's appointment, the rate of pay, and other arrangements with respect to employment, must be negotiated between the host institution, the host researcher, and the prospective visiting scientist and their home institution as the proposal is developed.

#### Types of ROA-PUI Funding Requests

##### a. ROA-PUI Supplemental Funding Requests and Re-budgeting of Existing NSF Awards

Requests for ROA-PUI supplemental funding to existing NSF awards and requests to re-budget existing NSF awards to include ROA-PUI will be processed in accordance with standard NSF policies and procedures.

##### b. New Proposals with ROA-PUI Components

A new proposal with a ROA-PUI component may be submitted as a collaborative proposal from multiple organizations with one or more of the proposals representing an ROA-PUI component of the combined project. (See Chapter II.E.3 for additional information on submission of a collaborative proposal from multiple organizations.) One or more of the proposals in such a collaboration may represent a new ROA-PUI activity involving a PUI; typically at least one of the proposals in the collaborative is from a more research-intensive organization. In this way, any PUI that submits a component of the linked collaborative proposal that is funded receives an award from NSF.

ROA-PUI funding for PUI faculty members also can be requested via use of a subaward within a new NSF proposal that is submitted by a more research-intensive organization. An NSF award resulting from such a proposal would normally go only to the more research-intensive organization, which would then provide funds to the PUI through a subaward.

Collaborative proposals from multiple organizations with one or more proposals representing an ROA-PUI activity, or proposals from a research-intensive organization with a subaward(s) to a PUI, must be submitted based on the guidance and timelines indicated in the individual funding opportunity to which the proposal is submitted. These proposals are subject to the standard NSF merit review process and may be reviewed in panels, by ad hoc reviewers, or a combination of both methods.

A researcher interested in submitting an ROA/PUI proposal should contact the cognizant NSF Program Officer listed in the relevant funding opportunity prior to submission to ensure that the program accepts ROA/PUI proposals, and to discuss their research plans. In general, all NSF directorates may support ROA/PUI activities within programs. However, some programs do not accept ROA/PUI submissions.

The following provides guidance regarding the preparation of ROA-PUI requests:

- The project title will be preceded by the prefix "ROA/PUI:".
- Provide a description of the nature of the ROA-PUI research component.
- Provide a description of how the ROA-PUI will increase or maintain the PUI faculty member's research capability and effectiveness, improve research and teaching at their home institution, and enhance the impacts and outcomes of the NSF-funded research of the collaborating principal investigator (PI).
- Include email documentation from at least one NSF Program Officer confirming approval to submit an ROA-PUI proposal, uploaded by the PI as a document entitled "ROA-PUI – Program Officer Concurrence Email" in the Supplementary Documentation section of Research.gov.
- Provide a budget and budget justification in support of the requested ROA-PUI funds. Any item acceptable for inclusion under a regular proposal may, in principle, be included in an ROA-PUI budget. However, applicants are encouraged to limit their budget request to the costs of participation (e.g., salary and fringe benefits for the visitor, travel costs, and essential supplies).
- Identify the proposed period and duration of the collaboration, which member of the collaboration will serve as host, and who will be the visiting researcher. The duration of support generally ranges from 2 to 12 months.
- Include as a supplementary document: A Certification of ROA/PUI Eligibility, following the format below and executed by an Authorized Organizational Representative of the PUI. A current, signed Certification, included on the PUI institutional letterhead, should be uploaded under "ROA/PUI Eligibility Certificate" in the supplementary documentation section of Research.gov.

"By submission of this request, the institution hereby certifies that [insert name of PUI] is an accredited college or university that awards Associate's degrees, Bachelor's degrees, and/or Master's degrees in NSF-supported fields, but has awarded 20 or fewer PhD/DSci degrees in all NSF-supported fields during the combined previous two academic years."

The Certification of ROA/PUI Eligibility confirms at the institutional level that the criteria for ROA/PUI eligibility are met.

Authorized Organizational Representative

Typed Name and Title:

Signature:

Date:

## 7. Grant Opportunities for Academic Liaison with Industry (GOALI) Proposal

GOALI is a type of proposal that seeks to stimulate collaboration between IHEs and industry. Under this proposal type, academic scientists, and engineers request funding either in conjunction with a regular proposal submitted to a standing NSF program, unsolicited proposal, or as a supplemental funding request to an existing NSF-funded award. GOALI is not a separate program; GOALI proposals must be submitted to an active NSF funding opportunity and must be submitted in accordance with the deadlines specified therein. A proposer interested in submitting a GOALI proposal or a GOALI supplemental funding request to an existing NSF-funded award must contact the cognizant NSF Program Officer listed in the relevant funding opportunity prior to submission. Special interest is focused on affording opportunities for:



- Interdisciplinary IHE-industry teams to conduct collaborative research projects, in which the industry research participant provides critical research expertise, without which the likelihood for success of the project would be diminished;
- Faculty, postdoctoral scholars, and students to conduct research and gain experience in an industrial setting; and
- Industrial scientists and engineers to bring industry's perspective and integrative skills to academe.

GOALI proposals should focus on research that addresses shared interests by academic researchers and industrial partners. The research should further scientific and engineering foundations to enable future breakthrough technologies with the potential to address critical industry needs. Industry involvement assures that the research is industrially relevant. PIs are expected to integrate their research objectives with educational and industrial needs.

Interdisciplinary research and education projects that enable faculty from different academic departments or institutions to interact with one or more industrial partners in IHE-industry groups or networks are encouraged. Proposals may include the participation of a "third partner" such as a National Laboratory or a non-profit organization. NSF funding can be used for IHE research/education activities and may support activities of faculty and their students and research associates in the industrial setting. NSF funds are not permitted to be used to support the industrial research partner except as noted below for small businesses.

In addition to any program-specific review criteria defined in the solicitation, reviewers may be asked to evaluate the degree and extent to which industry will be involved with the proposed research and the extent to which students and/or post-doctoral scholars will benefit from the interaction. The proposed research should be transformative, beneficial to industry, and further collaboration between the institution of higher education and industrial partners.

The industrial participant cannot use or receive any NSF funds on a GOALI award with the exception of small businesses that meet these requirements and are not currently funded NSF SBIR/STTR recipients:

- Must be a small business (fewer than 500 employees) located in the U.S;
- At least 50% of the company's equity must be owned by U.S. citizens or permanent residents; and
- All funded work must take place in the U.S. (including work done by consultants and contractors).

In addition to the above requirements, the size of the subaward to the small business partner must not exceed one-third of the total award budget. The proposal must disclose any financial interest that the PI, co-PI, Senior Personnel and/or IHE have in the small business partner and identify appropriate mitigation of any financial conflict of interest.

Review of GOALI proposals should assess the following aspects in addition to evaluating the Intellectual Merit and Broader Impacts of the proposal.

- What new knowledge generated by the proposed work could lead to innovations that can help address societal challenges?
- What critical role do the partner(s) bring to the collaboration without which the proposed project cannot be successfully executed?

- What is the anticipated longer term societal impact coming forth from the GOALI research project if successful?
- What opportunities for industrial experience and training could the proposed GOALI project create for students/postdoctoral scholars/faculty?

Specific instructions for each type of request are provided below.

#### **a. Requests as part of a competitive proposal submission**

GOALI proposals must follow the deadlines applicable to an existing funding opportunity as well as the following GOALI-specific requirements: For GOALI collaborative proposals, the proposal must be submitted by a single organization with any collaborators listed as subawards. Collaborative proposals submitted through multiple organizations will not be accepted. See [PAPPG Chapter II.E.3](#) for additional information.

- (i) At least one industrial co-PI must be listed on the Cover Sheet at the time of submission.
- (ii) The IHE-industry interaction should be described in the Project Description;
- (iii) A GOALI-Industrial PI Confirmation Letter from the industrial partner that confirms the participation of a co-PI from industry **must be submitted with the proposal** (if applicable, the letter also must state the degree of industrial participation as well as detail any support that the industry is providing to the institution of higher education). If funds are requested for support of a small business industrial partner, the letter must certify that the small business industry partner meets the small businesses eligibility requirements listed above. All GOALI-related confirmation letters must be uploaded under "GOALI-Industrial PI Confirmation Letter" in Research.gov. This supplementary documentation will not be counted towards the 15-page Project Description limitation; and
- (iv) IHE and industrial partners should agree in advance as to how intellectual property (IP) rights will be handled. A signed IHE-industry agreement on IP (including publication and patent rights) must be submitted prior to issuance of an award. All such IP agreements must be consistent with federal law and terms and conditions of the award. NSF is responsible neither for the agreement reached nor the IP information exchanged between the institution of higher education and the industrial partner.

#### **b. Supplemental funding requests to existing NSF awards**

Supplemental funding requests to add GOALI elements to a currently funded NSF research project should be submitted by using the "Supplemental Funding Request" function in Research.gov. Such requests should include a brief description of the proposed activity, a budget and a budget justification, in addition to items (ii)-(iv) above. At least one industrial participant must be included in the GOALI activity and must be specified in the GOALI-Industrial PI Confirmation Letter.

#### **8. Ideas Lab Proposal**

"Ideas Lab" is a type of proposal to support the development and implementation of creative and innovative project ideas that have the potential to transform research paradigms and/or solve intractable problems. An Ideas Lab may be run independently, or in parallel, with the issuance of an NSF funding opportunity on the same topic. These project ideas typically will be high-risk/high-impact, as they represent new and unproven ideas, approaches and/or technologies.

The Ideas Lab type of proposal is implemented using the four-stage process described below:

a. Stage 1: Selection of Panelists

There are two separate panels convened for an Ideas Lab: a selection panel and an Ideas Lab panel. The role of the selection panel is to provide advice on the selection of participants. The role of the Ideas Lab panel is to provide an assessment of the project ideas developed during the Ideas Lab. The individuals selected to participate in each of these panels are subject matter experts for the specific topic of the Ideas Lab. All panelists are barred from receiving any research funding through, or in any other way collaborating on, the particular Ideas Lab in which they are involved.

b. Stage 2: Selection of Participants

A "call for participants" solicitation that describes the specific focus of the Ideas Lab will be issued. The solicitation will specify the content and submission instructions for such applications.

The Project Description is limited to two pages and should include information regarding the applicant's specific expertise and interest in the topic area, as well as certain personal attributes that enhance the success of the Ideas Lab workshop (e.g., experience and interest in working in teams, communication skills, level of creativity, willingness to take risks). Applicants also must include a Biographical Sketch, Current and Pending (Other) Support information (both of which must be prepared in accordance with standard NSF formatting guidelines) and Synergistic Activities. All other elements of a "full proposal" are waived (i.e., Project Summary, References Cited, Budget and Budget Justification, Facilities, Equipment and Other Resources). The application must be submitted as a preliminary proposal in Research.gov. No appendices or supplementary documents may be submitted.

Applicants are notified electronically of NSF's decision regarding whether they are invited or not invited to participate in the Ideas Lab. Applicants will be informed about the context of the review and the criteria that were used to assess the applications in the form of a panel summary but will not receive individual reviews or other review-related feedback.

c. Stage 3: Ideas Lab

The agenda and duration<sup>50</sup> of the Ideas Lab are communicated to meeting participants by the cognizant NSF Program Officer. Typically, anonymous real-time peer review involving the participants and the Ideas Lab panel is incorporated into the workshop format, providing iterative constructive feedback during the development of project ideas. The Ideas Lab concept incorporates a "guided creativity" process, thus the use of a facilitator(s) is included, both to guide the creation of interdisciplinary teams and the creative development of ideas, and to ensure that the workshop progresses in a productive manner. At the end of the Ideas Lab, the Ideas Lab panel will provide a consensus report summarizing their evaluation of each project idea. The recommendations of the Ideas Lab panel are advisory to NSF. Within seven to fourteen calendar days following the Ideas Lab, the NSF Program Officers will determine which project ideas are meritorious and should be invited as full proposals. At the NSF Program Officers' discretion (subject to Division Director concurrence), they may invite none, some, or all of the project ideas as full proposals, with the final funding decision to occur after the full proposals have been received and reviewed. Invited full proposals (which are prepared in accordance with standard research proposal formatting guidelines) must be submitted within two months of receiving NSF notification after the Ideas Lab.

d. Stage 4: Review and recommendation of full proposals

Invited proposals will be reviewed internally by the cognizant NSF Program Officers, the Ideas Lab panelists, and other external reviewers, as appropriate. Resulting awards will be administered in accordance with standard NSF policies and procedures, including no-cost extensions and supplemental funding requests. Renewed funding of an Ideas Lab award may be requested only through submission of

<sup>50</sup> Ideas Labs are generally one to five days in duration.

a full proposal that will be subject to external merit review. Such proposals would be designated as an "Ideas Lab renewal."

#### **9. Facilitation Awards for Scientists and Engineers with Disabilities (FASSED) Proposal**

As part of its effort to promote full utilization of highly qualified scientists, mathematicians, and engineers, and to develop scientific and technical talent, the Foundation has the following goals:

- to reduce or remove barriers to participation in research and training by persons with physical disabilities by providing special equipment and assistance under awards made by NSF; and
- to encourage persons with disabilities to pursue careers in science and engineering by stimulating the development and demonstration of special equipment that facilitates their work performance.

Persons with disabilities eligible for facilitation awards include PIs, other senior personnel, and graduate and undergraduate students. The cognizant NSF Program Officer will make decisions regarding what constitutes appropriate support on a case-by-case basis. The specific nature, purpose, and need for equipment or assistance should be described in sufficient detail in the proposal to permit evaluation by knowledgeable reviewers.

There is no separate program for funding of special equipment or assistance. Requests are made in conjunction with regular competitive proposals, or as a supplemental funding request to an existing NSF award. Specific instructions for each type of request are provided below.

##### **a. Requests as part of a competitive proposal submission**

Funds may be requested to purchase special equipment, modify equipment, or provide services required specifically for the work to be undertaken. Requests for funds for equipment or assistance that compensate in a general way for the disabling condition are not permitted. For example, funds may be requested to provide: prosthetic devices to manipulate a particular apparatus; equipment to convert sound to visual signals, or vice versa, for a particular experiment; access to a special site or to a mode of transportation (except as defined below); a reader or interpreter with special technical competence related to the project; or other special-purpose equipment or assistance needed to conduct a particular project. Items, however, such as standard wheelchairs, prosthetics, hearing aids, TDD/text-phones, or general readers for the blind would not be supported because the need for them is not specific to the proposed project. Similarly, ramps, elevators, or other structural modifications of research facilities are not eligible for direct support under this program.

No maximum funding amount has been established for such requests. It is expected, however, that the cost (including equipment adaptation and installation) will not be a major component of the total proposed budget for the project. Requests for funds for special equipment or assistance to facilitate the participation of individuals with disabilities should be included in the proposed budget for the project and documented in the budget justification. The specific nature, purpose and need for such equipment or assistance should be described in sufficient detail in the Project Description to permit evaluation of the request by knowledgeable reviewers.

##### **b. Supplemental funding requests to existing NSF awards**

Supplemental funds for special equipment or assistance to facilitate participation in NSF-supported projects by persons with disabilities may be requested under existing NSF awards. Normally, title is vested in the recipient organization for equipment purchased in conjunction with NSF-supported activities. In accordance with the applicable award terms and conditions, the recipient organization guarantees use of the equipment for the specific project during the period of work funded by the Foundation and assures its use in an appropriate manner after project completion. In instances involving special equipment for

persons with disabilities, the need for such may be unique to the individual. In such cases, the recipient organization may elect to transfer title to the individual to assure appropriate use after project completion.

Supplemental funding requests should be submitted by using the "Supplemental Funding Request" function in Research.gov and should include a brief description of the request, a budget, and a budget justification. Requests must be submitted at least two months before funds are needed. Funding decisions will be made on the basis of the justification and availability of program funds with any resultant funding provided through a formal amendment of the existing NSF award.

## **10. Conference Proposal<sup>51</sup>**

NSF supports conferences in special areas of science and engineering that bring experts together to discuss recent research or education findings or to expose other researchers or students to new research and education techniques. NSF encourages the convening in the U.S. of major international conferences.

A conference proposal will be supported only if equivalent results cannot be obtained by attendance at regular meetings of professional societies. Although requests for support of a conference proposal ordinarily originates with educational institutions or scientific and engineering societies, they also may come from other groups. Shared support by several Federal agencies, States or private organizations is encouraged. A conference proposal should generally be submitted at least a year in advance of the scheduled date. Conferences, including the facilities in which they are held, funded in whole or in part with NSF funds, must be accessible to participants with disabilities.

It is NSF policy (see Chapter XI.A.1.g.) to foster harassment-free environments wherever science is conducted, including at NSF-sponsored conferences. Proposers are required to have a policy or code-of-conduct that addresses sexual harassment, other forms of harassment<sup>52</sup>, and sexual assault, and that includes clear and accessible means of reporting violations of the policy or code-of-conduct. The policy or code-of-conduct must address the method for making a complaint as well as how any complaints received during the conference will be resolved. This policy or code-of-conduct must be disseminated to conference participants prior to attendance at the conference as well as made available at the conference itself. Proposers should not submit the policy or code-of-conduct to NSF for review.

A conference proposal must contain the elements identified below:

- Collaborators & Other Affiliations Information (see Chapter II.C.2.h(i)) (for conference proposals in excess of \$50,000)
- Cover Sheet
- Project Summary (see Chapter II.D.2.b)
- Project Description (see Chapter II.D.2.d) that also includes:
  - A statement of the need for such a gathering and a list of topics;
  - A listing of recent meetings on the same subject, including dates and locations;
  - The names of the chairperson and members of organizing committees and their organizational affiliations;

<sup>51</sup> This coverage also applies to symposia and workshop proposals.

<sup>52</sup> For purposes of this requirement, "other forms of harassment" is defined as "Non-gender or non-sex-based harassment of individuals protected under federal civil rights laws, as set forth in organizational policies or codes of conduct, statutes, regulations, or executive orders."

- Information on the location and probable date(s) of the meeting and the method of announcement or invitation;
  - A statement of how the meeting will be organized and conducted, how the results of the meeting will be disseminated and how the meeting will contribute to the enhancement and improvement of scientific, engineering and/or educational activities;
  - A plan for recruitment of, and support for, speakers and other attendees, that includes participation of groups underrepresented in science and engineering (e.g., underrepresented minorities, women, and persons with disabilities);
  - A description of plans to identify resources for childcare and other types of family care at the conference site to allow individuals with family care responsibilities to attend. Attendance for some participants will be dependent on the availability of such resources. This information should help enable attendees to make arrangements for family care, as needed; and
- i. Results from Prior NSF Support (up to five pages). If **any PI or co-PI** identified on the proposal has received prior NSF support including:
- an award with an end date in the past five years; or
  - any current funding, including any no cost extensions,

information on the award is required **for each PI and co-PI**, regardless of whether the support was directly related to the proposal or not. See Chapter II.D.2.d(iii) for additional instructions on preparation of this section.

- Proposal Budget and Budget Justification: A budget, and budget justification for the conference prepared in accordance with Chapter II.D.2.f. The following provides a listing of the types of costs that may be included on a conference budget. When anticipated, such costs should be specifically and clearly identified in the proposed scope or work and budget. Note that registration fees under NSF-supported conferences are considered program income. For additional information on program income generated from conferences, see Chapter VIII.D.4.
  - Conference Facilities. Rental of facilities and necessary equipment.
  - Supplies. Expendable materials and supplies necessary for the meeting.
  - Conference Services. Costs of translation services, audio visual, webcast, and computer services for recording, transmitting, and transcribing the proceedings.
  - Publication Costs. Costs of publishing the proceedings.
  - Salaries. Salaries of professional personnel, editorial, clerical, and other staff members in proportion to the time or effort devoted to the preparation and conduct of the conference and summarizing its results.
  - Consultant Services and Speaker Fees. Reasonable fees and travel allowances and per diem (or meals provided in lieu of per diem). Consultants' travel costs, including subsistence, may be included. If requested, the proposer must be able to justify that the proposed rate of pay is reasonable. Additional information on the allowability of consultant or professional service costs is available in 2 CFR §200.459. In addition to other provisions required by the proposing organization, all contracts made under the NSF award must contain the applicable provisions identified in 2 CFR §200, Appendix II.

- Meals and Coffee Breaks. Meals that are an integral and necessary part of a conference (e.g., working meals where business is transacted). Funds may be included for furnishing a reasonable amount of hot beverages or soft drinks to conference participants and attendees during periodic coffee breaks. Proposed costs for meals must be reasonable and otherwise allowable to the extent such costs do not exceed charges normally allowed by the recipient organization in its regular operations as the result of the recipient organizations' written policies. In the absence of an acceptable, written recipient organizational policy regarding meal costs, 2 CFR §200.475(d) will apply. Costs that will be secured through a service agreement/contract should be budgeted under Line G.6, Other Direct Costs, to ensure the proper allocation of indirect costs.
- Participant Support Costs. (See Chapter II.D.2.f(v)).
- Dependent Care Costs. As needed, the costs of identifying, but not providing, locally available dependent care resources may be included.

The following provides a listing of the types of costs that are not allowable for inclusion on a conference budget:

- (i) Meals and Coffee Breaks for Intramural Meetings. NSF funds may not be included or spent for meals or coffee breaks for intramural meetings of an organization or any of its components, including, but not limited to, laboratories, departments, and centers, as a direct cost.
- (ii) Entertainment. Costs of entertainment, amusement, diversion, and social activities (such as tickets to shows or sporting events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities, etc.) are unallowable and may not be requested. Travel, meal, and hotel expenses of recipient employees who are not on travel status also are not permitted. See also Chapter II.D.2.f(xiii)(a) and 2 CFR §200.438.
- (iii) Alcoholic Beverages. No NSF funds may be requested or spent for alcoholic beverages.
- (iv) Speaker Fees. Speakers and trainers are not considered participants and should not be included in this section of the budget. However, if the primary purpose of the individual's attendance at the conference is learning and receiving training as a participant, then the costs may be included under participant support. If the primary purpose is to speak or assist with management of the conference, then such costs should be budgeted in appropriate categories other than participant support.
- Current and Pending (Other) Support: The support requested or available from other Federal agencies and other sources. (See Chapter II.D.2.h(ii)).
- Synergistic Activities: A document of up to one-page that includes a list of up to five distinct examples that demonstrates the broader impact of the individual's professional and scholarly activities that focus on the integration and transfer of knowledge as well as its creation. (See II.D.2.h(iv)).
- Facilities, Equipment and Other Resources: If there will be support from other sources for the conference, such information should be included in the Facilities, Equipment and Other Resources section of the proposal. The description should be narrative in nature and must not include any quantifiable financial information. Chapter II.D.2.g should be consulted to prepare this portion of the proposal. If included, these resources will not be auditable and must not be included in the proposal budget or budget justification. A description of such support should be included in the Facilities, Equipment and Other Resources section of the proposal.
- Data Management and Sharing Plan: Plans for management and sharing of any data products resulting from the activity. (See Chapter II.D.2.i(ii)).

**Commented [NSF39]:** Synergistic activities has been added as a new required document.

## 11. Equipment Proposal

A proposal for specialized equipment may be submitted by an organization for: individual investigators; groups of investigators within the same department; several departments; organization(s) participating in a collaborative or joint arrangement; any components of an organization; or a region. One individual must be designated as PI. Investigators may be working in closely related areas, or their research may be multidisciplinary.

An equipment proposal must contain all of the following proposal sections:

- Collaborators & Other Affiliations Information (see Chapter II.D.2.h(iii).);
- Cover Sheet;
- Project Summary (see Chapter II.D.2.b);
- Project Description (not to exceed 15 pages) that includes:
  - a. an overall acquisition plan which discusses arrangements for acquisition, maintenance, and operation. Equipment to be purchased, modified or constructed must be described in sufficient detail to allow comparison of its capabilities with the needs of the proposed activities;
  - b. a description, from each potential major user, of the project(s) for which the equipment will be used. This description must be succinct, not necessarily as detailed as in a full research proposal and must emphasize the intrinsic merit of the activity and the importance of the equipment to it. A brief summary will suffice for auxiliary users; and
  - c. a description of comparable equipment already at the proposing organization(s), if applicable, and an explanation of why it cannot be used. This includes comparable government-owned equipment that is on-site.
  - d. Results from Prior NSF Support (up to five pages). If **any PI or co-PI** identified on the proposal has received prior NSF support including:
    - an award with an end date in the past five years; or
    - any current funding, including any no cost extensions,

information on the award is required **for each PI and co-PI**, regardless of whether the support was directly related to the proposal or not. See Chapter II.D.2.d(iii) for additional instructions on preparation of this section.

- Biographical Sketch(es) of the person(s) who will have overall responsibility for maintenance and operation of the equipment and a brief statement of qualifications. (Chapter II.D.2.h(i) should be consulted to prepare this portion of the proposal; also see Chapter II.D.2.h(i)(c).
- Proposal Budget and Budget Justification: A budget and budget justification for the operation, maintenance, and administration of the proposed equipment (Chapter II.D.2.f should be consulted to prepare this portion of the proposal).
- Current and Pending (Other) Support: Chapter II.D.2.h(ii) should be consulted to prepare this portion of the proposal.



• **Synergistic Activities:** A document of up to one-page that includes a list of up to five distinct examples that demonstrates the broader impact of the individual's professional and scholarly activities that focus on the integration and transfer of knowledge as well as its creation. (See II.D.2.h(iv)).

**Commented [NSF40]:** Synergistic activities has been added as a new required document.

• Facilities, Equipment and Other Resources that includes a description of the physical facility, including floor plans or other appropriate information, where the equipment will be located; a narrative description of the source of funds available for operation and maintenance of the proposed equipment; a brief description of other support services available, and a statement of why the equipment is severable or non-severable from the physical facility (Chapter II.C.2.i should be consulted to prepare this portion of the proposal).

• Data Management **and Sharing** Plan: (see Chapter II.D.2.i(ii)).

• Mentoring Plan (if applicable): Chapter II.D.2.i(i) should be consulted to prepare this portion of the proposal.

This type of proposal normally competes with proposals for research or education projects.<sup>53</sup>

## 12. Travel Proposal

A proposal for travel support, either domestic and/or international, for participation in scientific and engineering meetings is handled by the NSF organizational unit with program responsibility for the area of interest.

A group travel proposal is encouraged as the primary means of support for travel. A university, professional society or other non-profit organization may apply for funds to enable it to coordinate and support participation in one or more scientific meeting(s). A proposal submitted for this purpose must contain the elements identified below, with particular attention to plans for composition and recruitment of the travel group. Information on planned speakers should be provided, where available, from the conference organizer.

- Cover Sheet
- Project Summary (see Chapter II.D.2.b)
- Project Description (not to exceed 15 pages) that includes:
  - a. A statement of the need for attending such a gathering and a list of topics;
  - b. A listing of recent meetings on the same subject, including dates and locations;
  - c. Information on the location and probable date(s) of the meeting;
  - d. A statement of how the meeting will be organized and conducted, how the results of the meeting will be disseminated and how the meeting will contribute to the enhancement and improvement of scientific, engineering and/or educational activities; and
  - e. Results from Prior NSF Support (up to five pages). If **any PI or co-PI** identified on the proposal has received prior NSF support including:
    - an award with an end date in the past five years; or

<sup>53</sup> See Chapter IX.D. for additional information on the administration of equipment awards.

- any current funding, including any no cost extensions, information on the award is required **for each PI and co-PI**, regardless of whether the support was directly related to the proposal or not. See Chapter II.D.2.d(iii) for additional instructions on preparation of this section.

- **Proposal Budget and Budget Justification:** A budget and budget justification for the travel prepared in accordance with Chapter II.D.2.f. A group travel proposal may request support only for the travel costs of the proposed activity. A recipient of a group travel award is required to retain supporting documentation that funds were spent in accordance with the original intent of the proposal. Such documentation may be required in final reports and is subject to audit. Guidance on specific costs relevant to a group travel proposal is highlighted below.

a. Travel, meal, and hotel expenses of recipient employees who are not on travel status are unallowable. Costs of employees on travel status are limited to those specifically authorized by 2 CFR §200.475.

b. Temporary dependent care costs (a dependent is defined in 26 USC 152) above and beyond regular dependent care that will directly result from travel to conferences are allowable costs provided that the costs are:

- (i) a direct result of the individual's travel for the NSF conference award;
- (ii) consistent with the recipient's documented travel policy for all employee travel; and
- (iii) only temporary during the travel period.

See 2 CFR §200.475 for additional information on travel costs.

c. For proposals to support travel to international destinations, in accordance with the Fly America Act (49 USC 40118), any air transportation to, from, between, or within a country other than the U.S. of persons or property, the expense of which will be assisted by NSF funding, must be performed by or under a code-sharing arrangement with a U.S.-flag air carrier if service provided by such a carrier is available (see Comptroller General Decision B-240956, dated September 25, 1991). Tickets (or documentation for electronic tickets) must identify the U.S. flag air carrier's designator code and flight number. See Chapter XI.F for additional information.

- **Current and Pending (Other) Support:** The support requested or available from other Federal agencies and other sources. Chapter II.D.2.h(ii) must be consulted to prepare this portion of the proposal.

- **Synergistic Activities:** A document of up to one-page that includes a list of up to five distinct examples that demonstrates the broader impact of the individual's professional and scholarly activities that focus on the integration and transfer of knowledge as well as its creation. (See II.D.2.h(iv)).

**Commented [NSF41]:** Synergistic activities has been added as a new required document.

- **Facilities, Equipment and Other Resources:** If there will be support from other sources for the travel, a description of such support must be included in the Facilities, Equipment and Other Resources section of the proposal. The description should be narrative in nature and must not include any quantifiable financial information. Chapter II.D.2.g must be consulted to prepare this portion of the proposal. If included, these resources will not be auditable and must not be included in the proposal budget or budget justification.

- **Data Management and Sharing Plan:** Plans for management and sharing of any data products resulting from the activity. Chapter II.D.2.i(ii) must be consulted to prepare this portion of the proposal.

- By signing the Cover Sheet, the AOR is certifying that prior to the proposer's participation in the meeting, the proposer will assure that the meeting organizer has a written policy or code-of-conduct that addresses sexual harassment, other forms of harassment, and sexual assault, and that includes clear and accessible means of reporting violations of the policy or code-of-conduct. The policy or code-of-

conduct must address the method for making a complaint as well as how any complaints received during the meeting will be resolved. The proposer is not required to submit the meeting organizer's policy or code-of-conduct for review by NSF.

### **13. Center Proposal**

NSF provides support for a variety of individual Centers and Centers programs that contribute to the Foundation's vision as outlined in the NSF Strategic Plan. Centers exploit opportunities in science, engineering, and technology in which the complexity of the research problem(s) or the resources needed to solve the(se) problem(s) require the advantages of scope, scale, change, duration, equipment, facilities, and students that can only be provided by an academic research center. They focus on investigations at the frontiers of knowledge not normally attainable through individual investigations, at the interfaces of disciplines and/or by incorporating fresh approaches to the core of disciplines. Centers focus on integrative learning and discovery and demonstrate leadership in broadening participation through focused investments in a diverse set of partner organizations and individuals. In doing so, they draw upon, and contribute to, the development of the Nation's full intellectual talent. Most Center awards are limited to a maximum duration of ten years and are often subject to mid-course external merit review. Proposers interested in learning more about current or future NSF Centers are encouraged to contact the appropriate disciplinary NSF Program Officer. Centers are not considered research infrastructure but will often use research infrastructure to meet their objectives.

### **14. Research Infrastructure Proposal**

As an integral part of its responsibility for strengthening the science and engineering capacity of the country, NSF provides support for the design, construction, operation, and upgrade of research infrastructure. NSF defines research infrastructure as any combination of facilities, equipment, instrumentation, computational hardware and software, and the necessary supporting human capital. Research infrastructure includes major research instrumentation, mid-scale projects and major facilities. NSF depends on the research communities to provide the justification as well as the capabilities to manage the development and implementation of research infrastructure projects. Justification normally occurs through National Academies studies, workshop reports, professional society activities, and other community-based mechanisms, including engineering studies and research projects related to the development of new technologies. Many of these mechanisms are funded by interested NSF Programs on the basis of merit-reviewed proposals.

The NSF process and funding mechanisms for development and implementation of research infrastructure projects depends, in part, on the scale of the project. Construction of the largest projects, major facilities, is typically supported through the Major Research Equipment and Facilities Construction (MREFC) account. Proposers are strongly encouraged to contact the appropriate NSF Program to discuss the availability of funding and the appropriate funding mechanisms in advance of proposal submission. The *Research Infrastructure Guide*, a public document managed by the Large Facilities Office, contains policies and procedures related to NSF oversight and Recipient management of larger research infrastructure projects funded by NSF. The purpose of the *Research Infrastructure Guide* is to: (1) provide guidance to NSF staff on conducting appropriate oversight and to recipients in carrying out effective project planning and management; and (2) clearly state the required policies and procedures as well as pertinent good practices for each life-cycle stage.

### **15. Career-Life Balance (CLB) Supplemental Funding Requests**

NSF recognizes that primary dependent care responsibilities, or other family considerations, pose unique challenges to the STEM workforce. Career-Life Balance supplemental funding to existing awards may be requested as described below:

a. Research award recipients may request supplemental funding:

- To support additional personnel (e.g., a technician or research assistant) to sustain research when the PI, co-PI, or other member of the senior personnel is on family leave for either primary dependent care responsibilities or other direct family considerations; and
- To support additional personnel (e.g., a technician or research assistant) to sustain research while a postdoctoral researcher or graduate student being supported by NSF on the award is on family leave for either primary dependent care responsibilities or other direct family considerations.

b. Postdoctoral fellowship recipients may request supplemental funding:

Provided that a postdoctoral fellowship award, funded through one of NSF's postdoctoral fellowship programs, is made to an organization and not directly to the fellow, the recipient may request supplemental funding for the following purpose:

- To support additional personnel (e.g., a technician or research assistant) to sustain research while the postdoctoral fellow being supported by NSF on the award is on family leave for either primary dependent care responsibilities or other direct family considerations.

NSF postdoctoral fellows who receive funding directly from NSF rather than through an organization are ineligible to receive CLB supplements.

c. Graduate Research Fellowship Program (GRFP) recipients may request supplemental funding:

- To support additional personnel (e.g., a technician or research assistant) to sustain the research of the NSF Graduate Research Fellow on approved medical deferral due to primary dependent care (family leave) situations.<sup>54</sup>

d. Special Instructions for the Preparation and Submission of CLB Supplemental Funding Requests

For all eligible categories noted above, the supplemental funding request may include funding for up to six months of salary support or stipend for a maximum of \$30,000 in direct costs of salary compensation or stipend, but the duration of the salary or stipend support may not exceed the duration of the family leave. Fringe benefits and associated indirect costs (F&A), but not tuition, may be included in addition to the salary costs, and therefore, the total supplemental funding request may exceed \$30,000.

All requests for CLB supplemental funding support must be submitted by using the "Supplemental Funding Request" function in Research.gov and must be adequately justified. It may take NSF up to two months or more to process such a request. CLB supplemental funding requests will usually be reviewed internally unless the program officer determines that the advice of external reviewers is essential.

The CLB supplemental funding request must:

- (i) Clearly specify that it is a CLB supplemental funding request;
- (ii) Provide a description of how the technician, research assistant, or equivalent would be used to sustain the research effort while the PI, co-PI or other member of the senior personnel is on family leave, the postdoctoral researcher or graduate student is on family leave, or the NSF Graduate Research Fellow is on medical deferral due to a family leave situation;

---

<sup>54</sup>The supplemental funding described in this section of the PAPPG is in addition to the limited paid leave option for Fellows on Tenure with an NSF-approved medical deferral.

- (iii) Provide a budget and budget justification in support of the requested costs;
- (iv) Identify the proposed period of performance for the technician, research assistant, or equivalent;
- (v) Include the following statement:

"The Authorized Organizational Representative hereby certifies that the request for a technician (or equivalent) is because the (PI/co-PI/senior personnel/NSF Graduate Research Fellow/postdoctoral researcher/graduate student) is, or will be, on family leave status (or equivalent) from the organization in accordance with the organization's policies. The Authorized Organizational Representative also affirms that the organization is able to fill the position for which funding is being requested, in an appropriate timeframe."

(vi) GRFP recipients must include a letter from the Fellow's faculty advisor supporting the CLB/GRFP supplemental funding request;

- No privacy-related information should be included in the request, i.e., the rationale for leave should not be disclosed to NSF;
- Questions about the submission of a CLB supplemental funding request should be addressed to the cognizant NSF program officer.

Draft

**Exhibit II-1: Proposal Preparation Checklist**

**Commented [NSF42]:** The Proposal Preparation Checklist will be revised upon completion of the resolution of comments from the Federal Register process. Please do not provide comments on this section of the PAPPG.

Draft

## **Exhibit II-2: Potentially Disqualifying Conflicts of Interest**

Unless a waiver has been granted by NSF, a reviewer cannot review a proposal if:

- the reviewer, the reviewer's spouse, minor child, or business partner;
- an organization where the reviewer is employed, serves as a consultant, has an arrangement for future employment or is negotiating for employment; or
- the organization where the reviewer is an officer, director, trustee, or partner;

has a financial interest in the outcome of the proposal.

Unless a waiver has been granted by NSF, a potential reviewer also may be barred from reviewing a proposal, if it involves individuals with whom the potential reviewer has a personal relationship, such as a close relative, current or former collaborator, or former Ph.D. student/advisor.

Unless a waiver has been granted by NSF, a disqualifying conflict may exist, if a proposal involves an organization or other entity with which the potential reviewer has a connection. Such potentially disqualifying connections include:

- a reviewer's recent former employer;
- an organization in which the reviewer is an active participant;
- an institution at which the reviewer or a member of the reviewer's household is currently enrolled as a student, or at which the reviewer serves as a visiting committee member; or
- an entity with which the reviewer has or seeks some other business or financial relationship (including receipt of an honorarium).

## Exhibit II-3: Definitions of Categories of Personnel

The personnel categories listed on parts A and B of the Proposal Budget are defined as follows:

### A. Senior Personnel

Senior personnel include the individuals designated by the proposer/awardee organization and approved by NSF<sup>56</sup>, who contribute in a substantive, meaningful way to the scientific development or execution of a research and development project proposed to be carried out with a research and development award.<sup>57</sup>

**Commented [NSF44]:** The definition of senior personnel has been updated for consistency with NSPM-33 Implementation Guidance.

There are two categories of senior personnel as follows:

1. (co) Principal Investigator (PI) - NSF does not infer any distinction in scientific stature among multiple PIs, whether referred to as PI or co-PI. If more than one, the first one listed will serve as the contact PI, with whom all communications between NSF program officials and the project relating to the scientific, technical, and budgetary aspects of the project should take place. There is a limit of one PI and up to four co-PIs on a proposal. Both the PI and any co-PIs, however, will be jointly responsible for submission of the requisite project reports. For purposes of this document, when used throughout, the term Principal Investigator also includes Project Director (PD), and the term co-PI also includes co-PD.

2. Faculty Associate (faculty member) (or equivalent) -- an individual other than the Principal Investigator(s) considered by the performing institution to be a member of its faculty (or equivalent) or who holds an appointment as a faculty member at another institution, and who will participate in the project being supported.

### B. Other Personnel

1. Postdoctoral (Scholar, Fellow, or Other Postdoctoral Position) - an individual who has received a doctoral degree (or equivalent) and is engaged in a temporary and defined period of mentored advanced training to enhance the professional skills and research independence needed to pursue their chosen career path. Postdoctoral scholars not identified under Senior Personnel above should be listed as Other Personnel.

2. Other Professional - a person who may or may not hold a doctoral degree or its equivalent, who is considered a professional and is not reported as a Principal Investigator, faculty associate, postdoctoral scholar, or student. Examples of persons included in this category are doctoral associates not reported under B1, professional technicians, physicians, veterinarians, system experts, computer programmers, and design engineers.

3. Graduate Student (research assistant) - a part-time or full-time student working on the project in a research capacity who holds at least a bachelor's degree and is enrolled in a degree program leading to an advanced degree.

4. Undergraduate Student - a student who is enrolled in a degree program (part-time or full-time) leading to a bachelor's or associate's degree.

5. & 6. These categories include persons working on the project in a non-research capacity, such as secretaries, clerk-typists, draftsmen, animal caretakers, electricians, and custodial personnel regardless of whether they hold a degree or are involved in degree work.

<sup>56</sup> NSF will approve the PI and any co-PIs in any resulting award notice.

<sup>57</sup> In accordance with the NSPM-33 Implementation Guidance, senior personnel typically do not include graduate students.



Any personnel category for which NSF funds are requested must indicate, in the parentheses provided on the Proposal Budget, the number of persons expected to receive some support from those funds.

Draft

## Chapter III: NSF Proposal Processing and Review

Proposals received by NSF are assigned to the appropriate NSF program and are assessed to ensure that they meet NSF compliance requirements. All compliant proposals are then carefully reviewed by a scientist, engineer, or educator serving as an NSF Program Officer, and usually by three to ten other persons outside NSF either as *ad hoc* reviewers, panelists, or both, who are experts in the particular fields represented by the proposal. Proposers are invited to suggest names of persons they believe are especially well qualified to review the proposal and/or persons they would prefer not review the proposal. These suggestions may serve as one source in the reviewer selection process at the Program Officer's discretion. In addition, Program Officers may obtain comments from site visits before recommending final action on proposals. Senior NSF staff further review recommendations for awards. A flowchart that depicts the entire NSF proposal and award process (and associated timeline) is included as Exhibit III-1.

A comprehensive description of the Foundation's merit review process is available on the NSF website.

Proposal review is one step in the NSF program planning and implementation process. Embedded in this process are core strategies that are fundamental to the fulfillment of NSF's mission. More information about NSF's mission and strategies can be found in Building the Future: Investing in Discovery and Innovation - NSF Strategic Plan for Fiscal Years (FY) 2018 - 2022. NSF's mission is particularly well-implemented through the integration of research and education and broadening participation in NSF programs, projects, and activities.

### A. Merit Review Principles and Criteria

The National Science Foundation strives to invest in a robust and diverse portfolio of projects that creates new knowledge and enables breakthroughs in understanding across all areas of science and engineering research and education. To identify which projects to support, NSF relies on a merit review process that incorporates consideration of both the technical aspects of a proposed project and its potential to contribute more broadly to advancing NSF's mission "to promote the progress of science; to advance the national health, prosperity, and welfare; to secure the national defense; and for other purposes." NSF makes every effort to conduct a fair, competitive, transparent merit review process for the selection of projects.

#### 1. Merit Review Principles

These principles are to be given due diligence by PIs and organizations when preparing proposals and managing projects, by reviewers when reading and evaluating proposals, and by NSF program staff when determining whether or not to recommend proposals for funding and while overseeing awards. Given that NSF is the primary Federal agency charged with nurturing and supporting excellence in basic research and education, the following three principles apply:

- All NSF projects should be of the highest quality and have the potential to advance, if not transform, the frontiers of knowledge.
- NSF projects, in the aggregate, should contribute more broadly to achieving societal goals. These broader impacts may be accomplished through the research itself, through activities that are directly related to specific research projects, or through activities that are supported by, but are complementary to, the project. The project activities may be based on previously established and/or innovative methods and approaches, but in either case must be well justified.
- Meaningful assessment and evaluation of NSF funded projects should be based on appropriate metrics, keeping in mind the likely correlation between the effect of broader impacts and the resources provided to implement projects. If the size of the activity is limited, evaluation of that activity in isolation is not likely to be meaningful. Thus, assessing the effectiveness of these activities may best be done at a higher, more aggregated, level than the individual project.

With respect to the third principle, even if assessment of Broader Impacts outcomes for particular projects is done at an aggregated level, PIs are expected to be accountable for carrying out the activities described in the funded project. Thus, individual projects should include clearly stated goals, specific descriptions of the activities that the PI intends to do, and a plan in place to document the outputs of those activities.

These three merit review principles provide the basis for the merit review criteria, as well as a context within which the users of the criteria can better understand their intent.

## 2. Merit Review Criteria

All NSF proposals are evaluated through use of two National Science Board approved merit review criteria. In some instances, however, NSF will employ additional criteria as required to highlight the specific objectives of certain programs and activities.

The two merit review criteria are listed below. Both criteria are to be given full consideration during the review and decision-making processes; each criterion is necessary but neither, by itself, is sufficient. Therefore, proposers must fully address both criteria. (Chapter II.D.2.d(i) contains additional information for use by proposers in development of the Project Description section of the proposal.) Reviewers are strongly encouraged to review the criteria, including Chapter II.D.2.d(i), prior to the review of a proposal.

When evaluating NSF proposals, reviewers will be asked to consider what the proposers want to do, why they want to do it, how they plan to do it, how they will know if they succeed, and what benefits could accrue if the project is successful. These issues apply both to the technical aspects of the proposal and the way in which the project may make broader contributions. To that end, reviewers will be asked to evaluate all proposals against two criteria:

- **Intellectual Merit:** The Intellectual Merit criterion encompasses the potential to advance knowledge; and
- **Broader Impacts:** The Broader Impacts criterion encompasses the potential to benefit society and contribute to the achievement of specific, desired societal outcomes.

The following elements should be considered in the review for both criteria:

1. What is the potential for the proposed activity to:
  - a. Advance knowledge and understanding within its own field or across different fields (Intellectual Merit); and
  - b. Benefit society or advance desired societal outcomes (Broader Impacts)?
2. To what extent do the proposed activities suggest and explore creative, original, or potentially transformative concepts?
3. Is the plan for carrying out the proposed activities well-reasoned, well-organized, and based on a sound rationale? Does the plan incorporate a mechanism to assess success?
4. How well qualified is the individual, team, or organization to conduct the proposed activities?
5. Are there adequate resources available to the PI (either at the home organization or through collaborations) to carry out the proposed activities?

## B. Selection of Reviewers

The NSF guidelines for the selection of reviewers are designed to ensure selection of experts who can give Program Officers the proper information needed to make a recommendation in accordance with the NSB-approved criteria for selection of projects. Optimally, reviewers should have:

1. Special knowledge of the science and engineering subfields involved in the proposals to be reviewed to evaluate competence, intellectual merit, and utility of the proposed activity. Within reasonable limits, reviewers' fields of specialty should be complementary within a reviewer group.
2. Broader or more generalized knowledge of the science and engineering subfields involved in the proposals to be reviewed to evaluate the broader impacts of the proposed activity. Reviewers with broad expertise are required for proposals involving substantial size or complexity, broad disciplinary or multidisciplinary content, or significant national or international implications.
3. Broad knowledge of the infrastructure of the science and engineering enterprise, and its educational activities, to evaluate contributions to societal goals, scientific and engineering personnel, and distribution of resources to organizations and geographical areas.
4. To the extent possible, diverse representation within the review group. The goal is to achieve a balance among various characteristics. Important factors to consider include type of organization represented, reviewer diversity, age distribution and geographic balance.

## C. Proposal File Updates

It is the responsibility of the proposing organization to thoroughly review each proposal prior to submission. On occasion, however, a problem is identified with a portion of the proposal after the proposal has been submitted electronically to NSF.

The Submitted Proposals Module in Research.gov allows the organization to request the replacement of files or revision of other proposal attributes, associated with a previously submitted proposal. All budgetary revisions must be submitted through Submitted Proposals Module in Research.gov. See Section D. below for further information. A request for a proposal file update must be signed and submitted by the AOR. A Proposal Update Justification must be provided that addresses:

1. why the changes or file replacements are being requested; and
2. any differences between the original and proposed replacement files.

A request for a proposal file update automatically will be accepted if submitted **prior to:**

- the deadline date;
- initiation of external peer review in cases when a target date is utilized;<sup>58</sup> and
- initiation of external peer review in the case of an unsolicited proposal.

A request for a proposal file update **after** the timeframes specified above will require acceptance by the cognizant NSF Program Officer. Such requests shall be submitted only to correct a technical problem with the proposal (i.e., formatting or print problems). Changes in the content of the proposal should not be requested after the timeframes specified above. When a request is accepted, the proposed files or revisions to proposal attributes will immediately replace the existing files and become part of the official proposal.

---

<sup>58</sup>The status of a proposal may be found in Research.gov.

PIs can access the Proposal File Update Module via the Submitted Proposals Module in Research.gov. Authorized individuals in the organization's SPO can initiate or review requests for proposal file updates using the Submitted Proposals Module in Research.gov.<sup>59</sup>

NSF will consider only one request for a proposal file update per proposal at a time. It is anticipated that it will be a rare occurrence for more than one file update request to be submitted for a proposal.

## **D. Revisions to Proposals Made During the Review Process**

In the event of a significant development (e.g., research findings, changed circumstances, unavailability of PI or other senior personnel, etc.) that might materially affect the outcome of the review of a pending proposal, the proposer must contact the cognizant NSF Program Officer to discuss the issue. Submitting additional information must not be used as a means of circumventing page limitations or stated deadlines.

Before recommending whether or not NSF should support a particular project, the cognizant NSF Program Officer may, subject to certain constraints outlined below, engage in discussions with the proposing PI(s).

Negotiating budgets generally involves discussing a lower or higher amount of total support for the proposed project. The cognizant NSF Program Officer may suggest reducing or eliminating costs for specific budget items that are clearly unnecessary or unreasonable for the activities to be undertaken, especially when the review process supports such changes; however, this would generally not include faculty salaries, salary rates, fringe benefits, or tuition. Note: indirect cost (F&A) rates are not subject to negotiation. The NSF Program Officer may discuss with PIs the "bottom line" award amount, i.e., the total NSF funding that will be recommended for a project. NSF Program Officers may not renegotiate cost sharing or other organizational commitments.

When such discussions result in a budget reduction of 10% or more from the amount originally proposed, a corresponding reduction should be made in the scope of the project. A revised proposal budget, budget justification, as well as a Budget Impact Statement that describes the impact of the budget reduction on the scope of the project, must be provided. Proposers must use the Submitted Proposals Module in Research.gov to submit this information. Revised proposal budgets must be signed and submitted by the AOR.

## **E. Funding Recommendation**

After scientific, technical, and programmatic review and consideration of appropriate factors, the NSF Program Officer recommends to the cognizant NSF Division Director whether the proposal should be declined or recommended for award. Normally, final programmatic approval is at the Division/Office level. Because of the large volume of proposals, this review and consideration process may take up to six months. Large or particularly complex proposals may require additional review and processing time.

Should a proposal be recommended for award, the PI may be contacted by the NSF Program Officer for assistance in preparation of the public award abstract and its title. An NSF award abstract, with its title, is an NSF document that describes the project and justifies the expenditure of Federal funds by articulating how the project serves the national interest, as stated by NSF's mission: "to promote the progress of science; to advance the national health, prosperity and welfare; or to secure the national defense."

Note that a recommendation for an award by an NSF Program Officer does not constitute approval or obligation of Federal funds. Proposers are cautioned that only an appointed NSF Grants and Agreements Officer may make commitments, obligations, or awards on behalf of NSF or authorize the expenditure of funds. No commitment on the part of NSF or the Government should be inferred from technical or budgetary discussions with an NSF Program Officer. A PI or organization that makes financial or personnel

---

<sup>59</sup>Detailed instructions on submitting proposer-initiated proposal file updates are available on the Research.gov website.

commitments in the absence of an award notice approved by an NSF Grants and Agreements Officer does so at its own risk.

## **F. NSF's Decision to Award or Decline Proposals**

Declination of proposals for programmatic reasons is addressed in Chapter IV.C.

### **1. Decision to Award or Financially/Administratively Decline a Proposal**

If the program recommendation is to award a proposal and final Division/Office or other programmatic approval is obtained, then the recommended proposal goes to the Division of Grants and Agreements (DGA) or the Division of Acquisition and Cooperative Support (DACS) for review of business, financial and policy implications. Pre-award review includes utilization of NSF's risk-based framework, which evaluates the risks posed by proposers prior to issuance of an NSF award. After the completion of any necessary pre-award administrative and/or financial reviews, a final decision by a Grants and Agreements Officer will be made to fund or decline the proposal. See Chapter VI for additional information on NSF Awards.

DGA generally makes the decision to award or decline proposals within 30 days after the program Division/Office makes its recommendation. DACS review of major facilities and related proposals follows the requirements and timeline in the Research Infrastructure Guide.

Proposals from organizations that:

- have not had an active NSF award within the preceding five years;
- involve special situations (such as coordination with another Federal agency or a private funding source);
- are to be awarded as cooperative agreements;
- are new or renewal proposals that exceed \$20 million in total costs; or
- have other unusual considerations;

may require additional review and processing time.

NSF will report proposals that are declined for reasons that meet the guidelines set forth by OMB to the OMB-designated integrity and performance system (currently FAPIIS) in accordance with Federal-wide requirements, but only after the proposer has had an opportunity to exhaust the appeal procedures contained in Chapter III.F.2 below.

### **2. Process to Appeal NSF's Decision to Decline a Proposal for Financial or Administrative Reasons**

#### **a. Background**

A proposer who has been declined for an NSF award for reasons related to NSF's pre-award financial and administrative reviews will be afforded the opportunity to discuss the decline decision with the cognizant NSF Grants and Agreements Officer or Branch Chief in DGA or DACS. If, after obtaining further clarification from the cognizant NSF Grants and Agreements Officer or Branch Chief in DGA or DACS, the proposer believes that NSF made a substantive or procedural error in arriving at its decision to decline an award, the proposer may submit a request for review to the cognizant Division Director of DGA or DACS. The decision made by the cognizant Division Director of DGA or DACS is final.

Award of NSF assistance is discretionary. A formal hearing, therefore, is not provided.

b. Applicability

Chapter III.F.2.c below contains the process by which proposers may appeal a DGA or DACS Branch Chief's decision to decline an NSF award arising from NSF's pre-award financial and administrative reviews. This process does not apply to decisions to return or decline a proposal for any other reason.

Proposals declined for administrative or financial reasons are not eligible for reconsideration under Chapter IV.D.

c. Procedures

(i) Proposers who are declined for an NSF award for financial or administrative reasons will be identified as such in the declination notice. A proposer who disagrees with NSF's decision should first contact the cognizant NSF Grants and Agreements Officer or Branch Chief in DGA or DACS, who will afford the proposer an informal opportunity to obtain further clarification.

(ii) If dissatisfied with the explanation provided by the cognizant NSF Grants and Agreements Officer or Branch Chief in DGA or DACS, the proposing organization's AOR may submit a request for review to the cognizant Division Director of DGA or DACS. The letter must be addressed to the Division Director, DGA, or the Division Director, DACS as appropriate, and must be received by the Foundation within 30 days after the date of the declination notice. The time for filing a request for review is strictly enforced and no extensions for the purpose of preparing it will be granted.

(iii) The request for review need not follow any prescribed format. However, it must contain a full statement of the proposer's position with respect to the disputed matter, as well as the facts and reasons supporting the proposer's position that the declination was unwarranted. The request may address any errors made in the financial and administrative review process, and it may contain supporting documentation that was not originally presented as part of the financial and administrative review process. However, NSF will not consider any new information that would not have been available at the time the decision to decline was made. Therefore, new information presented in relation to the proposer's financial stability or the quality of its management systems will not be considered.

(iv) The Division Director, DGA or DACS, will review or designate one or more individuals to review the matter. In no case will the review be undertaken by any individual involved with the decline decision. The reviewing official(s) may request additional information from the proposer, but only information that would have been available at the time the decision to decline was made will be considered.

(v) The designated reviewing official(s) will, within 30 days of NSF's receipt of the request for review, forward a report to the Division Director, DGA or DACS or designee for a final written decision for the agency. The Division Director, DGA or DACS or designee will communicate the decision in writing to the proposer, normally within 15 days of receipt of the report, unless otherwise specified by NSF. The decision made by the Division Director, DGA or DACS, is final.

## **G. Review Information Provided to PI**

When a decision has been made (whether an award or a declination), the following information is released electronically to the PI:

- description of the process in which the proposal was reviewed;
- copies of all reviews used in the decision (with any reviewer-identifying information redacted);
- if the proposal was reviewed by a panel at any point in the process; a copy of the panel summary and recommendation; and/or
- site-visit reports, if applicable.

In addition, if not otherwise provided in the panel summary, the PI is provided a written explanation of the basis for the declination. A PI also may request and obtain any other releasable material in NSF's file on the individual's proposal. Everything in the file, except information that identifies either reviewers or other pending or declined proposals is usually releasable to the PI.

Reviews are made available directly to the PI, to provide feedback for the purpose of improving proposed research and research methods, and to assist in preparation of future proposals. They are not intended for any other purpose.

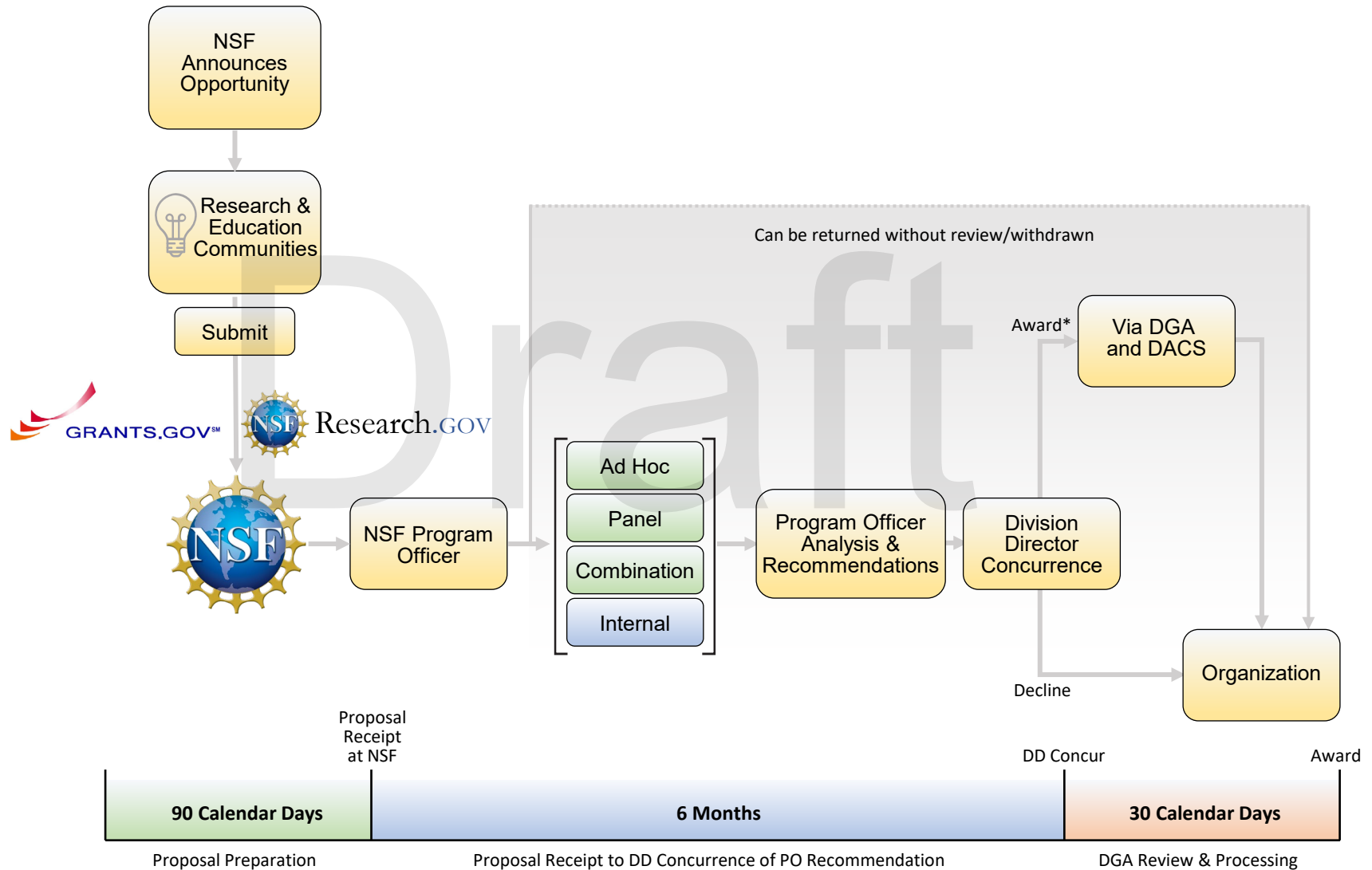
## **H. Release of Recipient Proposal Information**

A proposal that results in an NSF award will be made available to the public on request, consistent with the Freedom of Information Act, except for privileged information or material that is personal, proprietary, or otherwise exempt from disclosure under law. Appropriate labeling in the proposal aids identification of what may be specifically exempt. (See Chapter II.E.1) Such information will be withheld from public disclosure to the extent permitted by law. Without assuming any liability for inadvertent disclosure, NSF will seek to limit disclosure of such information to its employees and to outside reviewers when necessary for merit review of the proposal, or as otherwise authorized by law.

Portions of proposals resulting in awards that contain descriptions of inventions in which either the Government or the recipient owns a right, title, or interest (including a non-exclusive license) will not normally be made available to the public until a reasonable time has been allowed for filing patent applications. NSF will notify the recipient of receipt of requests for copies of funded proposals so the recipient may advise NSF of such inventions described, or other confidential, commercial, or proprietary information contained in the proposal.



## Exhibit III-1: NSF Proposal & Award Process & Timeline



\* In accordance with Chapter III.F. the Division of Grants and Agreements (DGA) or the Division of Acquisition and Cooperative Support (DACs) may decline a proposal recommended for award after conducting a review of business, financial and policy implications.

## Chapter IV: Non-Award Decisions and Transactions

### A. Proposal Withdrawal

A proposal may be withdrawn at any time before a funding recommendation is made by the cognizant NSF Program Officer. Research.gov automates the proposal withdrawal process and provides a mechanism that will help organizations to more effectively manage their proposal portfolio, as well as to help eliminate the submission of duplicate proposals to NSF. The Withdrawals Module includes three processes:

- *Principal Investigator's Proposal Withdrawal* allows a PI to initiate a proposal withdrawal and forward it to the organization's AOR for submission to NSF.
- *Sponsored Projects Office (SPO) Proposal Withdrawal* allows an authorized individual in the organization's SPO to initiate a proposal withdrawal and forward it to the AOR for submission to NSF.
- *Proposal Submission Duplicate Withdrawal* prevents the AOR from submitting a new proposal if a duplicate (a proposal from the same organization with the same title and same PI and co-PIs) already has been submitted to NSF within the last two weeks prior to the current submission. If these conditions are met, the system will allow the AOR to either withdraw the previous duplicate proposal, and then proceed with the submission of the new proposal, or to modify the new proposal so it is different from the previous proposal.

Authorized individuals<sup>60</sup> can initiate or review a proposal withdrawal using the Proposal File Updates/Budget Revisions" function in Research.gov".

In cases where NSF already has made a funding decision, proposals will not be permitted to be withdrawn via the electronic proposal withdrawal system. When a PI or other authorized official attempts to prepare a proposal withdrawal for such a proposal, a message will be displayed to contact the cognizant NSF Program Officer for further assistance.

NSF must be notified if any funding for the proposed project is received from another source or sponsor. If it is brought to NSF's attention that funding for a proposal to NSF has been accepted from another sponsor, NSF will send a withdrawal confirmation to the PI and the SPO without waiting for the official withdrawal notification.

If a proposal withdrawal is submitted for a proposal that is part of a collaborative effort, regardless of whether the organization is the lead or non-lead, the electronic proposal withdrawal system will withdraw that proposal along with the other remaining proposals that are identified as part of the collaborative effort. If the remaining organizations in the collaborative determine that the project can still proceed, a new collaborative proposal must be submitted.

Copies of reviews received by NSF before a proposal is withdrawn will be provided to the PI. NSF provides notice of a withdrawal, return, declination, or reconsideration to both the PI and the SPO.

---

<sup>60</sup> AORs also can initiate a proposal withdrawal.

## B. Proposal Not Accepted or Returned Without Review

A proposal will not be accepted<sup>61</sup> or will be returned without review by NSF for the following reasons.

The proposal:

1. is inappropriate for funding by the National Science Foundation (see Chapter I.B);
2. has the potential to negatively impact research security due to credible information of a national security concern (note: NSF envisions that such returns without review on this basis will be rare.);<sup>62</sup>
3. is submitted with insufficient lead-time before the activity is scheduled to begin;
4. is a full proposal that was submitted by a proposer that has received a “not invited” response to the submission of a preliminary proposal (see Chapter I.D.2. and Chapter I.D.2.a);
5. is a duplicate of, or substantially similar to, a proposal already under consideration by NSF from the same submitter (see Chapter I.G.2);
6. does not meet NSF proposal preparation requirements, such as page limitations, formatting instructions, and electronic submission, as specified in Part I of the *Proposal and Award Policies and Procedures Guide* (see Chapter II.A through II.D), the NSF *Grants.gov Application Guide*, or program solicitation;
7. is not responsive to the NSF funding opportunity;
8. does not meet an announced proposal deadline date;
9. was previously reviewed and declined and has not been substantially revised (see Chapter IV.E);
10. duplicates another proposal that was already awarded; and/or
11. does not contain each of the required sections of the proposal, as described in Chapter II.D.2.

**Commented [NSF1]:** Language has been supplemented with a new category/rationale of Return Without Review. The Foundation will develop an NSF Risk Rubric, comprised of risk-based indicators to inform the basis of this decision-making process. The NSF Risk Rubric will be published on the NSF website.

## C. Declinations

A PI whose proposal for NSF support has been declined by the NSF Program Officer will receive information and an explanation of the reason(s) for declination along with copies of the reviews considered in making the decision. If the PI is not satisfied with that explanation, the PI may request additional information from the cognizant NSF Program Officer or Division Director. See Chapter III.G for additional information on the review information that can be provided.

PIs and co-PIs may access review information from NSF after the decision has received the concurrence of the cognizant NSF Division Director, when all the review information has been released for their proposal.

<sup>61</sup> *Proposal Not Accepted* is defined as Research.gov will not permit submission of the proposal.

<sup>62</sup> The Foundation will develop an NSF Risk Rubric, comprised of risk-based indicators to inform the basis of this decision-making process. The NSF Risk Rubric will be published on the NSF website.

## D. Reconsideration

### 1. Overview

a. A proposer whose proposal has been declined may ask the cognizant NSF Program Officer or the cognizant NSF Division Director for information over and above the explanatory materials received with the declination notice. If the PI is not satisfied that the proposal was fairly handled and reasonably reviewed, the PI may request reconsideration by the cognizant Assistant Director (AD) or Office Head. An organization still not satisfied after reconsideration by the cognizant AD/Office Head may request further reconsideration by the Deputy Director of the Foundation. The decision made by the Deputy Director is final.

b. If a proposal has been declined after review by the NSB, only an explanation will be available.

c. The aim of any reconsideration is to ensure that NSF's review has been fair and reasonable, both substantively and procedurally. The scientific and technical merits may be examined within the context of budget availability and program priorities. Reconsideration also may address any procedural errors in peer review or other aspects of proposal review, including unaccounted-for conflict of interests or inappropriate consideration of records, information, or rumor.

d. Award of NSF assistance is discretionary, and reconsideration is not an adversarial process. A formal hearing, therefore, is not provided. Because factors such as program budget and priorities factor into the decision on a proposal, NSF cannot ensure proposers that reconsideration will result in an award even if error is established in connection with the initial review.

e. No revisions made to the proposal after declination will be considered in connection with the original proposal. A substantially revised proposal, however, may be submitted for review as a new proposal under standard procedures. NSF reserves the right to return without review a proposal that is substantially the same as one that was previously reviewed and declined whether or not a request for reconsideration was made.

### 2. Applicability

NSF's reconsideration process is available to individuals and organizations concerning proposals for award funding. It does not apply to:

a. "discourage" (i.e., non-binding) decisions resulting from submission of a preliminary proposal;

b. proposals for:

- (1) Fellowships;
- (2) Travel;
- (3) Planning;
- (4) Rapid Response Research (RAPID);
- (5) EARly-concept Grants for Exploratory Research (EAGER);
- (6) Research Advanced by Interdisciplinary Science and Engineering (RAISE);
- (7) Phase I proposals submitted under the Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) program; and
- (8) Phase I proposals submitted under the Small Business Technology Transfer (STTR) program.

c. proposals returned without review by NSF for failure to:

- (1) be submitted with sufficient lead time before the activity is to begin;
- (2) meet an announced proposal deadline date; or

(3) meet NSF proposal preparation requirements, such as page limitations, formatting instructions, and electronic submission, as specified in Part I of the PAPPG, the NSF *Grants.gov Application Guide*, or program solicitation.

### 3. Reconsideration Process

The following paragraphs highlight the various stages of the NSF Reconsideration Process, including the necessary procedural aspects of each stage of the process.

#### a. Explanations by the NSF Program Officer or Division Director

When a proposal is declined, the PI receives verbatim but unattributed copies of any *ad hoc* reviews and the panel summary (if applicable), a description of how the proposal was reviewed, and, if not otherwise provided in the panel summary, an explanation (written or telephoned) of the basis for the declination. A returned proposal also will be accompanied by an explanation. A PI who is considering asking for reconsideration should first contact the cognizant NSF Program Officer or Division Director, who will afford the PI an informal opportunity to seek further clarification.

#### b. Reconsideration by the Cognizant NSF Assistant Director

(1) If dissatisfied with the explanation provided by the NSF Program Officer or Division Director, the PI may request in writing that NSF reconsider its action. Such a request will be considered only if the PI has first sought and obtained further clarification from the cognizant NSF Program Officer or Division Director, and only if the request is received by the Foundation within 90 days after the declination or the return. The request should be addressed to the AD/Office Head for the Directorate or Office that handled the proposal and should explain why the PI believes that the declination or return was unwarranted.

(2) The AD/Office Head will reconsider the record to determine whether NSF's review of the declined proposal was fair and reasonable, substantively and procedurally, taking into account availability of funds and the policies and priorities of the program and NSF. In the case of a returned proposal, the record will be reviewed to determine whether the proposed project was inappropriate for NSF consideration. The AD/Office Head may request additional information from the PI and may obtain additional reviews. If additional reviews are sought, they are subject to standard review procedures (e.g., instructions must be provided to reviewers and conflicts-of-interest policies must be followed). The AD/Office Head may conduct the reconsideration personally or may designate another NSF official who had no part in the initial review to do so. As used here, "AD/Office Head" includes such a designated official.

(3) Within 45 days after the date of the request, the AD/Office Head will furnish the results of the reconsideration, in writing, to the PI. If results cannot be furnished within 45 days, the AD/Office Head will send the PI a written explanation of the need for more time, indicating the date when the results can be expected. If the AD/Office Head reaffirms the declination or return, the AD/Office Head will inform the PI that the PI's organization may obtain further reconsideration by the Deputy Director of NSF as provided below.

#### c. Further Reconsideration by the NSF Deputy Director

(1) Within 60 days after the AD/Office Head has notified the PI of the results of the reconsideration, the proposing organization may request further reconsideration by the Deputy Director of NSF.

(2) A request for further reconsideration need not be in any particular format, but it must be in writing, and must be signed by the organization's president or other chief executive officer and by the PI. For declinations, it should explain why the organization believes that an error may have occurred in the initial evaluation and why it is not entirely satisfied with the reconsideration by the cognizant AD/Office Head. For returned proposals, it should explain why the organization believes that an error may have occurred in the initial determination that the proposal was inappropriate for NSF consideration.

(3) The Deputy Director will review the request for further reconsideration and the record of earlier NSF actions, including the original review and the reconsideration by the AD/Office Head, to determine whether NSF's review of the declined proposal was fair and reasonable, or, in the case of a returned proposal, whether the proposed project was inappropriate for NSF consideration. The Deputy Director may request additional information from the PI or the proposing organization and may obtain additional reviews. If additional reviews are sought, they are subject to standard review procedures (e.g., instructions must be provided to reviewers and conflicts-of-interest policies must be followed).

(4) The Deputy Director may conduct the further reconsideration personally or may designate another NSF official who had no part in the initial evaluation of the proposal or the earlier reconsideration to do so. As used here, "Deputy Director" includes such a designated official.

(5) Within 30 days after a request for further reconsideration is received at NSF, the Deputy Director will furnish the results of the further reconsideration, in writing, to the organization. If results cannot be furnished within 30 days, the Deputy Director will send the organization a written explanation of the need for more time, indicating the date when the results can be expected.

(6) The decision made by the Deputy Director is final.

## **E. Resubmission**

A declined proposal may be resubmitted, but only after it has undergone substantial revision. NSF programs that accept proposals at any time may have established guidelines in which a declined proposal (or reasonable facsimile of that proposal/topic by the same PI, and co-PIs, where applicable) is ineligible for resubmission for a specified period of time. This moratorium allows PIs/co-PIs sufficient time to digest the results of the merit review and revise/restructure the declined proposal accordingly. Please note that a proposal that the program considers too similar to a previous proposal that is under the moratorium period may be returned without review. A resubmitted proposal that has not clearly taken into account the major comments or concerns resulting from the prior NSF review may be returned without review. The Foundation will treat the revised proposal as a new proposal, subject to the standard review procedures.

## Chapter V: Renewal Proposals

A renewal proposal is a request for additional funding for a support period subsequent to that provided by a standard or continuing grant. A renewal proposal competes with all other proposals and must be developed as fully as though the proposer is applying for the first time. Renewal proposals must be submitted at least six months before additional funding is required or consistent with an established deadline, target date or submission window. In preparing a renewal proposal, proposers should assume that reviewers will not have access to previously submitted versions of the proposal. Please note the National Science Board affirms that merit-reviewed competition is the foundation for the NSF's grant/award making process so there should be a presumption that expiring awards are to be recompleted.<sup>63</sup>

All proposals for renewed support of research projects, from academic institutions *only*, must include information on human resources development at the postdoctoral, graduate, and undergraduate levels as part of Results from Prior NSF Support.<sup>64</sup> This may involve, but is not limited to, the role of research in student training, course preparation and seminars (particularly for undergraduates). Special accomplishments in the development of professional scientists and engineers from underrepresented groups should be described. Graduate students who participated in the research should be identified by name. This requirement does not apply to non-academic organizations.

PIs are encouraged to discuss renewal proposals with the program prior to submission of a proposal. Unless precluded by individual program requirements, PIs may choose either of the following two formats for preparation of a renewal proposal.

**A. Traditional Renewal.** The "traditional" renewal proposal is developed as fully as though the proposer were applying for the first time. It covers all the information required in a proposal for a new project, including Results from Prior NSF Support. The 15-page limitation on the Project Description applies.

**B. Accomplishment-Based Renewal.** In an "Accomplishment-Based Renewal" (ABR) proposal, the Project Description (including the Results from Prior NSF Support) is replaced with the following items:

1. a brief summary (not to exceed four pages) of plans for the proposed support period.
2. information on human resources development at the postdoctoral, graduate, and undergraduate levels; and
3. copies of no more than six reprints<sup>65</sup> of publications resulting from the research supported by NSF (including research supported by other sources that is closely related to the NSF-supported research) during the preceding period of NSF support. Of the six publications, two preprints (accepted for publication) may be included.

All other information required for NSF proposal submission remains the same.

It must be clearly indicated in the proposal that it is an ABR submission and the box for "Accomplishment-Based Renewal" must be checked on the Cover Sheet. ABR proposals may not be submitted for consecutive renewals.

---

<sup>63</sup>Reference National Science Board Policy Statement (NSB-2015-45) on Recompetition of Major Facilities and Resolution (NSB-2015-46) entitled, Recompetition of Ongoing Facilities. For the operation of a major facility, the National Science Board has endorsed the principle that NSF should perform a rigorous review prior to the end date of an award to determine whether it is in the best interest of US science and engineering to recompute that award.

<sup>64</sup>This requirement applies to both types of renewal proposals: Traditional Renewal and Accomplishment-Based Renewal.

<sup>65</sup>Reprints should be provided as supplementary documentation and should be submitted via the Proposal Preparation Module in Research.gov.

PIs are advised that the ABR is a special type of renewal proposal appropriate only for an investigator who has made significant contributions, over a number of years, in the area of research addressed by the proposal. Investigators are strongly urged to contact the cognizant NSF Program Officer prior to developing a proposal using this format.

Descriptions of other forms of additional funding support, including continuing grants and supplemental funding requests, are contained in Chapter VI.

Draft



## Part II: Award, Administration and Monitoring of NSF Assistance Awards

Part II of the *NSF Proposal & Award Policies & Procedures Guide* sets forth NSF guidance regarding the award, administration, and monitoring of grants and cooperative agreements. Coverage includes the NSF award process, from issuance and administration of an NSF award through closeout. Guidance is provided regarding other requirements or considerations that either are not universally applicable or do not follow the award cycle. Part II also implements other Public Laws, Executive Orders (E.O.) and other directives insofar as they apply to grants and is issued pursuant to the authority of Section 11(a) of the NSF Act (42 USC §1870). When NSF award terms and conditions or an award notice reference a particular section of the PAPPG, then that section becomes part of the award requirements through incorporation by reference.

### Chapter VI: NSF Awards

#### A. Acceptance of Assistance Agreements

Recipients are free to accept or reject the award. Normally, a request to drawdown NSF funds constitutes acceptance, however, in limited circumstances, NSF may require formal acceptance of an award. If the recipient chooses not to accept the award, then a written request should be sent to the cognizant NSF Program Officer to withdraw (or terminate) the award.

#### B. Award Instrument

##### 1. Composition of an NSF Award

Composition of an NSF award includes:

- a. the award notice, including any special conditions applicable to the award and any numbered amendments thereto;
- b. general Federal award information as required by 2 CFR §200.210;
- c. the budget, which indicates the amounts, by categories of expense, on which NSF has based its support;
- d. the applicable NSF general conditions referenced in the award notice;
- e. the proposal referenced in the award notice; and
- f. any NSF program announcement, program solicitation or other documents or special requirements incorporated by reference in the award notice.

##### 2. Award Transmission

NSF transmits award notices to organizations via e-mail. In addition to the e-mail notification, grantees and PIs also may access NSF award notices via use of Research.gov. SPOs are able to view, print and/or download NSF award notices for their organizations.

## C. NSF Award Conditions

Each NSF award notice specifically identifies certain conditions that are applicable to, and become part of, that award. The award conditions are available on the NSF website. When these conditions reference a particular PAPPG section, that section becomes part of the award requirements through incorporation by reference.

## D. NSF Award Periods

### 1. Definitions

a. *Start Date* is the date specified in the award notice on or after which, except for fixed amount awards, expenditures may be charged to the award. With the exception of PI transfers, the start date used by NSF is either the 1st or the 15th day of the month. If no start date is specified, then the date of the award notice is the start date. (For pre-award expenditures, Chapter X.A.2.b.)

b. *End Date* is the date specified in the award notice after which expenditures may not be charged against the award except to satisfy obligations to pay allowable project costs committed on or before that date. The end date is the last day of a month.

c. *Award Date* is the date when the NSF award is signed by the cognizant NSF Grants and Agreements Officer.

d. *Budget period* is the time interval from the start date of a funded portion of an NSF award to the end date of that funded portion during which the recipient is authorized to expend the funds awarded, including any funds carried forward or other revisions pursuant to 2 CFR §200.308.

e. *Award Period* is the period of time between the start date and the end date of an NSF award shown as the duration.

### 2. Significance of Award Period

a. An NSF award gives authority to the recipient to commit and expend funds in support of the project up to the award amount specified in the award notice at any time during the award period.

b. Except as provided in Chapter X.A.2.b or Chapter X.A.2.c, expenditures may not be charged prior to the start date or subsequent to the end date under an NSF cost reimbursement award.

### 3. Changes in an Award Period

#### a. Start Date

Once an award is made, the start date cannot be changed; however, recipients have the authority to incur pre-award costs as outlined in Chapter X.A.2.b.

#### b. End Date

The end date may be changed for a no-cost extension, or by approval of a request for supplemental support (up to six additional months in accordance with Section E.4. below). When appropriate, the NSF Grants and Agreements Officer will issue an amendment to the award.

c. No-Cost Extension

(i) **Grantee-Approved Extension.**<sup>66</sup> Grantees may authorize a one-time extension of the end date of the grant of up to 12 months if additional time beyond the established end date is required to assure adequate completion of the original scope of work within the funds already made available. This one-time extension may not be exercised merely for the purpose of using the unliquidated balances. Recipients are not authorized to extend an award that contains a zero balance. The recipient shall notify NSF, providing supporting reasons for the extension and the revised period of performance, at least ten calendar days prior to the end date specified in the grant to ensure accuracy of NSF's grant data. All grantee-approved extension notifications must be signed and submitted by the AOR via use of NSF's electronic systems. For grantee-approved extensions, no amendment will be issued. The revised end date may be viewed via NSF's electronic systems.

(ii) NSF-Approved Extension

(a) If additional time beyond the extension provided by the grantee is required and exceptional circumstances warrant, a formal request must be signed and submitted by the AOR via use of NSF's electronic systems. The request should be submitted to NSF at least 45 days prior to the end date of the grant. All late requests must include a strong justification as to why it was not submitted earlier. The request must explain the need for the extension and include an estimate of the unobligated funds remaining and a plan for their use. That unobligated funds may remain at the end of the grant is not in itself sufficient justification for an extension. The plan must adhere to the previously approved objectives of the project. Such requests must be signed and submitted by the AOR via use of NSF's electronic systems. NSF will not extend an award that contains a zero balance.

(b) The first no-cost extension request will be considered for approval by the cognizant NSF Program Officer. The grantee and the PI will be electronically notified of the disposition of this request by the cognizant NSF Program Officer (an amendment to the grant will not be issued). The second (or any subsequent) no-cost extension request will be subject to the approval of an NSF Grants and Agreements Officer, and, if approved, will be in the form of an amendment to the grant specifying a new end date. Recipients are cautioned not to make new commitments or incur new expenditures after the end date of the award in anticipation of a no-cost extension. In addition, recipients must be aware that most NSF appropriated funds have a limited period of availability for expenditure before the appropriation cancels. No-cost extensions do not extend the period of availability for canceling funds<sup>67</sup>.

d. Two-Year Extensions for Special Creativity

A Program Officer may recommend the extension of funding for certain research grants beyond the initial period for which the grant was awarded for a period of up to two years. The objective of such extensions is to offer the most creative investigators an extended opportunity to attack adventurous, "high-risk" opportunities in the same general research area, but not necessarily covered by the original/current award. Grants eligible for such an extension are generally continuing grants. Special Creativity Extensions are normally initiated by the NSF Program Officer based on progress during the first two years of the grant; PIs will be informed of such action a year in advance of the end date of the award. In response to the Program Officer's recommendation, the required information must be signed and submitted by the AOR via use of NSF's electronic systems.

<sup>66</sup> NSF cooperative agreements are not eligible for grantee-approved no cost extensions.

<sup>67</sup> In accordance with 31 USC 1552(a), funds will no longer be available for expenditure for any purpose beyond September 30<sup>th</sup> of the fifth fiscal year after the expiration of a fixed appropriation's period of availability for incurring new obligations – see also Chapter VIII.E for Financial Requirements and Payments.)

## **E. Additional Funding Support**

### **1. Types of Additional Funding Support**

Additional funding of a project beyond the original award amount awarded will be in the form of renewed support, continuing grant or cooperative agreement increments or supplemental support. A description of each of these additional funding mechanisms is provided below.

### **2. Renewed Support**

As defined in 2 CFR §200.1, *Renewal award* means an award made subsequent to an expiring NSF award for which the start date is contiguous with, or closely follows, the end of the expiring NSF award. A renewal award's start date will begin a distinct period of performance.

Generally, costs incurred under the old award cannot be transferred to the new award. Residual funds remaining in the old award cannot be transferred to the new award.

Instructions for preparation of renewal proposals are contained in Chapters II and V.

### **3. Support under Continuing Grants**

a. Funding increments for projects being supported under continuing grants receive high priority within NSF and normally are not considered in competition with proposals for new grants or for grants for renewed support.

b. Unless otherwise provided for in the original award notice, each increment of a continuing grant will be funded at the level indicated in the original award notice without a formal request, subject to NSF's judgment of satisfactory progress, availability of funds, and receipt and approval of the required annual report. NSF makes every attempt to honor continuing grant commitments. In order to adjust to changes in the general level of funds for a particular field of science or engineering or to major new opportunities in that field, however, NSF may reduce continuing grant increments below the levels indicated in the original award notice. This requires full written justification by program staff and management review and approval. In the absence of major unanticipated fiscal year constraints, reductions are rare. Continuing grant increments will be released by the cognizant NSF Program Officer upon approval of the annual project report. The SPO and PI will be notified by the cognizant NSF Program Officer of NSF's approval via email.

c. In order to obtain a committed funding increment and ensure continuity of funding, an annual project report must be submitted by the PI via use of Research.gov and approved by the NSF Program Officer prior to the end of the current budget period. (See Chapter VII.D for additional information on submission of project reports).

### **4. Cooperative Agreement Increments**

a. Unlike continuing grants, funding increments for projects being supported under cooperative agreements (CA) or cooperative support agreements (CSA) are recommended for funding by the cognizant NSF Program Officer in accordance with the terms and conditions of the CA, which may be based on the original budget or submission of a revised budget via email or as directed.

b. Continued funding is subject to NSF's judgment of satisfactory progress, including milestones or other requirements of the CA or CSA, availability of funds, and receipt and approval of the required annual report, and, if required by the award, the annual cost sharing certification.

## 5. Supplemental Support

a. In unusual circumstances, small amounts of supplemental funding and up to six months of additional support may be requested to assure adequate completion of the original scope of work. Such requests for supplemental funding support must be signed and submitted by the AOR via use of NSF's electronic systems at least two months prior to the need for the additional funds and must be adequately justified. Program Officers may make decisions regarding whether or not to recommend a small supplement without merit review of the supplemental request. Requests for larger supplements may require external merit review. NSF also may announce supplemental funding opportunities with specified durations and additional funding amounts.

b. A request for supplemental support must be submitted electronically via Research.gov and must include:

- (i) A summary of the proposed work;
- (ii) A justification of the need for the supplemental funds; and
- (iii) A budget and budget justification, highlighting the use by budget category of the additional funding as distinguished from the original funding provided in those categories of cost. AORs are required to electronically sign the supplemental funding request via the Authorized Organizational Representative Functions in Research.gov.

c. NSF will not approve requests for supplemental support for such purposes as defraying the costs of increases in salaries, wages or staff benefits or for additional indirect cost (F&A) reimbursement, whether caused by a change in the indirect cost rate or by changes in direct cost expenditures which affect the indirect cost base. (See Chapter X.A.2.a.)

d. If approved, the NSF Grants and Agreements Officer will amend the award to provide additional funding for the current support period. The amendment notice will specify both the amount of supplemental funding and the cumulative amount awarded through the end date, which normally will remain unchanged. Recipients are reminded that most NSF appropriated funds have a limited period of availability for expenditure before the appropriation cancels.<sup>68</sup> Any extensions of the end date due to award of supplemental funding does not extend the period of availability for canceling funds of the original award.

e. Special NSF programs such as *Research Experiences for Undergraduates* may provide their funding through supplements to other NSF grants. In such instances, the guidance in this section may not be applicable. Please see the applicable NSF funding opportunity for the relevant guidance.

**Commented [NSF1]:** Language has been modified to reflect that NSF DCLS and solicitations may identify supplemental funding opportunities with specified durations long than 6 months and for additional funding amounts.

<sup>68</sup> In accordance with 31 USC 1552(a), funds will no longer be available for expenditure for any purpose beyond September 30th of the fifth fiscal year after the expiration of a fixed appropriation's period of availability for incurring new obligations – see also PAPPG Chapter VIII.E.

## Chapter VII: Award Administration

### A. Monitoring Project Performance

#### 1. Recipient Responsibilities

a. The recipient has full responsibility for the conduct of the project or activity supported under an NSF award and for the results achieved. The recipient should monitor the performance of the project to assure adherence to performance goals, time schedules or other requirements as appropriate to the project or the terms and conditions of the award. In order to carry out these responsibilities, each recipient organization shall agree to comply with the applicable Federal requirements for awards and to the prudent management of all expenditures and actions affecting the award. Documentation for each expenditure or action affecting the award shall reflect appropriate organizational reviews or approvals, which should be made in advance of the action. Organizational reviews are intended to help assure that expenditures are allowable, necessary, and reasonable for the conduct of the project, and that the proposed action:

- (i) is consistent with award terms and conditions;
- (ii) is consistent with NSF and recipient policies;
- (iii) represents effective utilization of resources; and
- (iv) does not constitute changes in objectives or scope.

b. Notwithstanding these responsibilities, NSF continues to encourage communication between NSF Program Officers and PIs on the progress of projects supported by NSF as well as on project changes.

c. NSF, through authorized representatives, has the right, at all reasonable times, to make site visits to review project accomplishments, recipient management control systems and administration and management of the award and to provide technical assistance as may be required. If any site visit is made by the Foundation on the premises of the recipient or a subrecipient under an award, the recipient shall provide and shall require its subrecipients to provide all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safety and convenience of the NSF representatives.

#### 2. Recipient Notifications to NSF

The following is a listing of recipient notifications to NSF, including a reference to where additional guidance is provided. Except where noted below, all notifications must be submitted via use of NSF's electronic systems. With the exception of significant changes in methods or procedures and significant changes, delays or events of unusual interest, all notifications must be signed and submitted by the AOR.

- a. Grantee-Approved No-Cost Extension – See Chapter VI.D.3.c(i).
- b. Significant Changes in Methods or Procedures (Other than Changes in Objectives or Scope) – See Chapter VII.B.1.b.
- c. Significant Changes, Delays or Events of Unusual Interest (Other than Changes in Objectives or Scope) – See Chapter VII.B.1.c.
- d. Annual and Final Cost Share Notification by Recipient – See Chapter VII.C.3.
- e. Conflicts of Interest that cannot be satisfactorily managed, reduced or eliminated and research that proceeds without the imposition of conditions or restrictions when a conflict of interest exists – See Chapter IX.A.

f. Finding/Determination that a PI or co-PI has been found to have violated awardee policies or codes of conduct, statutes, regulations, or executive orders relating to sexual harassment, other forms of harassment, or sexual assault - See Chapter XI.A.1. This notification must be submitted through use of NSF's Office of Equity and Civil Rights website; or

g. Placement by the recipient of a PI or co-PI on administrative leave or the imposition of any administrative action on the PI or any co-PI by the awardee relating to any finding/determination or an investigation of an alleged violation of awardee policies or codes of conduct, statutes, regulations, or executive orders relating to sexual harassment, other forms of harassment, or sexual assault. See Chapter XI.A.1. This notification must be submitted through use of NSF's Office of Equity and Civil Rights website.

Certain actions require prior approval from NSF. Guidance regarding prior approval requirements is covered in Chapter X.A.3, and the NSF column of the Research Terms and Conditions, Appendix A.

## **B. Changes in Project Direction or Management**

### **1. Changes in Objectives, Scope, or Methods/Procedures**

#### **a. Changes in Objectives or Scope**

The objectives or scope of the project may not be changed without prior NSF approval. Such change requests must be signed and submitted by the AOR via use of NSF's electronic systems. If approved by NSF, the Grants and Agreements Officer will amend the award. Prior written NSF approval also is required for changes to the Facilities, Equipment and Other Resources section of the approved proposal that would constitute changes in objectives or scope (see Chapter II.D.2.g for further information).

#### **b. Significant Changes in Methods or Procedures**

NSF believes that the PI and co-PI, operating within the established policies of the recipient organization, should feel free to pursue interesting and important leads that may arise during the conduct of a research (or other award-supported) project or to adopt an alternative approach which appears to be a more promising means of achieving the objectives of the project. Significant changes in methods or procedures should be reported to appropriate recipient official(s). The PI also must notify NSF via use of NSF's electronic systems.

#### **c. Significant Changes, Delays, or Events of Unusual Interest**

In the event there are problems, delays, or adverse conditions that will materially impact the ability to attain the objectives of the project or to meet such time schedules as may have been proposed, the PI should notify the appropriate recipient official(s). The PI also must notify NSF via use of NSF's electronic systems.

NSF should be informed of any events of unusual interest that occur during the course of the project. Reports, communications, or photographs should be submitted via the interim report capability in Research.gov.

### **2. Changes in PI, co-PI, or Person-Months Devoted to the Project at the Initiation of the Recipient Organization**

The NSF decision to support a proposed project is based to a considerable extent upon its evaluation of the proposed PI and any identified co-PI's knowledge of the field of study and their capabilities to conduct the project in an efficient and productive manner. This is reflected in the NSF merit review criteria (see Chapter III). The named PI (and co-PI) should be continuously responsible for the conduct of the project and be closely involved with the effort.

If the recipient determines that there is a need for the addition of a new co-PI, or the current PI or co-PI plans to, or becomes aware that the current PI or co-PI will: (i) devote substantially less effort to the project than anticipated in the approved proposal; (ii) sever connection with the recipient organization; or (iii) otherwise relinquish active

direction of the project, the individual must advise the appropriate official at the recipient organization, who shall initiate action appropriate to the situation under the guidelines that follow.

**a. Long-Term Disengagement of PI or co-PI**

(i) In the event the PI or co-PI will be disengaged from the project for a period greater than three months (e.g., sabbatical leave) but intends to return, arrangements for oversight of the project must be signed and submitted by the AOR via use of NSF's electronic systems. This request must be submitted at least 30 days before departure or as soon as practicable after the prospective disengagement is known.<sup>69</sup> The cognizant NSF Program Officer will provide written approval to the recipient if the arrangements are satisfactory, but no formal amendment to the award will be made. If the arrangements are not satisfactory to NSF, the award may be terminated as prescribed in Chapter XII.A.

(ii) In the event the PI or co-PI will temporarily be working for NSF as an IPA (Intergovernmental Personnel Act employee) or VSEE (Visiting Scientist, Engineer or Educator), the appropriate officials at the recipient organization **must** contact the cognizant NSF Program Officer for procedural guidance regarding any existing awards or pending proposals of the PI or co-PI.

**b. Changes in Person-Months Devoted to the Project**

If the PI or co-PI will devote substantially less time to the project than anticipated in the approved proposal, (defined in the applicable award terms and conditions as a reduction of 25% or more in time) that PI or co-PI should consult with the appropriate officials of the recipient organization. Requests for changes to the person-months devoted to the project must be signed and submitted by the AOR via use of NSF's electronic systems. This request must be submitted at least 30 days before the proposed change, or as soon as practicable after the prospective change is known. If the recipient organization or NSF determines that the reduction of effort will substantially impair the successful execution of the project, the NSF Program Officer will consult the NSF Grants and Agreements Officer. The NSF Grants and Agreements Officer may:

- (i) request the recipient to nominate a replacement PI or co-PI acceptable to the cognizant NSF Program Officer;
- (ii) initiate the termination procedures described in Chapter XII.A.; or
- (iii) negotiate an appropriate modification to the award.

**c. Addition of co-PI**

In the event the recipient desires to add a new co-PI to a project<sup>70</sup>, the AOR must sign and submit the request via use of NSF's electronic systems. The new co-PI's name, biographical sketch, current and pending support from all ongoing projects and proposals, as well as a justification for the addition must also be included in the request. The contact information for the new co-PI also should be included. If approved by NSF, the Grants and Agreements Officer will amend the award.

**d. Withdrawal of PI or co-PI**

In the event the PI or co-PI severs connection with the recipient organization or otherwise relinquishes active direction of the project, the AOR must sign and submit a notification of the withdrawal of the PI or co-PI via Research.gov. This request must be submitted at least 30 days before the proposed change, or as soon as practicable after the prospective withdrawal is known. The recipient also must:

- (i) initiate transfer of the award as described in Chapter VII.B.2.f. (This is generally reserved for the withdrawal of the PI);

<sup>69</sup> A shorter period is provided in situations falling under Chapter XI.A.1.g.

<sup>70</sup> NSF's policy limits the number of co-PIs to four per award.



- (ii) nominate a substitute as described in Chapter VII.B.2.e; or
- (iii) initiate award closeout procedures through submission of final reports as described in Chapter VII.D.2. (This is generally reserved for the withdrawal of the PI if no substitute is nominated).

**e. Substitute (Change) PI or co-PI**

In the event the recipient desires to continue the project with a substitute PI or co-PI, the AOR must sign and submit the request via use of NSF's electronic systems. The substitute PI's name or co-PI's name, biographical sketch, current and pending support from all ongoing projects and proposals, as well as a justification for the substitution must also be included in the request. The contact information for the substitute PI or co-PI also should be included. If approved by NSF, the Grants and Agreements Officer will amend the award. If not approved, NSF may take steps, pursuant to Chapter XII.A to suspend or terminate the award.

In cases where a former NSF employee or IPA is being reappointed as PI or co-PI to an award they were previously involved with, the recipient must submit a "Change of PI" request using the Research.gov Notifications and Requests module. The change in PI request should include documentation from the AOR designating a substitute negotiator for that award under the Associated Documents section. A co-PI request should designate the PI as the substitute negotiator.

**f. Disposition of an Award When a PI Transfers from One Organization to Another Organization**

(i) Policy. When a PI plans to leave an organization during the course of an award, the organization has the prerogative to nominate a substitute PI or request that the award be terminated and closed out. In those cases where the PI's original and new organizations agree, NSF will facilitate a transfer of the award and the assignment of remaining unobligated funds to the PI's new organization. This should normally be done with a tripartite agreement (involving NSF, the PI's original organization and new organization), or by a subaward arrangement between the PI's original and new organizations, subject to NSF's consent. (See Chapter VII.B.3)

(ii) Procedures. When a PI plans to leave an organization during the course of an award, the PI or the SPO, shall notify the cognizant NSF Program Officer. If the project is to continue with the original organization, the cognizant NSF Program Officer should advise the recipient to nominate a substitute PI (see Chapter VII.B.2.e). If the project is to be continued at the PI's new organization, and if NSF and both organizations agree, formal notification of the impending transfer can be electronically initiated by either the PI or the PI's organization. The amount transferred has to be equal to or less than the unobligated balance. The request shall include a:

- (a) brief summary of progress to date;
- (b) description of work yet to be accomplished;
- (c) completed on-line transfer request, including total disbursements and unpaid obligations to date (transfer amount will be automatically calculated, based on the amount entered in total disbursements). The original organization is responsible for including in the total estimated disbursements, any anticipated costs yet to be incurred against the original award;
- (d) detailed line item budget for the transfer amount and any outstanding award increments; and
- (e) If funding is requested to support a postdoctoral scholar or graduate student, then the request must include the requisite mentoring plan as described in Chapter II.D.2.i(i). The plan must be uploaded under "Mentoring Plan" in the Supplementary Documentation section of Research.gov. The PI must report on the mentoring activities provided to the individual(s) in annual and final annual project reports.

**Commented [NSF1]:** Updated to implement the Chips and Science requirements to mentor graduate students in addition to postdoctoral researchers.

The original organization concurs with the transfer of the award by electronically forwarding the request to the new organization.

The new organization completes the request by providing a detailed budget for the transfer amount agreed to by both organizations. The AOR of the new organization must sign and submit the request via use of NSF's electronic

systems. Submission of the request constitutes agreement by the new organization to assume responsibility for completion of the project effort and to administer the award (as originally awarded) from the transfer date to completion in accordance with any special terms and conditions and the applicable general terms and conditions that normally govern NSF awards made to the new organization. Special terms and conditions, as appropriate, cited in the original award will convey to the new recipient organization.

NSF will assign a proposal number at the time of submission. This proposal number will become the new award number when the transfer is approved by an NSF Grants and Agreements Officer.

(iii) **Fund Transfer.** Upon receipt of the above material, NSF will review the request and, if approved, deduct the specified transfer amount from the original award and re-establish it under a new award number at the new organization. Award notification by the NSF Grants and Agreements Officer will constitute NSF approval of the award transfer. The award notification also will specify the applicable award terms and conditions that govern the award.

(iv) **Monetary Discrepancies.** Upon transfer of the award to the new organization, any monetary discrepancies must be resolved between the original and the new recipient. NSF will not intervene in any disputes between the two organizations regarding the transferred amount.

(v) **Equipment Transfers.** Equipment purchased with NSF funds for use in a specific project should remain available for use for the duration of the project. PIs who are in the midst of projects that included funding for equipment and who will continue the project at a new organization with NSF support, should arrange with their original organization to have the equipment transferred with them. Shipping costs for such equipment may be charged to the original or transferred award as an allowable cost. Budgets should not include funds to "buy" equipment that had been previously obtained with Federal funds.

(vi) **Possible Alternatives to the Transfer Process.** When the amount of time and funds remaining in a project are modest, and if both the original and new organizations are in agreement, the original organization may issue a subaward to the new organization for completion of the project. This and other possible alternatives should be discussed with the NSF Grants and Agreements Officer. **If the new organization is a foreign organization, a subaward also must follow the procedures outlined in PAPPG Chapter I.E.2(c).**

**Commented [NSF2]:** New language has been added to remind users about NSF's policies regarding funding of foreign organizations, including foreign subawards and consultant arrangements.

### **3. Changes in PI, co-PI, or Person-Months Devoted to the Project at the Initiation of NSF**

a. Upon receipt of a notification specified in Chapter VII.A.2.f or g, NSF will consider, at a minimum, the following factors:

- (i) The safety and security of personnel supported by the NSF award;
- (ii) The overall impact to the NSF-funded activity;
- (iii) The continued advancement of taxpayer-funded investments in science and scientists; and
- (iv) Whether the awardee has taken appropriate action(s) to ensure the continuity of science and that continued progress under the funded project can be made.

b. Upon receipt and review of the information provided, NSF will consult with the AOR, or designee. Based on the results of this review and consultation, the Foundation may, if necessary, assert its programmatic stewardship responsibilities and oversight authority, to initiate the substitution or removal of the PI or any co-PI, reduce the award funding amount, or where neither of those previous options is available or adequate, to suspend or terminate the award.

c. When NSF invokes this authority, the recipient must nominate a substitute PI or co-PI via use of NSF's electronic systems. The substitute PI's name or co-PI's name, biographical sketch, current and pending support from all ongoing projects and proposals, must also be included in the request. The contact information for the substitute PI or co-PI also should be included. If approved by NSF, the Grants and Agreements Officer will amend

the award. If not approved, or a substitute PI or co-PI is not available, NSF may take steps, pursuant to Chapter XII.A to suspend or terminate the award.

#### 4. Subawarding or Transferring Part of an NSF Award (Subaward)<sup>71</sup>

Excluding the purchase of items such as commercially available materials and supplies, equipment, or general support services allowable under the award, no part of an NSF award may be subawarded or transferred to another organization without prior NSF authorization. The intent to enter into such arrangements should be disclosed in the proposal.

If it becomes necessary to subaward or transfer part of an NSF award after an award has been made, the recipient shall submit, at a minimum:

- a. a clear description of the work to be performed by each subrecipient;
- b. a separate budget and budget justification for each subaward; and
- c. If funding is requested to support a postdoctoral researcher, and the original proposal did not include a mentoring plan, then the request must include the requisite mentoring plan as described in Chapter II.C.2.j. The plan must be uploaded under "Mentoring Plan" in the Supplementary Documentation section of Research.gov.

The request must be signed and submitted by the AOR via use of NSF's electronic systems, and NSF authorization will be indicated by an amendment to the award signed by the Grants and Agreements Officer. The NSF award terms and conditions will identify which articles flow-down to subrecipients.

Procurements under NSF awards are subject to Chapter X.C as well as 2 CFR §200.317-327.

#### 5. Postaward Additions of Postdoctoral Scholars or Graduate Students

If a recipient rebudgets funds to support a postdoctoral scholar or graduate student researcher and the original proposal included a mentoring plan, no further documentation is necessary. If the original proposal did not include a mentoring plan, then the recipient must send the cognizant NSF Program Officer the requisite mentoring plan, as described in Chapter II.D.2(i).

If supplemental funding is requested to support a postdoctoral scholar or graduate student and the original proposal did not include a mentoring plan, then the supplemental funding request must include the requisite mentoring plan, as described in Chapter II.D.2.i(i). The plan should be uploaded to the "Other Supplementary Documents" section of the Research.gov Supplemental Funding Request module.

In all cases, the PI must report on the mentoring activities provided to the individual in the annual and final project reports.

#### 6. Postaward Addition of Off-Site or Off-Campus Research

If a recipient rebudgets funds to support off-campus or off-site research and a Plan for Safe and Inclusive Working Environments was developed for the original proposal, no further documentation is necessary. If a Plan for Safe and Inclusive Working Environments was not developed for that proposal, then the recipient must develop and maintain the plan in the organization's records as described in Chapter II.E.9.

If supplemental funding is requested to support off-site or off-campus research and the original proposal did not include a Plan for Safe and Inclusive Working Environments, then the recipient must develop and maintain the plan in the organization's records as described in Chapter II.E.9.

**Commented [NSF3]:** Revised to address postaward requirements associated with the Plan for Safe and Inclusive Working Environments.

<sup>71</sup>In the rare case of funding to a foreign organization or foreign individual, see Chapter I.E.2 for additional requirements.

## **C. Cost Sharing**

### **1. General**

The National Science Board issued a report entitled “*Investing in the Future: NSF Cost Sharing Policies for a Robust Federal Research Enterprise*” (NSB 09-20), which contained eight recommendations for NSF regarding cost sharing. In implementation of the Board’s recommendations, NSF’s revised guidance<sup>72</sup> (see Chapter II.D.2.f(xii)) is as follows:

- inclusion of voluntary committed cost sharing is prohibited. It should be noted that foregoing full indirect cost rate (F&A) recovery is considered voluntary committed cost sharing; and
- when mandatory cost sharing is included on Line M and accepted by NSF, the commitment of funds becomes legally binding and is subject to audit. Failure to provide the level of cost sharing required by the NSF solicitation and reflected in the NSF award budget may result in termination of the NSF award, disallowance of award costs and/or refund of award funds to NSF by the recipient.

### **2. Mandatory Cost Sharing Commitments**

2 CFR §200.306 prescribes criteria and procedures for the allowability of cash and in-kind contributions. Recipients should be aware that mandatory cost sharing commitments are subject to audit. Audit findings involving cost sharing have pertained to: a) failure to keep adequate source documentation for claimed cost sharing; b) unclear valuation of in-kind donated contributions; c) lack of support for cost sharing contributions by subrecipients; and d) failure to complete annual certifications for awards with mandatory cost sharing requirements. Additional guidance on cost sharing is available on the NSF website.

### **3. Mandatory Cost Sharing Records and Reports**

#### **a. Recipient Records**

Recipients shall maintain records of all project costs that are claimed by the recipient to meet mandatory cost sharing requirements specified in an NSF program solicitation. Records for cost share contributed to NSF awards must be compliant with the requirements of 2 CFR §200.306 and are subject to audit.

#### **b. Recipient Reports**

The amount of mandatory cost sharing must be documented (on an annual and final basis), certified by the AOR, and reported to the cognizant NSF Program Officer via use of NSF’s electronic systems. Such notifications must be submitted no later than 90 days prior to the end of the current budget period to meet the annual notification requirement, and no later than 120 days following the end date of the award to meet the final notification requirement. The cost share notification is considered due during the 90 or 120 day period respectively. The notification becomes overdue the day after the respective 90 or 120 day period ends.

#### **c. Changes to the Cost Sharing Amount Specified on Line M of the NSF Award Budget**

Should the recipient become aware that it may be unable to provide the cost sharing of at least the amount identified on Line M of the NSF award budget, the AOR must immediately sign and submit a request to revise the agreed upon cost sharing amount and submit the request via use of the “Other” category” in the Notification and Request module of NSF’s electronic systems. The request must provide a description of why the cost sharing amount cannot be provided, and either indicate steps the recipient plans to take to secure replacement cost sharing; or indicate the plans that the recipient has to either continue or phase out the project in the absence of the approved level of cost sharing.

---

<sup>72</sup> See NSF’s Revised Cost Sharing Policy Statement for the Foundation’s overarching policies on cost sharing.

Should NSF agree to the organization's proposed plans, the NSF Grants and Agreements Officer will modify the award accordingly, including, if appropriate, reducing the amount of NSF support. Should the organization's plans be unacceptable to NSF, the award may be subject to termination. NSF modifications to proposed cost sharing revisions are made on a case-by-case basis.

Failure by the organization to notify NSF, in accordance with the paragraph above, may result in the disallowance of some or all of the costs charged to the award; the subsequent recovery by NSF of some or all of the NSF funds provided under the award; possible termination of the award; and may constitute a violation of the terms of the award so serious as to provide grounds for subsequent suspension or debarment.

## **D. Reporting Requirements<sup>73</sup>**

### **1. Annual and Final Annual Project Reports**

NSF requires project reports for all assistance awards. Information from these reports is used in annual reports to Congress to demonstrate the Foundation's performance as mandated by the Government Performance and Results Act (GPRA) of 1993. These reports also provide NSF program officers and administrative offices with information on the progress of supported projects and the way these funds are used. Information in these reports may be made available to the general public through the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA). These reports are fully consistent with the Research Performance Progress Report (RPPR), which is the government-wide standard for use with research and research-related activities. As implemented, the following components comprise NSF project reports:

- Accomplishments;
- Products;
- Participants/Organizations
- Impact;
- Changes/Problems; and
- Special Requirement (if applicable).

Except where another format is approved by OMB for use by an NSF program, this means that the "where practicable" requirement specified in 2 CFR §200.329 is not required as the RPPR does not relate financial information to performance data.

#### **a. Annual Project Reports**

Annual project reports should address progress in all activities of the project, including any activities intended to address the Broader Impacts criterion that are not intrinsic to the research. These reports are not cumulative and should be written specifically for the current budget period.

Annual project reports must be submitted in Research.gov no later than 90-days prior to the end of the current budget period to provide sufficient time for review and approval by the cognizant NSF Program Officer. The report becomes overdue the day after the end of the current budget period if it has not been submitted by the PI and approved by the cognizant NSF Program Officer.

The report becomes overdue the day after the 90-day period ends. Failure to submit timely reports will delay processing of additional funding and administrative actions, including, but not limited to, no cost extensions. In the case of continuing grants, failure to submit timely reports will delay processing of funding increments. See also Chapter VI.E.3.

Annual project reports may not be required for fellowship awards. Specific reporting requirements for fellowships may be established in the applicable solicitation.

**Commented [NSF4]:** This section has been revised to incorporate new annual reporting requirements mandated Section 10339B, Foreign Financial Support, of the CHIPS and Science Act of 2022 ((42 U.S.C. § 19040).

**Commented [NSF5]:** This section has been revised to expand beyond technical reporting requirements.

<sup>73</sup> See also PAPPG Chapter VII.C for additional reporting requirements for NSF awards that require cost sharing.

For multi-year standard grants, PIs are required to submit annual reports as outlined above. In the case of cooperative agreements, the annual project report is required before NSF approves any future funding increments.

Continuing grants also are subject to the same policies regarding report submission as outlined above. For continuing grants that have a duration of 18 months or more per increment, two annual reports are required. A report must be submitted for the first 12 months of the project, and then another report for the remaining months of the increment. Continuing grants which include an increment of 24 months will require an annual report for each 12-month period.

#### **b. Final Annual Project Report**

(i) The final annual project report is the last annual report of the project and should be written specifically for the most recently completed budget period. It should address progress in all activities of the project in its final year, including any activities intended to address the Broader Impacts criterion that are not intrinsic to the research. This report is not cumulative. By submitting the final annual project report, the PI is signifying that the scope of work for the project has been completed and that the PI does not anticipate that any further research activities (including a no-cost extension, supplemental funding, or transfer of the award) need to be completed on the project. Submission of the final annual project report, however, does not preclude the recipient from requesting any further payments for costs incurred during the period of performance.

Unless otherwise specified in the award, the final annual project report must be submitted in Research.gov no later than 120-days following the end date of the award. As reflected in the Project Report System, the report is considered due during the 120-day period. If the report has not been submitted by the PI and approved by the cognizant NSF Program Officer within the 120-days period, the report becomes overdue. In addition, the recipient also shall provide to the cognizant NSF Program Officer, within 120-days following the end date of the award:

- any unique reports or other end items specified in the award, including any reporting requirements set forth in any NSF brochure, guide, solicitation, etc., referenced in the award as being directly related to either the award or the administration of the award.
- a final cost share notification documented and certified by the AOR for awards where there is mandatory cost sharing established for the program.

(ii) PIs must submit final project reports within the time period specified. Failure to provide these reports on a timely basis will delay NSF review and processing of pending proposals for all identified PIs and co-PIs on a given award.

(iii) Final annual project reports may not be required for institutional graduate research fellowships. However, final reporting requirements for individual fellowships are established in the applicable program solicitation.

#### **(iv) Certification Requirements for Annual and Final Annual Reports**

In submission of each annual and final annual report, the PI or co-PI is certifying that:

- the statements provided (excluding scientific hypotheses and scientific opinions) are true and complete, and (2) the text and graphics in the report as well as any accompanying publications or other documents, unless otherwise indicated, are the original work of the signatories or individuals working under their supervision; and
- for awards that support graduate student or postdoctoral scholars include certification by the PI that each graduate student and postdoctoral scholar receiving substantial support from such award has developed and annually updated an individual development plan to map educational goals, career exploration, and professional development.<sup>74</sup> NSF defines "substantial support" as a graduate student that has received one person month or more of support for the annual reporting period under the NSF award.

<sup>74</sup> As required by 42 USC §18993.

**Commented [NSF6]:** Moved from another section to improve clarity of requirements.

**Commented [NSF7]:** Revised to address certification requirements associated with submission of annual and final annual project reports.

Any misrepresentations and/or omissions may be subject to prosecution and liability pursuant to, but not limited to, 18 U.S.C. §§287, 1001, 1031 and 31 U.S.C. §§3729-3733 and 3802.

## 2. Project Outcomes Report for the General Public (POR)

This report serves as a brief summary, prepared specifically for the public, of the nature and outcomes of the project.

### Section Contents:

- a. Describe the project outcomes or findings that address the intellectual merit and broader impacts of the work as defined in the NSF merit review criteria. This description should be a brief (generally, two to three paragraphs) summary of the project's results that is written for the lay reader. PIs are strongly encouraged to avoid use of jargon, terms of art, or acronyms.
- b. NSF will automatically include all publications associated with the award that are reported in annual and final project reports. Other products that have resulted from the award may also be listed. Examples of other products include collections, data sets, software, as well as educational materials.
- c. Information regarding anticipated publication of project results, as well as any other information that would be of interest to the public also may be included in this section.

Recipients are to ensure that the report does not contain any confidential, proprietary business information; unpublished conclusions or data that might compromise the ability to publish results in the research literature; or invention disclosures that might adversely affect the patent rights or those of the organization, in a subject invention under the award. PORs are not to contain any personally identifiable information such as home contact information, individual demographic data or individually identifiable information collected from human research participants.

This report will be posted electronically by NSF **exactly as it is submitted** and will be accompanied by the following disclaimer:

"This Project Outcomes Report for the General Public is displayed verbatim as submitted by the Principal Investigator (PI) for this award. Any opinions, findings, and conclusions or recommendations expressed in this Report are those of the PI and do not necessarily reflect the views of the National Science Foundation; NSF has not approved or endorsed its content."

The POR must be submitted in Research.gov no later than 120 days following the end date of the award. The report becomes overdue the day after the 120-day period ends if it has not been submitted by the PI. By submitting the POR, the PI is signifying that the scope of work for the project has been completed and that the PI does not anticipate that any further research activities (including a no-cost extension, supplemental funding, or transfer of the award) need to be completed on the project. Submission of the POR, however, does not preclude the recipient from requesting any further payments for costs incurred during the period of performance.

## 3. Foreign Gifts and Contracts Disclosures

a. In accordance with Section 10339B, *Foreign Financial Support*, of the CHIPS and Science Act of 2022, (42 U.S.C. § 19040), each "recipient institution of higher education" must annually<sup>75</sup> report all "current financial support, the value of which is \$50,000 or more, including gifts and contracts, received directly or indirectly from a foreign source" which is "associated with a foreign country of concern," as defined in the PAPPG Introduction, Section D. Per section 10339B(a) (42 U.S.C. 19040(a)), the report also must include covered financial support received by "a foundation of the institution, and related entities such as any educational, cultural, or language entity." Also, covered financial support received from or contracts with an "agent" of a foreign source associated with a foreign country of concern are reportable. NSF is aware that the stated purpose and/or function of some

<sup>75</sup> This requirement applies only to direct recipients of NSF funding. This does not include entities that receive subawards or individuals that are the beneficiaries of the award.

**Commented [NSF8]:** This section will be modified to provide additional instructions on electronic annual submission of the report, when available.

**Commented [NSF9]:** This section implements Section 10339B of the Chips and Science Act of 2022.

**Commented [NSF10]:** This implementation is largely modeled upon the U.S. Department of Education's requirements under Section 117 of the Higher Education Act (HEA), codified at 20 U.S.C. § 1011f. For purposes of harmonization, where possible, NSF has utilized use definitions and guidance provided in 20 U.S.C. § 1011f.

legal entities (as articulated in articles of incorporation, for example) is to serve as an intermediary for foreign source gifts to or contracts with an institution. Allowing foreign sources and institutions to avoid disclosure by using intermediaries to transfer funds and benefit would be contrary to the plain statutory language, context, and purpose of 42 U.S.C. § 19040. Therefore, foreign source financial support comprised of gifts to or contracts with an intermediary that benefit an institution is reportable.

Financial support is attributable to the country of citizenship, or if unknown, the principal residence for a foreign source who is a natural person, and the country of incorporation/establishment, or if unknown, the principal place of business, for a foreign source which is a legal entity.

b. The disclosure information must be submitted by July 31 of each calendar year. Negative reports are required to be submitted. The institution will maintain a copy of the relevant records subject to the disclosure requirement until the latest of--

(1) the date that is four years after the end date of the award;

(2) the date on which the agreement terminates; or

(3) the last day of any period that applicable State public record law requires a copy of such agreement to be maintained.

c. Upon review of a submitted disclosure, NSF may request that copies be submitted of any contracts, agreements, or documentation of financial transactions associated with disclosures submitted under this section.

**NOTE:** The proposed data elements to be collected under these disclosure requirements are available [HERE](#).

#### **4. Award Closeout**

Award closeout is the process by which NSF determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the award have been completed. See also Chapter VI.D.3.c for additional information on no cost extensions. The close out amount will be based on the costs recorded at that time. See also Chapter VIII.E.5 for additional information on post closeout adjustments and final disbursements. Awards are administratively closed after the award is financially closed. In most cases, awards are administratively closed automatically based solely on the financial closeout of the award. There are certain cases, such as if the award includes a cost sharing requirement or Federally-owned equipment, where the administrative close is held until the award is reviewed by an NSF Official. The administrative closeout of the award is an NSF action. If additional documentation is required, NSF will contact the recipient. In addition to the financial and administrative closeout, all required project reports, including the Final Annual Project Report and Project Outcomes Report, must also be submitted to completely close the award, and after determination that any other administrative requirements in the award have been met. Awards will be financially closed out 120 days after their expiration date.

In accordance with 2 CFR §200.344(i), if the recipient does not submit all required reports within one year of the period of performance end date, NSF must report the recipient's material failure to comply with the terms and conditions of the award with the OMB-designated integrity and performance system (currently FAPIIS). NSF may also pursue other enforcement actions per 2 CFR §200.339.

In the event a final audit has not been performed prior to the closeout of the award, NSF reserves the right to recover funds after fully considering the recommendations on disallowed costs resulting from the final audit.



## **E. Record Retention and Audit**

1. Financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and all other records pertinent to the NSF award must be retained by the recipient for a period of three years from award financial closeout described in Chapter VIII.E.3, except as noted in 2 CFR §200.334.
2. It is the responsibility of recipients that are States, local governments, or non-profit organizations to arrange for the conduct of audits as required by 2 CFR §200, Subpart F. They shall provide copies of the reports of these audits to the Federal Audit Clearinghouse (see 2 CFR §200.512(b)). Any Federal audit deemed necessary by NSF shall build upon the results of such audit(s).
3. All awards issued by NSF meet the definition of *Research and Development* (R&D) at 2 CFR §200.1. As such, auditees should identify NSF awards as part of the R&D cluster on the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards (SEFA). The auditor should test NSF awards for compliance as instructed in Part V, Clusters of Programs. NSF recognizes that some awards may have another classification for purposes of indirect costs (F&A). The auditor is not required to report the disconnect (i.e., the award is classified as R&D for audit purposes but non-research for indirect cost rate (F&A) purposes), unless the auditee is charging indirect costs at a rate other than the rate(s) specified in the award document(s).

Draft

## Chapter VIII: Financial Requirements and Payments

The acceptance of an award from NSF creates a legal obligation on the part of the recipient organization to use the funds or property made available in accordance with the terms and conditions of the award. Payments may be made in advance of work performed or as a reimbursement for work performed and/or costs incurred by the recipient. Payments, however, may not be made prior to an award being signed by an NSF Grants and Agreements Officer.

NSF has a reversionary interest in any:

- (a) unused funds from advance payments;
- (b) improperly applied funds (whether or not received as an advance payment); and
- (c) property acquired through the award, to which NSF specifically either retains title or reserves the right to require title transfer.

The provisions of this chapter apply to all NSF awards. Graduate fellowship awards made to domestic institutions of higher education are included, but contracts are excluded. All categories of recipients are covered by this chapter. The procedures in this chapter apply primarily to the comptroller's office or business office.

### A. Standards for Financial Management

NSF recipients must meet the financial management systems requirements of 2 CFR §200.302.

### B. Definitions

The following definitions are either not included elsewhere in Part II of the PAPPG or are repeated in this Chapter because of their special applicability.

1. *Advance Payment* - means a payment that NSF makes by any appropriate payment mechanism, including a predetermined payment schedule, before the recipient disburses the funds for program purposes.
2. *Business Officer* – means the financial official of the recipient organization who has primary responsibility for the accountability for, and reporting on, NSF award funds.
3. *Cash on Hand* – means a recipient organization's cash position relative to the funds received from NSF minus the costs incurred for the award.
4. *Disbursements/Outlays/Expenditures*– means charges made by the recipient to a project or program for which an NSF award was received.
5. *Financial Functions* – means the NSF systems and services used by recipients to transmit financial information to NSF. Recipients must access Financial Functions through Research.gov. The primary Financial Functions used by recipients are:
  - (a) *Award Cash Management Service (ACM\$)* – means NSF's award payment process under which recipients provide award level detail at the time of the payment request. ACM\$ replaced both the reporting of expenditures on the Federal Financial Report (FFR) and the Cash Request Function.

(b) *Federal Financial Report History* – means the electronic version of the standard “Federal Financial Report”. This was used by recipients prior to ACM\$ implementation to report the financial activity of NSF awards on a quarterly basis.

6. *Recipient* - means an entity that receives an award directly from NSF. The term recipient does not include subrecipients or individuals that are beneficiaries of the award. NSF awards are normally made to organizations rather than to the PI and any co-PIs identified on a proposal. Categories of eligible proposers may be found in Chapter I.E.

7. *Recipient Obligations* – means orders placed for property and services, contracts and subawards made, and similar transactions during a given period that require payment by the recipient during the same or a future period.

8. *Improper Payment* – means any payment that should not have been made or that was made in an incorrect amount under statutory, contractual, administrative, or other legally applicable requirements.

9. *NSF Obligations* – means funds authorized by an NSF Grants and Agreements Officer for a specific NSF award creating a balance payable to a recipient.

10. *Payments* – means the funds transferred from NSF to the recipient by electronic funds transfer (Automated Clearing House (ACH)) and on some rare occasions by check or by wire for same day electronic funds transfer or international payments.

11. *Unexpended Balance* – means the sum of the awarded funds not yet obligated by the recipient and obligated balances not yet paid by the recipient. An unexpended balance is the result of awarded funds not being spent, or when the total expenditures for a project are less than the amount awarded. It can also be defined as the unspent portion of a budgeted amount, available for authorized future expenses during the award period.

12. *Unliquidated Obligations* –

(a) for recipients operating on a cash basis, means obligations incurred by the recipient that have not been paid (liquidated).

(b) for recipients operating on an accrual expenditure basis, means obligations incurred by the recipient for which an expenditure has not been recorded.

13. *Unobligated Balance* – means the cumulative amount of budget authority that remains available for obligation under law in unexpired accounts.

## **C. Payment Requirements**

### **1. Requesting Payments**

NSF recipients, except for some Special Payment recipients (see Chapter VIII.C.4), and some foreign recipients, are required to request payments electronically through ACM\$. Under ACM\$, recipients must provide award level detail at the time of the payment request.

Certain Special Payment recipients and foreign recipients without access to a U.S. bank are required to request funds by submitting a “Request for Advance or Reimbursement Form”, (SF 270), to NSF either through mail, email or by fax.

## **2. Payment Policies**

The purpose of this section is to prescribe the timing of advances and the procedures to be observed to ensure that cash payments occur only when essential to meet the needs of a recipient for its actual disbursements.

a. **Timing of Payments.** Advance payments to recipients must be limited to the minimum amounts needed. The timing of advanced payments must be in accordance with the actual, immediate cash requirements of the recipient in carrying out the purpose of the approved program or project. The timing and amount of advance payments must be as close as is administratively practicable to the actual disbursements by the recipient for direct program or project costs and the proportionate share of any allowable indirect costs (F&A).

b. **Payments to Subrecipients and Contractors.** Payments made by NSF recipients to subrecipients and contractors shall conform to the same standards of timing and amount as apply to payments by NSF to its recipients.

c. **Withholding Payments.** NSF reserves the right, upon written notice, to withhold future payments after a specified date if the recipient either:

- (i) fails to comply with the terms and conditions of an NSF award, including the reporting requirements; or
- (ii) is indebted to the US Government.

Payments will be released to the recipient upon subsequent compliance.

d. **Safeguarding Funds.** In no case will NSF funds be commingled with the personal funds of, or be used for personal purposes by, any officer, employee, or agent of the recipient; nor will any of these funds be deposited in personal bank accounts for disbursement by personal check.

## **3. Request for Payment**

a. Recipients may submit requests for payments as often as they like and may submit payment requests for reimbursement or in advance of costs incurred. The following conditions must exist for recipients submitting payment requests in advance of costs incurred:

- (i) Funds for the project period have been obligated by a Grants and Agreements Officer in the form of an electronically signed grant;
- (ii) The recipient has established written procedures that will minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the U.S. Treasury and their disbursement by the recipient; and
- (iii) The recipient's financial management system meets the standards for fund control and accountability prescribed in 2 CFR §200.302.

b. Recipients shall maintain advances of NSF funds in interest bearing accounts as specified in Chapter VIII.D.3.

#### 4. Special Payment Recipients

When recipients do not meet the conditions specified in Chapter VIII.C.3 above, or when otherwise considered appropriate, NSF may restrict their capability to request funds through ACM\$ or they may be required to request funds by using a Request for Advance or Reimbursement (SF 270) form. The cognizant NSF Grants and Agreements Officer is responsible for establishing the documentation requirements for special payment recipients. Documentation may be submitted by email, by fax to 703-292-9142, or through the mail to:

National Science Foundation  
Division of Grants & Agreements  
2415 Eisenhower Avenue  
Alexandria, VA 22314

#### 5. Working Capital Advance

In those cases where the reimbursement method described in Chapter VIII.C.3 is not feasible, arrangements may be made whereby NSF projects are financed on a working capital advance basis. On this basis, funds may be advanced to the recipient to cover estimated disbursement needs for a given initial period. Thereafter, the recipient would be reimbursed for the amount of its actual cash disbursements. The amount of the initial advance shall be geared to the reimbursement cycle so that after the initial period, the advance approximately equals the average amount of the recipients' unreimbursed program disbursements.

#### 6. Recipient Banking Information for Payments

The System for Award Management (SAM) is the NSF system of record for organizational financial information. Once a grant is awarded, failure to maintain current and complete financial information within SAM could prevent the recipient from receiving funds.

Individual recipients of Postdoctoral Fellowship awards are required to maintain their financial information within Research.gov, please refer to the program's Information Handbook or Administrative Guide for more information.

**Commented [NSF1]:** New language has been added regarding maintenance of banking information for Postdoctoral Fellowship awards made to individuals.

#### D. Cash Refunds and Credits to NSF

##### 1. Final Unexpended Balance

NSF has a reversionary interest in the unexpended balance of an award upon the end date or completion of the award. Based on final payment amounts submitted through ACM\$, the final unexpended balance will be computed by NSF and de-obligated from the award amount.

##### 2. Erroneous Payments

Advances or reimbursements made in error must be refunded to the National Science Foundation. Excess funds should be promptly refunded electronically or by check. Electronic remittances are preferred, where practical, and should be submitted through Pay.gov. Prior to submission of a remittance, the title of the Pay.gov's form must be confirmed "NSF Remittance Form – Grantees" to ensure that the remittance is sent to the correct agency.

**Commented [NSF2]:** New instructions have been added regarding the need to confirm that the correct form is being used to ensure that the remittance has been sent to NSF.

When electronic remittances are not practical, checks shall be mailed to NSF, Attn. Cashier, 2415 Eisenhower Avenue, Alexandria, VA 22314. Contact the NSF Division of Financial Management at (703) 292-8280 for additional information. The NSF Award ID(s) and the reason for the return (e.g., excess cash, funds not spent, interest, part interest part other, etc.) should be included in any remittance submitted to NSF.

The only exception to the requirement for prompt refunding is when the funds involved will be disbursed immediately. This exception for prompt refunding should not be construed as approval by NSF for a recipient to maintain excessive funds on hand.

### **3. Interest Earned on Advance Payments**

The following provisions implement the applicable portions of 2 CFR §200.305 on interest income.

Recipients shall maintain advances of NSF funds in interest-bearing accounts, unless any of the following apply:

- a. The recipient receives less than \$250,000 in Federal awards per year;
- b. The best reasonably available interest-bearing account would not be expected to earn interest in excess of \$500 per year on Federal cash balances;
- c. The depository would require an average or minimum balance so high that it would not be feasible within the expected Federal and non-Federal cash resources; or
- d. A foreign government or banking system prohibits or precludes interest bearing accounts.

Recipients may retain interest earned amounts up to \$500 per year for administrative expenses. Any additional interest earned on Federal advance payments deposited in interest-bearing accounts must be remitted annually to the Department of Health and Human Services Payment Management System (PMS) through an electronic medium using either Automated Clearing House (ACH) network or a Fedwire Funds Service payment. Remittances must include an explanation stating that the refund is for interest, include NSF as the name of the awarding agency, and list the Federal award number(s) for which the interest was earned. The remittance must be submitted as follows:

(i) For ACH Returns:

Routing Number: 051036706  
Account number: 303000  
Bank Name and Location: Credit Gateway—ACH Receiver St. Paul, MN

(ii) For Fedwire Returns\*:

Routing Number: 021030004  
Account Number: 75010501  
Bank Name and Location: Federal Reserve Bank Treas NYC/Funds Transfer Division New York, NY

(\* Please note organization initiating payment is likely to incur a charge from your Financial Institution for this type of payment.)

(iii) For International ACH Returns:

Beneficiary Account: Federal Reserve Bank of New York/ITS (FRBNY/ITS)  
Bank: Citibank N.A. (New York)  
Swift Code: CITIUS33  
Account Number: 36838868  
Bank Address: 388 Greenwich Street, New York, NY 10013 USA  
Payment Details (Line 70): Agency Locator Code (ALC): 75010501  
Name (abbreviated when possible) and ALC Agency POC: Michelle Haney, (301) 492-5065

(iv) For recipients that do not have electronic remittance capability, please make check\*\* payable to: "The Department of Health and Human Services."

Mail Check to Treasury approved lockbox:

HHS Program Support Center, P.O. Box 530231, Atlanta, GA 30353-0231  
(\*Please allow 4-6 weeks for processing of a payment by check to be applied to the appropriate PMS account)

(v) Questions can be directed to PMS at 877-614-5533 or PMSSupport@psc.hhs.gov.

#### **4. Program Income**

##### **a. Background**

The following provisions implement the applicable portions of 2 CFR §200.307 on program income.

##### **b. Definition**

*Program income* means gross income earned by the recipient that is directly generated by a supported activity or earned as a result of the grant during the period of performance. Program income includes, but is not limited to, income from fees for services performed, the use of rental or real or personal property acquired under the grant, the sale of commodities or items fabricated under the grant, license fees and royalties on patents and copyrights, and principal and interest on loans made with grant funds. Interest earned on advances of Federal funds is not program income. Except as otherwise provided in Federal statutes, regulations, or the terms and conditions of the award, program income does not include rebates, credits, discounts, and interest earned on any of them. See also 35 USC §§200-212 "*Disposition of Rights in Educational Awards*" as it applies to inventions made under Federal awards.

Note: Registration fees collected under NSF-supported conferences are considered program income.

##### **c. NSF Policy**

##### **(i) Standard Treatment**

Unless otherwise specified in the grant, program income received or accruing to the recipient during the period of the grant is to be retained by the recipient, added to the funds committed to the project by NSF, and thus used to further project objectives. The recipient has no obligation to NSF with respect to program income received beyond the period of the grant. The recipient also shall have no obligation to NSF with respect to program income earned from license fees and royalties for copyrighted material, patents, patent applications, trademarks, and inventions produced under an award. However, Patent and Trademark Amendments (35 USC 18) shall apply to inventions made under an award.

Efforts should be made to avoid having unexpended program income remaining at the end date of the grant. Program income earned during the project period should be expended prior to requesting reimbursement against the grant. In the event a recipient has unexpended program income remaining at the end of the grant, it must be remitted to NSF by crediting costs otherwise chargeable against the grant. If it is not possible to record the credit via ACM\$, the excess program income must be remitted to NSF electronically or by check payable to the National Science Foundation. (See section D.2 above for further information.)

(ii) Special Treatment

In exceptional circumstances, the NSF Grants and Agreements Officer, in collaboration with Program Officers and other appropriate NSF offices, may approve use of a special grant provision to restrict or eliminate a recipient's control of income earned through NSF-supported activities if it determines that this would best serve the purposes of a particular program or grant. The special provisions may require treatment of the program income via use of the deductive method, the Federal share of program income be kept in a separate account, or reported on and/or remitted for such periods as may be reasonable under the circumstances.

If, in accordance with the grant terms and conditions program income is designated for deductive treatment, it must be remitted to NSF by crediting costs otherwise chargeable against the grant. Program Income in excess of the award will be remitted to NSF electronically or by check payable to the National Science Foundation.

(iii) Program Income Reporting Requirements

On an annual basis, recipients are required to submit a Program Income Reporting Worksheet to NSF in order to report program income earned and expended for any of their awards or to validate that they did not earn and expend program income for any of their grants during the applicable period.

(a) The Program Income Reporting Worksheet utilizes the standard, OMB-approved government-wide data elements from the Program Income section of the Federal Financial Report (SF 425).

(b) The Program Income Reporting Worksheet in Microsoft Excel is available to recipients through the Program Income page of Research.gov. Recipients are required to report the award number, amount of program income earned, amount of program income expended, and the amount of unexpended program income remaining as of the applicable period. Recipients that have no program income to report will be able to validate that status by an email response. The Program Income Reporting Worksheet is due 45 calendar days after the end of the Federal fiscal year.

(c) Postdoctoral Research Fellowship awards made directly to individuals and SBIR/STTR awards are exempt from this annual reporting requirement.

Failure to report program income or to validate that no program income was earned/expended could result in suspension of future grant payments.

**5. Other Cost Credits**

Purchase discounts, rebates, allowances, credits resulting from overhead rate adjustments and other credits relating to any allowable cost received by or accruing to the recipient shall be credited against NSF award costs if the grant has not been financially closed out. See also Chapter X.A.2.c.

**E. Award Financial Reporting Requirements and Final Disbursements**

NSF does not require recipients to submit FFRs for each award for purposes of final award accountability. NSF procedures have been designed to extract the final financial data from the entries in ACM\$. This is accomplished as follows:

For any award listed on the ACM\$ Payments screen, the recipient will enter the final payment amount in the Payment Amount Requested column to complete final financial reporting to NSF. Considerations for financial closeout are as follows:



1. After closeout, if final disbursements change by \$1.00 or more from the final award amount, then the recipient should submit an "Adjustment to a Financially Closed Award" through the ACM\$ payment process.

2. Recipients must liquidate all obligations incurred under their awards not later than 120 calendar days after the award end date.

3. NSF will financially close awards calendar 120 days after the award end date<sup>76</sup> and the award will be removed from the ACM\$ payment screen for active awards. Any remaining funds that exceed the final payment amount will be deobligated from the award so the net award balance will equal total payments.

4. Recipients also have the option of using ACM\$ to designate awards for financial closeout prior to NSF's regularly scheduled close out date. Recipients can complete that action by selecting the Final Flag on the ACM\$ payment screen. (Note that the flag cannot be unchecked at a later date and should typically not be used for original awards that transferred to another awardee organization). Selecting the Final Flag will financially close the award upon posting of the ACM\$ transaction to the NSF financial accounting system, typically overnight.

5. Recipients are authorized to make upward or downward adjustments to the Federal share of costs for a financially closed award within the following time limits:

- Upward adjustments may be submitted through ACM\$ for up to 14 months after the financial closeout date of the award or until the appropriated funds cancel<sup>77</sup>, whichever is earlier.

- Downward adjustments may be submitted through ACM\$ until the appropriated funding for the award cancels. The time limitation for ACM\$ downward adjustments has no effect on the requirement that the recipient return any funds due to NSF as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions including final indirect cost rate adjustments. In cases where the award appropriation has been canceled, the recipient should return the funds associated with the downward adjustment in accordance with section D. Cash Refunds and Credits to NSF.

6. NSF will notify recipients of any canceling appropriations on open awards in order for recipients to properly expend and draw down funds before the end of the Federal fiscal year. Recipients must not interpret NSF's notification of canceling appropriations as direction to draw down NSF funds for which there is no associated expenditure need. Recipients are reminded that "the timing and amount of advance payments must be as close and as administratively practicable to the actual disbursements..." in accordance with Chapter VIII.C.2, and that all excess funds drawn must be returned to NSF promptly. See section C. above for additional information on award payments. If only a portion of the awarded funds are canceling, then NSF will reduce the available balance of the award. If all funds under the award are canceling appropriations, then NSF must financially close the award no later than September 30<sup>th</sup> regardless of the award end date. No extensions, requests for payment, or upward adjustments will be allowed beyond the end of the Federal fiscal year in which the funds cancel. Although in this situation awards may be financially closed early, recipients will still have the full 120-day closeout period to submit final annual project reports in accordance with the award terms and conditions.

---

<sup>76</sup> Awards that end on May 31 may be closed early, on or before the last day ACM\$ is available for drawing down funds in September, to accommodate NSF's Federal fiscal year end closeout.

<sup>77</sup> In accordance with 31 USC 1552(a), funds will no longer be available for expenditure for any purpose beyond September 30<sup>th</sup> of the fifth fiscal year after the expiration of a fixed appropriation's period of availability for incurring new obligations.

## Chapter IX: Recipient Standards

NSF encourages the increased involvement of academic researchers and educators with industry and private entrepreneurial ventures but recognizes that such interactions carry with them an increased risk of conflicts of interest. Chapter IX.A contains NSF's policy on conflicts of interest.

2 CFR §200 prescribes three separate sets of standards related to the financial and program management of Federal awards, each governing a different area: financial management, property management, and procurement management. Chapter IX.D, IX.E and IX.F implement these standards and extend their applicability to all types of recipients of NSF awards, including for-profit organizations.

### A. Conflict of Interest Policies

1. NSF requires each recipient organization employing more than fifty persons to maintain an appropriate written and enforced policy on conflict of interest and that all conflicts of interest for each award be managed, reduced, or eliminated prior to the expenditure of the award funds. If the organization carries out agency-funded research through subrecipients or collaborators, the organization must take reasonable steps to ensure that:

- a. the entity has its own policies in place that meet the requirements of this policy; or
- b. investigators working for such entities follow the policies of the primary organization.

Guidance for development of such policies has been issued by university associations and scientific societies.

2. An organizational conflict of interest policy should require that each investigator disclose to a responsible representative of the organization all significant financial interests of the investigator (including those of the investigator's spouse and dependent children): (i) that would reasonably appear to be affected by the research or educational activities funded or proposed for funding by NSF; or (ii) in entities whose financial interests would reasonably appear to be affected by such activities.

The term "investigator" means the PI, co-PIs, and any other person identified on the proposed project who is responsible for the design, conduct, or reporting of research or educational activities funded or proposed for funding by NSF.

The term "significant financial interest" means anything of monetary value, including, but not limited to, salary or other payments for services (e.g., consulting fees or honoraria); equity interest (e.g., stocks, stock options, private equity, or other ownership interests); venture or other capital financing, and intellectual property rights (e.g., patents, copyrights, and royalties from such rights).

The term does not include:

- a. salary, royalties or other remuneration from the proposing organization;
- b. any ownership interests in the organization, if the organization is an applicant under the Small Business Innovation Research Program (SBIR) or Small Business Technology Transfer Program (STTR);
- c. income from seminars, lectures, or teaching engagements sponsored by public or non-profit entities;
- d. income from service on advisory committees or review panels for public or nonprofit entities;

e. an equity interest that, when aggregated for the investigator and the investigator's spouse and dependent children, meets both of the following tests: (i) does not exceed \$10,000 in value as determined through reference to public prices or other reasonable measures of fair market value; and (ii) does not represent more than a 5% ownership interest in any single entity; or

f. salary, royalties, or other payments that, when aggregated for the investigator and the investigator's spouse and dependent children, are not expected to exceed \$10,000 during the prior twelve-month period.

3. An organizational policy must ensure that investigators have provided all required financial disclosures at the time the proposal is submitted to NSF. It must also require that those financial disclosures are updated during the period of the award, either on an annual basis, or as new reportable significant financial interests are obtained.

4. An organizational policy must designate one or more persons to review financial disclosures, determine whether a conflict of interest exists, and determine what conditions or restrictions, if any, should be imposed by the organization to manage, reduce or eliminate such conflict of interest. A conflict of interest exists when the reviewer(s) reasonably determines that a significant financial interest could directly and significantly affect the design, conduct, or reporting of NSF-funded research or educational activities.

Examples of conditions or restrictions that might be imposed to manage, reduce, or eliminate conflicts of interest include, but are not limited to:

- a. public disclosure of significant financial interests;
- b. monitoring of research by independent reviewers;
- c. modification of the research plan;
- d. disqualification from participation in the portion of the NSF-funded research that would be affected by significant financial interests;
- e. divestiture of significant financial interests; or
- f. severance of relationships that create conflicts.

If the reviewer(s) determines that imposing conditions or restrictions would be either ineffective or inequitable, and that the potential negative impacts that may arise from a significant financial interest are outweighed by interests of scientific progress, technology transfer, or the public health and welfare, then the reviewer(s) may allow the research to go forward without imposing such conditions or restrictions.

5. The organizational policy must include adequate enforcement mechanisms and provide for sanctions where appropriate.

6. The organizational policy must include arrangements for keeping NSF's Office of the General Counsel (OGC) appropriately informed if the organization finds that it is unable to satisfactorily manage a conflict of interest and if the organization finds that research will proceed without the imposition of conditions or restrictions when a conflict of interest exists.<sup>78</sup>

When OGC is notified of an unmanageable conflict of interest by a recipient, OGC will conduct the following review:

---

<sup>78</sup> Recipient notifications of conflict of interest that cannot be managed, reduced, or eliminated and recipient notifications of situations where research will proceed without the imposition of conditions or restrictions when a conflict of interest exists, must be signed and submitted by the AOR via use of NSF's electronic systems.

- a. Examine a copy of the organization's conflict of interest policy to ascertain if the policy includes procedures for addressing unmanageable conflicts.
  - b. Contact the recipient organization's representative to determine what actions the organization plans/has taken with respect to the reported unmanageable conflict of interest, ensuring consistency with their conflict of interest policy.
  - c. Request confirmation from the recipient when proposed actions have been accomplished.
7. Organizations must maintain records of all financial disclosures and of all actions taken to resolve conflicts of interest for at least three years beyond the termination or completion of the award to which they relate, or until the resolution of any NSF action involving those records, whichever is longer.

## **B. Responsible and Ethical Conduct of Research (RECR)**

### **1. Background**

The responsible and ethical conduct of research (RECR) is critical for excellence, as well as public trust, in science and engineering. RECR involves not only a responsibility to generate and disseminate knowledge with rigor and integrity, but also a responsibility to:

- a. conduct peer review with the highest ethical standards;
- b. diligently protect proprietary information and intellectual property from inappropriate disclosure; and
- c. treat students and colleagues fairly and with respect.

Consequently, education in RECR is considered essential in the preparation of future scientists and engineers.

Section 7009 of the America Creating Opportunities to Meaningfully Promote Excellence in Technology, Education, and Science (COMPETES) Act (42 USC 1862o–1), as amended, requires that each institution that applies for financial assistance from the Foundation for science and engineering research or education describe in its grant proposal a plan to provide appropriate training and oversight in the responsible and ethical conduct of research to undergraduate students, graduate students, postdoctoral researchers, faculty, and other senior personnel supported by the proposed research project. Such training must include mentor training and mentorship.

NSF encourages consideration of the following reports by the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine in meeting RECR requirements: *Fostering Integrity in Research*; *Sexual Harassment of Women: Climate, Culture, and Consequences in Academic Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine*; and *Reproducibility and Replicability in Science*.

The language specified below provides NSF's implementation of Section 7009, as amended.

### **2. Institutional Responsibilities**

- a. An institution must have a plan in place to provide appropriate training and oversight in the responsible and ethical conduct of research to undergraduate students, graduate students, postdoctoral researchers, faculty, and other senior personnel who will be supported by NSF to conduct research. As noted in Chapter II.D.1.d(iv), an institutional certification to this effect is required for each proposal.

b. NSF's RECR requirement applies to the breadth of research disciplines that the Foundation funds. The training provided should be effective and must be appropriately tailored to the specific needs and circumstances at each institution. Accordingly, it is the responsibility of each institution to determine the content, focus and the delivery method for the RECR training.<sup>79</sup> Such content, however, must include mentor training and mentorship as noted in Section B.1 above. While training plans are not required to be included in proposals submitted to NSF, institutions are advised that they are subject to review, upon request.

c. An institution must designate one or more persons to oversee compliance with the RECR training requirement.

d. Institutions are responsible for verifying that undergraduate students, graduate students, postdoctoral researchers, faculty, and other senior personnel supported by NSF to conduct research have received training in the responsible and ethical conduct of research.

### **3. NSF's Responsibilities**

NSF will not tolerate research misconduct in proposing or performing research funded by NSF, in reviewing research proposals submitted to NSF, or in reporting research results funded by NSF. Allegations of research misconduct are taken seriously and are investigated by NSF's Office of Inspector General (OIG). OIG refers completed investigations of research misconduct to NSF for action. Upon findings of research misconduct, NSF will take appropriate action against individuals or organizations.

## **C. Research Security**

NSF is committed to safeguarding the integrity and security of science while also keeping fundamental research open and collaborative. NSF seeks to address an age of new threats and challenges through close work with our partners in academia, law enforcement, intelligence, and other federal agencies. By fostering transparency, disclosure and other practices that reflect the values of research integrity, NSF is helping to lead the way in ensuring taxpayer-funded research remains secure.

NSF's research security initiatives seek to:

- continue to increase the clarity and comprehensiveness of the Foundation's disclosure requirements;
- coordinate with U.S. government interagency partners to harmonize disclosure information to the extent practicable;
- communicate and build awareness with the scientific community;
- share knowledge and best practices;
- improve transparency and clarification for disclosure; and
- mitigate risk through assessment and analysis to better understand the scale and scope.

In accordance with the *Guidance for Implementation of National Security Presidential Memorandum 33 (NSPM-33) on National Security Strategy for United States Government-Supported Research and Development*, the Foundation requires the following post-award updates to current and pending support information after issuance of an NSF award:

---

<sup>79</sup>NSF has provided funding to the Online Ethics Center for S&E, an online collaborative resource environment that provides resources that may be used by the institution in developing their training plan. This site contains RECR resources by discipline, provides links to published codes of ethics, as well as includes pages dedicated to resources produced or used by specific professional groups.

## 1. Post-award Disclosure of Current Support and In-Kind Contribution Information

If an organization discovers that a PI or co-PI on an active NSF award failed to disclose current support or in-kind contribution information<sup>80</sup> as part of the proposal submission process (see PAPPG Chapter II.D.2.h(ii)), the AOR must submit the information specified in the applicable general term and condition article entitled, “Post-award Disclosure of Current Support and In-kind Contribution Information” within 30 calendar days of the identification of the undisclosed current support or in-kind contribution through use of the Notification and Request Module in Research.gov.

NSF may consult with the AOR, or designee, if necessary, and determine the impact of the new information on the NSF-funded award, and, where necessary, take appropriate action.

## 2. Update of Current Support in Annual and Final Project Reports

PIs and co-PIs on active NSF awards must indicate if there has been a change in active other support since submission of the proposal, or the last reporting period in their annual and final project report. If there has been a change, the individual must submit a revised current and pending support document prepared in SciENCv as part of their project report.

NSF may consult with the PI or co-PI and the AOR, if necessary, and determine the impact of the new information on the NSF-funded award, and, where necessary, take appropriate action.

## D. Financial Management Systems Standards

NSF recipients are required to have financial management systems which meet the requirements of 2 CFR §200.302.

## E. Property Management Standards

2 CFR §§200.310-316 prescribe standards for managing and disposing of property furnished by the Federal government or whose cost was charged to a project supported by a Federal award. In the rare instances where NSF awards involve the acquisition of real property, the real property standards of 2 CFR §200.311 are applicable to such NSF awards. NSF implementation of the OMB standards on intangible property is contained in Chapter XI.D. Title to materials developed and supplies purchased under an NSF award will vest in the recipient, subject to the conditions identified the applicable award terms and conditions, and in Chapter IX.E.2.a. below.

### 1. Title to Equipment

Title to equipment purchased or fabricated with NSF funds will normally vest in the recipient organization upon acquisition. This includes IHEs or other non-profit organizations, small businesses, or other for-profit organizations, foreign public entities or foreign organizations, and State, local or tribal governments. Only if specified in the award will title pass directly to the government upon acquisition and is then designated as Federally-owned property. For equipment use and disposition, the following applies:

a. For major facility awards, including associated upgrades, equipment is subject to the provisions of 2 CFR §200.313.

b. For all other awards, such equipment is considered “exempt property” as outlined below and in accordance with the applicable award terms and conditions.

---

<sup>80</sup> The post-award disclosure requirement applies to current support (including in-kind contributions) that was active as of the date the proposal was submitted to NSF. See *NSF Pre-award and Post-award Disclosures Relating to the Biographical Sketch and Current and Pending Support* which has been developed to assist users in determining the types of activities that must be disclosed.

## **2. Conditions for Acquisition, Use, and Disposition of Equipment**

a. Recipient Assurance. The recipient will assure each purchase of equipment is:

- (i) necessary for the research or activity supported by the award;
- (ii) not otherwise reasonably available and accessible;
- (iii) of the type normally charged as a direct cost to sponsored agreements; and
- (iv) acquired in accordance with organizational practice.

b. General Purpose Equipment. Expenditures for general purpose equipment are typically not available for support. General Purpose Equipment is defined in 2 CFR §200.1.

c. Equipment Usage. The equipment must remain in use for the specific project for which it was obtained in accordance with 2 CFR §200.313(c)(1) unless the provision in 2 CFR §200.313(c)(4) applies.

d. Equipment Sharing. The equipment must be shared on other projects or programs in accordance with 2 CFR §200.313(c)(1).

e. Property Management Requirements. The recipient shall maintain a property management system which, at a minimum, meets the requirements of 2 CFR §200.313(d).

f. Competition. In accordance with 2 CFR §200.313(c)(3), recipients shall not use equipment acquired with Federal funds to provide services for a fee that is less than private companies charge for equivalent services, unless specifically authorized by statute, for as long as the Federal government retains an interest in the equipment. (See section E.4 below, Principles Relating to the Use of NSF-Supported Research Instrumentation and Facilities.)

g. Right to Transfer Title.

(i) In accordance with 2 CFR §200.313(e), NSF may identify items of equipment having a unit acquisition cost of \$5,000 or more where NSF reserves the right to transfer the title to the Federal government or to a third party named by the Federal government at any time during the award period.

(ii) In such cases where NSF elects to transfer the title, disposition instructions will be issued no later than 120 days after the end date of the NSF-supported project for which it was acquired.

## **3. Property Management Requirements for Federally-owned Property**

In the event that title to equipment or real property is vested in the Federal government, such Federally-owned property (FOP) must be identified, tagged or segregated in such a manner as to indicate clearly its ownership by the government. Unless otherwise provided in the award, such FOP must be used only for the performance of the project. The recipient must submit an annual inventory report and final inventory report for all FOP by NSF award number to NSF using the NSF's Central Property Inventory Repository (CPIR). The annual report must be received in the CPIR system no later than October 15 each year. Additionally, the final inventory report for all FOP is due upon the end date of the award for further agency guidance on utilization and disposition. (See Chapter IX.E.5). Contact the NSF Property Administrator at [nsfproperty@nsf.gov](mailto:nsfproperty@nsf.gov) for access to the CPIR system or for any property related questions.

#### **4. Principles Relating to the Use of NSF-Supported Research Instrumentation and Facilities**

The following principles on use of NSF-supported instrumentation and facilities were adopted by the NSB:

The National Science Foundation seeks the maximum productive use of the Nation's scientific instrumentation and research expertise. Ensuring that the highest quality instrumentation, facilities, and services are available to scientific users, both academic and industrial, is a key requirement, as are harmonious relations and cooperation between industry and universities. Private research and testing laboratories, as well as university, government, and industrial laboratories, have a contribution to make.

The National Science Board recognizes that there may be circumstances where NSF recipients use NSF-supported research instrumentation to provide services in commerce for a fee, to an extent that such practice, (1) detracts from the performance of their obligation under the award, and/or (2) may have a material and deleterious effect on the success of private companies engaged in the provision of equivalent services. It is contrary to the NSF's intent for recipients to use NSF-supported research instrumentation or facilities to provide services for a fee in competition with private companies in a manner that is prohibited by 2 CFR §200.313(c)(3).

Recipients should implement the above principles and related award conditions in a reasonable manner. Recipients are expected to provide fair and adequate consideration of any complaints about use of instrumentation and facilities.

#### **5. Excess Government Personal Property**

##### **a. Policy**

(i) As a means of expanding the ability of recipients to accomplish NSF objectives while conserving supply and equipment funds, NSF will continue to sponsor the transfer of excess government personal property to NSF recipients.

(ii) Excess government personal property includes all types of personal equipment and materials (except consumable items such as drugs, paint, etc.), new or used, owned by the Federal government and no longer needed by the holding agency, but having additional useful life. Under regulations established by the General Services Administration (GSA), the agency charged with operating this program, excess government personal property may be reported to, or requested from, GSA by other Federal agencies, including NSF.

(iii) NSF will sponsor the transfer of excess government personal property to eligible organizations under one of the following conditions:

- (a) the use of the property significantly furthers an NSF award-supported activity;
- (b) the property is such that it would have been procured under the award for which property is being requested if additional award funds had been available;
- (c) the property is used as part of the award activity and subsequently for research or science education purposes; or
- (d) the property is classified by GSA as scientific or engineering research equipment and has a unit acquisition cost of \$1,000 or more. (See Chapter IX.E.5.f.)



## **b. Eligibility**

Eligible organizations are NSF recipients that are public or private colleges or universities or non-profit organizations whose primary purpose is the conduct of research or science education activities. State and municipal governments, public health units, hospitals, for-profit firms, and individual PIs are not eligible for excess government personal property under NSF sponsorship.

## **c. Procedures**

(i) To access a worldwide inventory of available excess personal property, an eligible recipient should contact the Property Administrator ([nsfproperty@nsf.gov](mailto:nsfproperty@nsf.gov)), to become a registered user of GSAXcess®, GSA's online personal property system.

(ii) Recipients can visit GSAXcess® to screen for items that are necessary to accomplish the NSF supported project by searching GSA's inventory and adding items to the Selection Cart. Excess personal property is reported by Category (Federal Supply Classification (FSC)) and includes the item control number, name, location, quantity available, and unit of issue, original acquisition cost, surplus release date and condition of items posted. In some instances a photograph of the property item is available.

(iii) Materials and equipment so selected should be inspected whenever possible (see Chapter IX.E.5.d), or the holding Federal agency should be contacted by the recipient to verify the condition of the items, because interpretation of condition codes can vary among agencies.

(iv) If the condition of the item is acceptable, the recipient should freeze items by Checkout of the Selection Cart to generate a Transfer Control Number/SF 122, *Transfer Order Excess Personal Property*.

(v) The recipient should next submit the SF 122, *Transfer Order Excess Personal Property* and a separate written justification statement, if necessary, to the Property Administrator, DAS. The justification will explain why the property is needed to reduce the cost or enhance the performance under the specific grant for which the property is requested.

(vi) The SF 122 should be signed by the AOR. The following information should also be provided on each SF 122:

- (a) name of recipient;
- (b) award number;
- (c) award end date;
- (d) the statement "The above equipment is requested for use by the recipient in support of research or education as outlined in the award"; and
- (e) the statement "Transfer is in accordance with the provisions of 41 CFR §101.43." The recipient should also verify the automatic release date with GSA to preclude loss of property before the transaction is processed.

(vii) The written justification should detail the scientific need for the equipment as it relates to the particular award under which the equipment is to be used, and should cite the conditions of this section as being binding upon the recipient, should the property be acquired.

(viii) Upon receipt by NSF, the SF 122 will be reviewed and forwarded to the appropriate GSA Office. Items are usually allocated on a first come, first served basis. Since GSA may have several freezes on a piece of equipment, first come, first served is interpreted as the first approved SF 122 received by the GSA office and designated Area Property Officer (APO). However, preference will be given by GSA to agencies which do not award title to equipment. As confirmation of approval, the recipient will receive copies of the

SF 122 from the GSA APO. If the request is disapproved, it will be returned to the recipient with an appropriate explanation.

(ix) Upon receipt of the requested property, the recipient should immediately return a copy of the SF 122 to NSF as evidence of delivery. Cancellations by GSA, or nonreceipt within a reasonable period of time should also be reported to NSF after follow-up inquiries have been made to GSA.

#### **d. Visiting Holding Agency Facilities**

(i) Under current GSA regulations all non-Federal recipient representatives wishing to visit holding agency facilities to screen or freeze government excess personal property must receive prior certification from GSA. Because of current security protocols, the holding agency may require written authorization for access.

(ii) The number of screeners on an award should be limited to no more than two persons. The primary screener should be the PI. However, if the PI finds it impossible to screen, the PI may designate, in writing, a substitute.

(iii) Normally, certification will be on a regional basis; however, NSF will, under certain circumstances, sponsor recipient representatives who need to make interregional visits in order to secure equipment not readily available within their region.

#### **e. Dollar Limitation**

To ensure equitable distribution of excess government personal property, recipients may be authorized to acquire property under each NSF award up to a total acquisition cost equal to the dollar value of that particular award. Any request for excess property which causes the total to exceed the value of the award will require additional justification beyond that requested in Chapter IX.E.5.c. A higher percentage of excess property requested under a particular award by a recipient must be approved by an administrative level in NSF which is higher than the cognizant Program Officer. NSF will give full consideration to all factors in determining whether to approve transfers of excess property above the dollar value of a given award. Recipients are therefore urged to be selective in their requests for excess government personal property to limit quantities of each item where possible and to avoid stockpiling items for future use.

#### **f. Restrictions**

(i) NSF will sponsor the transfer of excess government personal equipment to eligible organizations only under project awards. As defined in the GSA regulations, "project awards" refers to awards made for specific purposes with established termination dates, e.g., awards made to specific organizations to perform specific tasks within set time frames and costs. No excess property may be acquired on behalf of conference, publication-support awards, or travel awards. In addition, on "summer-type training awards," no property may be acquired after the training period has terminated. Further, recipients should exercise careful judgment on the appropriateness of requesting excess personal property when only a short period of time exists between the date of the property request and the completion or successful accomplishment of the NSF-supported activity. GSA will consider items of personal property as research equipment for transfer without reimbursement to NSF for use by a recipient when the property requested has a unit acquisition cost of \$1,000 or more and is within Federal Supply Classification Groups:

- (a) 12 Fire Control Equipment;
- (b) 14 Guided Missiles;
- (c) 43 Pumps and Compressors;
- (d) 48 Valves;

- (e) 58 Communication, Detection and Coherent Radiation Equipment;
- (f) 59 Electrical and Electronic Equipment Components;
- (g) 65 Medical, Dental and Veterinary Equipment and Supplies;
- (h) 66 Instruments and Laboratory Equipment;
- (i) 67 Photographic Equipment;
- (j) 68 Chemical and Chemical Products; or
- (k) 70 General Purpose Automatic Data Processing Equipment, Software, Supplies and Support Equipment.

Automatic data processing equipment must be acquired under the provisions in 41 CFR §201.23.

(ii) GSA will give consideration to the transfer without reimbursement of items of excess property in other Federal supply classification groups and items with a unit acquisition cost of less than \$1,000, when NSF certifies that the item requested is a component part of or related to a piece of research equipment or is an otherwise difficult to acquire item needed for scientific or engineering research. Items of property determined by GSA to be common-use or general purpose property, regardless of classification or unit acquisition cost, shall not be transferred to a recipient for the purpose of cannibalization, unless the granting agency sends with the transfer request a supporting statement which clearly indicates that disassembly of the requested item for secondary use of its component parts, or for repair and maintenance of a similar item, has greater potential benefit than utilization of the item in its existing form and that a clear cost savings to the government will result, subject to final determination by GSA.

#### **g. Costs**

Excess government personal property is usually secured without cost. However, the recipient should specify the method of shipment and must pay all costs of packing, transportation and subsequent installation, rehabilitation and maintenance if required. Award funds may be used to pay such costs.

#### **h. Title**

Title to excess government personal property obtained by colleges, universities, and other non-profit recipients through NSF sponsorship remains with the government until the property is delivered to the recipient organization. Upon delivery, the recipient should forward to NSF a receipted SF 122 which clearly lists the items of property actually obtained by the recipient. Unless NSF informs the recipient to the contrary, when this SF 122 is received at NSF, title to all property acquired will automatically pass to and be vested in the recipient organization, subject to the understanding that the property will be used for research or for science education purposes as long as it has a useful life. At such time as the property is no longer useful for such purposes, it may be disposed of in accordance with organizational practices, but any proceeds therefrom shall be used by the recipient solely for research or science education purposes. Under certain conditions, such as when highly specialized equipment is involved, NSF may retain title to excess property. When such a condition exists, NSF will inform the recipient. Excess government personal property may not be transferred to a foreign country without the express written approval of the Grants and Agreements Officer.

## **i. Accountability and Recordkeeping**

(i) While no particular type of classification of accounts or inventory system is required, NSF expects that the responsible officials of the recipient organization will exercise careful stewardship of excess government personal property acquired in support of projects undertaken with NSF's financial assistance. In accordance with Chapter IX.E.5.e, relating to the dollar limitation on the amount of excess government personal property provided by NSF, recipients should maintain appropriate inventory procedures that will enable them to identify those requests which require more extensive administrative and scientific justification. In those cases where title to excess government personal property remains with the government, the recipient must maintain suitable records to identify its location, description, utilization, and value. The use of excess government personal property under an NSF award is subject to inspection and audit by representatives of NSF at all reasonable times during the life of the award under which the property was acquired.

(ii) Further details may be obtained from the Property Administrator, Division of Administrative Services, National Science Foundation, 2415 Eisenhower Avenue, Alexandria, VA 22314, or via email ([nsfproperty@nsf.gov](mailto:nsfproperty@nsf.gov)).

## **F. Procurement Standards**

NSF recipients shall adhere to the requirements of 2 CFR §§200.317-327 which prescribes standards for use by recipients in establishing procedures for the procurement of supplies and other expendable property, equipment, real property, and other services with Federal funds.

Draft

## **Chapter X: Allowability of Costs**

### **A. Basic Considerations**

Expenditures under NSF cost reimbursement awards are governed by the Federal cost principles and must conform with NSF policies where articulated in the applicable award general terms and conditions, award special provisions and recipient internal policies. While recipients are encouraged to seek advice regarding the treatment of costs from the NSF Grants and Agreements Officer identified in the award notice, it is the recipient that is ultimately responsible for ensuring that all costs charged to NSF awards meet the requirements of the cost principles contained in 2 CFR §200, Subpart E.<sup>81</sup>, award terms and conditions, and any other specific requirements of both the award notice and the applicable program solicitation. In addition, recipients should ensure that their own internal policies and procedures and other requirements are met for all charges to NSF awards. Otherwise, such costs may be disallowed during audit resolution or by specific determination of an NSF Grants and Agreements Officer.

In the event a recipient anticipates charging an item of direct cost that might subsequently be disputed, an authorized official of the recipient organization should discuss the matter with the cognizant NSF Grants and Agreements Officer and document the conditions or factors surrounding the item in order to avoid possible subsequent disallowance. If the NSF Grants and Agreements Officer determines that such costs are appropriate considering the special requirements of a particular NSF sponsored activity, this should be documented through an advance agreement or understanding. Advance agreements regarding the treatment of such costs may be incorporated by specific language in the award notice, or by other written correspondence.

#### **1. Conflicting Guidelines**

It is NSF's intent that the following guidance on cost allowability be consistent with the Federal cost principles. However, in the event of any discrepancy between the summary information contained in this Chapter and any specific provision of the cost principles contained in 2 CFR §200, Subpart E, the cost principles in effect as of the start date of the NSF award will govern. In the case of a discrepancy between the special provisions of an NSF award and the standards of the cost principles, the special provisions of the award will govern.

#### **2. Other Considerations**

##### **a. Maximum Obligation**

The maximum obligation of NSF for support of the project will not exceed the amount specified in the award, as amended. NSF does not amend awards to provide additional funds for such purposes as reimbursement for unrecovered indirect costs resulting from the establishment of final negotiated rates, or for increases in salaries, fringe benefits and other costs.

##### **b. Pre-Award Costs**

(1) Recipients may incur allowable pre-award costs within the 90-day period immediately preceding the start date of the award providing:

- (a) the approval of pre-award spending is made and documented in accordance with the recipient's policies and procedures; and

---

<sup>81</sup> Applicable cost principles for for-profit organizations are contained in Federal Acquisition Regulation Part 31.

(b) the advanced funding is necessary for the effective and economical conduct of the project.<sup>82</sup>

(2) Pre-award expenditures are made at the recipient's risk. Recipient authority to approve pre-award costs does not impose an obligation on NSF: (a) in the absence of appropriations; (b) if an award is not subsequently made; or (c) if an award is made for a lesser amount than the recipient anticipated.

(3) Requests for pre-award costs for periods exceeding 90 days must be submitted to NSF via use of NSF's electronic systems. Pre-award expenditures prior to funding of an increment within a continuing grant are not subject to this limitation or approval requirement but are subject to paragraph (2) above.

(4) Pre-award costs charged to NSF awards generally must be charged to the initial budget period of the award, unless otherwise determined by NSF or the prime recipient. (See 2 CFR §200.458).

Additional information on pre-award costs is available at 2 CFR §§200.308(e)(1) & (e)(4).

### **c. Post-End Date Costs**

NSF funds may not be expended subsequent to the end date of the award, except to liquidate valid commitments that were made on or before the end date, e.g., commitment of project funds for subrecipient or contractor for services rendered during that award period but not billed to the recipient until after the award ended. (See Chapter VIII.E.2.) Generally, the costs of equipment or materials and supplies ordered after the end date may not be charged to the project.

In addition, the recipient typically should not purchase items of equipment, computing devices, or restocking of materials and supplies (see 2 CFR §200.453) to expend remaining funds in anticipation of the end date of the award where there is little, or no time left for such items to be utilized in the actual conduct of the funded project.

However, in accordance with 2 CFR §200.461, recipients may charge the NSF award before closeout, for the costs of publication or sharing of research results, if the costs are not incurred during the period of performance of the award. Publication costs such as this should be charged in the final budget period of the award, unless otherwise specified by NSF.

### **3. Prior Written Approvals**

The funding of items identified in the approved NSF budget constitutes NSF's authorization for the recipient to incur these costs, provided there is not a specific limitation in the award language and the costs are otherwise allowable, allocable, and reasonable in accordance with the cost principles contained in 2 CFR §200, Subpart E.

If required in furtherance of the project, the recipient is authorized to transfer funds from one budget category to another for allowable expenditures. Recipients should refer to the applicable award general terms and conditions referenced in the award.

The Research Terms and Conditions (RTC), Appendix A, (NSF column) and the NSF Prior Approval Matrix for State & Local Governments and For-Profit Organizations, as applicable, provide a consolidated listing of prior approvals that are required to be obtained from the Foundation for NSF awards. Unless otherwise specified in the award notice or the applicable award general terms and conditions, no additional prior approvals beyond those specified in RTC Appendix A are required. Chapter VII.A.2 also provides a listing of required notifications to NSF.

---

<sup>82</sup> In the case of a renewal award, recipients are reminded that costs incurred under the old grant cannot be transferred to the new award.

When a change requires NSF approval as specified in RTC Appendix A, the request must be submitted via the Notification and Request Module in Research.gov. If no specific option is available for the request, the "Other Request" option must be used. The request should clearly state which budget items, if any, are to be changed and by what amounts, and should justify the reasons for any changes.

## **B. Direct Costs**

### **1. Compensation - Personal Services**

#### **a. Salaries and Wages**

Compensation paid or accrued by the organization for employees working on the NSF-supported project during the award period is allowable, in accordance with 2 CFR §200.430.

#### **b. Fringe Benefits**

If the proposer's usual accounting practices provide that its contributions to employee benefits (leave, employee insurance, social security, retirement, other payroll-related taxes, etc.) be treated as direct costs, NSF award funds may be requested to fund fringe benefits as a direct cost. These are typically determined by application of a calculated fringe benefit rate for a particular class of employee (full time or part-time) applied to the salaries and wages requested. They also may be paid based on actual costs for individual employees, if that institutional policy has been approved by the cognizant Federal agency for Indirect Costs.

Fringe benefits that are not accrued but are charged as direct costs and incurred under "pay as you go plans" may be subject to reasonableness determination where the benefits are earned under other work and charged to the last activity on which the employee was working. This is of particular concern for large lump sum payments for leave, disability, pregnancy, or other employee fringe benefits. See 2 CFR §200.431 for the definition and allowability of fringe benefits.

### **2. Intra-University (IHE) Consulting**

Since intra-university consulting is assumed to be undertaken as a university obligation requiring no compensation in addition to full-time salary, the principles summarized in Chapter X.B.1, also apply to those who function as consultants or otherwise contribute to a project conducted by another faculty member of the same institution. However, in unusual cases where consultation is across departmental lines or involves a separate or remote operation, and the work performed by the consultant is in addition to the consultant's regular appointment, any charges for such work representing extra compensation above the institutional base salary are allowable if consistent with established university policy and the applicable cost principles.

### **3. Federal Employees**

Employees of the Federal government (other than NSF) may be utilized as lecturers or staff members on a project and may receive compensation and/or expenses if they obtain prior approval from their agencies to participate, and if services to the project are performed outside their regular working hours or while they are on leave status from official duties. Under no circumstances may NSF employees receive compensation from an NSF-supported project.

## **C. Other Direct Costs**

### **1. Build America, Buy America, and Made in America Statutes**

Except under certain programs, NSF does not normally make awards for construction or facility improvements. However, any form of construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of infrastructure in the U.S. using Federal funds must follow the requirements specified in the Build America, Buy America provisions of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act §§ IIJA P.L. 117-58, Sections 70911-70917 as follows:

- (i) when using federal funds for the purchase of goods, products, and materials produced in the United States;
- (ii) all iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in Federally funded projects must be produced in the U.S;
- (iii) the awardee must implement these requirements in its procurements and the article must flow down to all subawards and contracts at any tier; and
- (iv) when supported by rationale, the awardee must submit a waiver request to the cognizant NSF Program Officer and Grants and Agreements Officer if these requirements cannot be met.

### **2 News Release Costs**

Costs of communicating with the public and press to announce the results and accomplishments of an NSF-supported project are allowable. Recipients should be aware of the restrictions on advertising, organizational promotion, and lobbying costs as outlined in the applicable cost principles. See 2 CFR §200.421 for additional information on advertising and public relations.

In the event the performing organization wishes to collaborate with NSF in a simultaneous news release, arrangements may be made through the NSF's Office of Legislative and Public Affairs, Public Affairs Group, telephone (703) 292-8070.

### **3. Travel and Temporary Dependent Care Costs**

Travel, meal, and hotel expenses of recipient employees who are not on travel status are unallowable. Costs of employees on travel status are limited to those specifically authorized by 2 CFR §200.475.

Temporary dependent care costs (a dependent is defined in 26 USC 152) above and beyond regular dependent care that directly results from travel to conferences are allowable costs provided that the costs are:

- a. a direct result of the individual's travel for the NSF conference award;
- b. consistent with the recipient's documented travel policy for all employee travel; and
- c. only temporary during the travel period.

See 2 CFR §200.475 for additional information on travel costs.



## D. Indirect Costs

### 1. NSF Policy

a. Except as noted in an NSF program solicitation, it is NSF policy that recipients are entitled to reimbursement from award funds for indirect costs (F&A) allocable to the NSF share of allowable direct costs of a project. NSF program staff are not authorized to negotiate indirect costs as a discrete item of a proposal budget. NSF program staff also are not authorized to suggest or request that PIs seek reductions or waivers of indirect costs.

b. The awarded indirect cost rate is generally based upon a recipient's current Federally negotiated indirect cost rate agreement. When establishing an indirect rate for an award where the domestic recipient does not have a current negotiated rate agreement, NSF will consider the rate proposed in the budget, the recipient's indirect cost proposal submission, the amount of total funding requested and other pertinent financial factors. Supporting documentation is not required for organizations that request a *de minimis* rate of 10% (or less) of modified total direct costs.

Foreign recipients that do not have a U.S. Federally negotiated indirect cost rate are limited to a *de minimis* indirect cost rate recovery of 10% of modified total direct costs. Foreign recipients that have a negotiated rate agreement with a U.S. Federal agency may recover indirect costs at the current negotiated rate.

Since some types of rates limit indirect cost recoveries and require adjustments, recipients receiving awards should ensure that they understand the type of indirect cost rate, the applicable base and the type of rate used in the award.

Types of indirect cost rates that are most frequently used on NSF awards are as follows:

(i) **Predetermined Rate** – As authorized by 41 USC §4708 and recommended by the Federal cost principles in 2 CFR §200, Appendices III, IV, and VI, NSF has elected to use predetermined rates, where appropriate. A predetermined rate is an indirect cost rate, applicable to a specified current or future period, usually the organization's fiscal year. A predetermined rate is not subject to adjustment.

In rare circumstances where recipients receive limited NSF funding, the Foundation may elect to set award specific rates as opposed to a formal annual negotiated indirect cost rate agreement. In these cases, the award notice will specify the rate type and application base.

(ii) **Provisional (or billing) rate** – A provisional rate is a temporary indirect cost rate applicable to a specified period which is used for funding, interim reimbursement, and reporting indirect costs pending the establishment of a final rate for the period.

Recipients with provisional rates are required to submit indirect cost proposals to their cognizant Federal Agency for rate negotiation within six months after the close of each fiscal year. Adjustments to awards for amounts previously billed at provisional rates are required after final indirect cost rates are established.

(iii) **Final rate** – A final rate is an indirect cost rate applicable to a specified past period which is based on the actual costs of the period. A final rate is not subject to adjustment.

Special Limitation concerning Colleges and Universities subject to 2 CFR §200 Appendix III, paragraph C.7: This section contains an additional restriction on recovery of indirect costs for institutions of higher education. For these entities, the negotiated rate at the time the award is made shall be used throughout the life of the award. The applicable text from 2 CFR §200 Appendix III, paragraph C.7 is repeated below:

"7. Fixed Rates for the Life of the Sponsored Agreement.

"Except as provided in paragraph (c)(1) of §200.414, Federal agencies must use the negotiated rates in effect at the time of the initial award throughout the life of the Federal award. Award levels for Federal awards may not be adjusted in future years as a result of changes in negotiated rates. "Negotiated rates" per the rate agreement include final, fixed, and predetermined rates and exclude provisional rates. "Life" for the purpose of this subsection means each competitive segment of a project. A competitive segment is a period of years approved by the Federal awarding agency at the time of the award. If negotiated rate agreements do not extend through the life of the Federal award at the time of the initial award, then the negotiated rate for the last year of the award must be extended through the end of the life of the Federal award."

- c. NSF will not amend an award solely to provide additional funds for changes in indirect cost rates.
- d. NSF will generally fund continuing grant increments and supplemental support using the negotiated indirect cost rate(s) approved at the time of the initial award. See Chapter VI.E.
- e. Any negotiations with respect to business and financial matters on specific awards, including the amount of indirect cost reimbursement, are conducted by the cognizant Grants and Agreements Officer with an authorized official of the recipient's organization. It is the responsibility of the recipient to ensure that its negotiated indirect cost rate agreements remain current. When a recipient does not have a current negotiated indirect cost rate in effect at the time of award but had a previous indirect cost rate agreement, the cognizant Grants and Agreements Officer may elect to use the most recently negotiated rate for award funding purposes or may request that the proposal budget be revised to apply the *de minimis* rate of 10% to modified total direct costs (MTDC). The NSF Cost Analysis and Pre-Award Review Branch in the Division of Institution and Award Support provides advisory assistance to the Grants and Agreements Officer.

## **2. NSF Cognizant Organizations**

NSF negotiates rates for those recipients over which it holds rate cognizance. For NSF to be the cognizant agency for indirect costs, NSF must provide the preponderance of a recipient's direct federal funding. NSF does not negotiate rates for recipients who do not hold direct NSF funding or for those entities serving only as subrecipients.

Organizations for which NSF is the cognizant agency must keep their rate agreements current. Recipients with provisional to final rate agreements are required to submit indirect cost rate proposals, prepared in accordance with NSF proposal submission requirements, within six months after the end of their fiscal year.

Organizations that are unable to submit their indirect cost rate proposal within this time frame should request a submission extension. Failure to maintain a currently negotiated indirect cost rate agreement could lead to NSF restricting budgeted indirect costs to the 10% *de minimus* rate applied to the MTDC base.

See the Indirect Cost Rate Proposal Submission Procedures site for indirect cost rate proposal submission requirements. The submission of indirect cost rate proposals and requests for submission extensions should be sent to [bfacapidc@nsf.gov](mailto:bfacapidc@nsf.gov).

## **E. Fee Payments under NSF Awards**

Payment of fees (profit) is allowable only if expressly authorized by solicitation and the terms and conditions of the NSF award.

## **F. Prohibition on Certain Telecommunications and Video Surveillance Services or Equipment**

Section 889 of the National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) for Fiscal Year (FY) 2019 (Public Law 115-232) prohibits the head of an executive agency from obligating or expending loan or award funds to procure or obtain, extend, or renew a contract to procure or obtain, or enter into a contract (or extend or renew a contract) to procure or obtain the equipment, services, or systems as identified in section 889 of the NDAA for FY 2019.

(a) In accordance with 2 CFR §200.216 and §200.471, for all awards that are issued on or after August 13, 2020, recipients and subrecipients are prohibited from obligating or expending loan or award funds to:

(1) Procure or obtain;

(2) Extend or renew a contract to procure or obtain; or

(3) Enter into a contract (or extend or renew a contract) to procure or obtain equipment, services, or systems that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system. As described in Public Law 115-232, section 889, covered telecommunications equipment is telecommunications equipment produced by Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).

(i) For the purpose of public safety, security of government facilities, physical security surveillance of critical infrastructure, and other national security purposes, video surveillance and telecommunications equipment produced by Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).

(ii) Telecommunications or video surveillance services provided by such entities or using such equipment.

(iii) Telecommunications or video surveillance equipment or services produced or provided by an entity that the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of the National Intelligence or the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, reasonably believes to be an entity owned or controlled by, or otherwise connected to, the government of a covered foreign country.

(b) In implementing the prohibition under Public Law 115-232, section 889, subsection (f), paragraph (1), heads of executive agencies administering loan, award, or subsidy programs shall prioritize available funding and technical support to assist affected businesses, institutions and organizations as is reasonably necessary for those affected entities to transition from covered communications equipment and services, to procure replacement equipment and services, and to ensure that communications service to users and customers is sustained.

(c) See Public Law 115-232, section 889 for additional information.

## Chapter XI: Other Post Award Requirements and Considerations

### A. Non-Discrimination Statutes and Regulations

#### 1. General

a. A number of statutes prohibit NSF recipients from discriminating against individuals who participate in any of their programs, services, and activities. These statutes include:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability);
- Title IX of the Educational Amendments of 1972 (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex in Federally assisted education programs or activities); and
- the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age).

In addition to statutory prohibitions, there are several civil rights and equal opportunity-related Presidential Executive Orders that also **require compliance by NSF recipients**:

- Executive Order (E.O.) 11246 bars various types of discriminatory employment practices under awards for construction;
- E.O. 13166 "Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency (LEP)" requires government agencies to take steps to provide meaningful access to its programs and activities to members of the public who are limited in their English proficiency, including recipients' programs and activities; and
- E.O. 12898, "Federal Actions To Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations" directs Federal agencies to make achieving environmental justice part of agency missions by identifying and addressing, as appropriate, disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects of its programs, policies, and activities on minority populations and low-income populations in the U.S. and its territories and possessions.

**Commented [NSF1]:** New coverage has been added to address E.O. 12898, "Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations."

The following sections discuss the application of each of these Statutes and E.O. 11246, E.O. 13166, and E.O. 12898 to NSF recipients.

b. When NSF receives a complaint alleging discrimination under any of these statutes, NSF may refer the complaint to the recipient or another entity with authority or jurisdiction to investigate the complaint when the complaint does not meet NSF requirements of acceptance for investigation. In this instance, when the complaint is referred to the recipient by NSF, the recipient shall acknowledge receipt to NSF of the referred complaint and inform NSF of the final disposition of the complaint.

Information on the complaint process can be found on the OECR website. The complainant may also use the recipient's internal discrimination complaint process. Such processes are required for NSF recipients to implement under Title IX for sex discrimination complaints, including sexual harassment and under Section 504 for disability discrimination complaints. Recipients are prohibited by these regulations from engaging in acts of intimidation, coercion or retaliation against: a) any person who attempts to assert a right protected by these statutes and their implementing regulations; or b) cooperates in any part of NSF's review, investigation and compliance resolution or enforcement process.

c. NSF proposers and recipients are required under these regulations to keep records deemed pertinent to ascertain a recipient's compliance with these regulations. It also requires the recipient to submit to NSF timely, complete and accurate reports, and in such form and containing such information, as NSF may determine to be necessary to ascertain whether the recipient has complied or is complying with these regulations.

d. NSF proposers and recipients are advised that NSF may conduct pre-award and post-award compliance reviews to ensure that the recipient is complying with NSF's civil rights regulations. Recipients are required to provide NSF with access to information, records, recipient officials, recipient program participants, and facilities deemed pertinent by NSF to ascertain a recipient's compliance with these regulations.

e. NSF proposers and recipients are required under these regulations to make available to its participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons, information regarding these regulations and their applicability to the program(s) under which the recipient receives Federal financial assistance from NSF. Proposers and recipients are also required to make such information available to these parties in such a manner as NSF finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by these regulations.

f. NSF proposers and recipients may contact the Office of Equity and Civil Rights (OECR), Awardee Compliance Branch (ACB), at the link in (b) above, by email at [programcomplaints@nsf.gov](mailto:programcomplaints@nsf.gov) or at 1-703-292-7020 with any questions regarding these non-discrimination statutes and their implementing NSF regulations and their applicability to their institutions' programs, services, and activities.

g. **NSF Policy on Sexual Harassment, Other Forms of Harassment, or Sexual Assault**

**Commented [NSF2]:** This section has been revised to improve clarity of language and NSF's expectations.

As the primary funding agency of fundamental science and engineering research in the U.S., NSF is committed to promoting safe, productive research and education environments for current and future scientists and engineers. The Foundation considers the PI and any co-PIs identified on an NSF award to be in positions of trust. The PI and co-PI(s) and all award personnel must comport themselves in a responsible and accountable manner during the performance of award activities whether at the recipient organization, on-line, or conducted outside the organization, such as at field sites, facilities, or during conferences and workshops.

The 3,000 U.S. IHEs and other organizations that receive NSF funding are responsible for fully investigating complaints and for compliance with federal non-discrimination laws, regulations, and executive orders.

**In support of this position, the AOR at the recipient organization is required to notify NSF of:**

(1) any finding/determination regarding the PI or any co-PI that demonstrates a violation of recipient policies or codes of conduct, statutes, regulations, or executive orders relating to sexual harassment, other forms of harassment, or sexual assault; and/or

(2) if the PI or any co-PI is placed on administrative leave or if any administrative action has been imposed on the PI or any co-PI by the grantee relating to any finding/determination or an investigation of an alleged violation of grantee policies or codes of conduct, statutes, regulations, or executive orders relating to sexual harassment, other forms of harassment, or sexual assault.

Such notification must be submitted by the AOR to NSF's Office of Equity and Civil Rights at [www.nsf.gov/harassment](http://www.nsf.gov/harassment) within ten business days from the date of the finding/determination, or the date of the placement of a PI or co-PI by the grantee on administrative leave or the imposition of an administrative action, whichever is sooner.

**Each notification must include the following information:**

- **NSF Award Number;**
- **Name of PI or co-PI being reported;**
- **Type of Notification: Select one of the following:**

- Finding/Determination that the reported individual has been found to have violated recipient policies or codes of conduct, statutes, regulations, or executive orders relating to sexual harassment, other forms of harassment, or sexual assault; or
- Placement by the recipient of the reported individual on administrative leave or the imposition of any administrative action on the PI or any co-PI by the recipient relating to any finding/determination or an investigation of an alleged violation of grantee policies or codes of conduct, statutes, regulations, or executive orders relating to sexual harassment, other forms of harassment, or sexual assault.

- Description of the finding/determination and action(s) taken, if any; and

- Reason(s) for, and conditions of, placement of the PI or any co-PI on administrative leave or imposition of administrative action.

NSF expects all recipients to establish and maintain clear and unambiguous standards of behavior to ensure harassment-free workplaces wherever science is conducted. NSF has developed a sexual harassment prevention website that includes promising practices on policies, effective codes of conduct, and standards of behavior, as well as Frequently Asked Questions that respond to inquiries received on this complex topic.

A community effort is essential to eliminate sexual and other forms of harassment in science and to build scientific workspaces where people can learn, grow, and thrive.

#### h. Award Condition

Each NSF research award includes as part of the award general terms and conditions an article that implements the notification requirements and harassment policy specified above. The recipient is reminded of its responsibility to obtain prior written approval from NSF in the event the investigator will be disengaged from the project for a period greater than three months. See PAPPG Chapter VII.B.2.a. for additional information.

#### h. Award Condition

Each NSF research award includes as part of the award general terms and conditions an article that implements the notification requirements and harassment policy specified above.

## 2. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964

### a. Background

Section 602 of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 USC §2000d, et seq.) provides that no person in the U.S. shall, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance. Section 602 requires that each Government agency which is empowered to extend such financial assistance issue rules or regulations implementing Title VI with respect to such programs or activities administered by the agency.

### b. NSF Regulations

NSF regulations implementing Title VI are found at 45 CFR §611. These regulations apply to recipients, subrecipients and successors in interest. These regulations do not apply to contracts for commercially available materials and supplies, equipment, or general support services.

**c. Key Procedural and Programmatic Requirements**

The procedures for ensuring NSF recipients' compliance with Title VI are found at 45 CFR §§611.6-11. These regulations provide for the compliance and investigative actions that NSF may initiate in order to ascertain recipients' compliance with Title VI. These regulations also provide for the enforcement procedures to compel recipient compliance with Title VI if a recipient refuses to take corrective action for violations found during an NSF complaint investigation or compliance review. NSF's Section 504, Title IX and Age Discrimination Act regulations incorporate by reference the Title VI compliance, investigative and enforcement procedures.

**3. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973**

**a. Background**

Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC §794) provides that "no otherwise qualified individual with a disability in the United States...shall, solely by reason of her or his disability, be excluded from the participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance...."

**b. NSF Regulations**

NSF regulations implementing Section 504 are found at 45 CFR §605. With a few changes, these regulations mirror the regulations issued by the Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) at 45 CFR §84. These regulations also apply to subrecipients and successors in interest. These regulations do not apply to contracts for commercially available materials and supplies, equipment, or general support services.

**c. Key Procedural and Programmatic Requirements**

NSF's Section 504 regulations, in addition to prohibiting discrimination on the basis of disability, requires NSF recipients to designate a Section 504 coordinator, publish and adopt procedures to investigate and adjudicate complaints of internally-filed disability discrimination complaints, and notify the public of its obligation to comply with Section 504. NSF's Section 504 regulation also requires NSF recipients to conduct a self-evaluation to determine the accessibility of its programs, services, activities and facilities, and implement modifications, implement corrective actions identified from the self-evaluation and conduct a transition plan to identify those physical elements of the NSF recipient's facilities that are inaccessible to individuals with disabilities and require retrofit. NSF's Section 504 regulations also require that all new construction and alterations to existing facilities are accessible to individuals with disabilities and meet current accessibility standards. See 45 CFR §605 for all of the regulatory requirements for NSF recipients.

**4. Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972**

**a. Background**

Subject to exceptions regarding admission policies at certain religious and military organizations, Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 USC §§1681-1686) prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex in any education program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance.

On August 14, 2020, the U.S. Department of Education's (DoED) revised regulations implementing Title IX went into effect (34 CFR 106). Recipients are advised that this action did not change NSF's Title IX regulations. NSF recipients also may be recipients of DoED funding and will have the responsibility to comply with both DoED's and NSF's Title IX regulations. In Title IX compliance activities involving recipients that fall under the jurisdiction of both NSF and DoED, NSF will determine whether the recipient is in compliance with NSF's Title IX regulations only. Recipients are advised that a determination by NSF that the recipient is in compliance or non-compliance with NSF Title IX regulations does not mean that the

**Proposal & Award**

recipient is in compliance with DoED's Title IX regulations. Recipients with Title IX compliance obligations to DoED are encouraged to contact DoED's Office for Civil Rights if there are questions or concerns regarding compliance with DoED's revised Title IX regulations.

**b. NSF Regulations**

NSF regulations implementing Title IX are found at 45 CFR §618. All NSF recipients who provide or operate educational programs as defined in 45 CFR 618.105 must comply with Title IX. These regulations also apply to subrecipients and successors in interest who operate such educational programs. These regulations do not apply to contracts for commercially available materials and supplies, equipment, or general support services.

**c. Key Procedural and Programmatic Requirements**

NSF's Title IX regulations, in addition to prohibiting discrimination on the basis of sex in education programs, requires NSF recipients to designate a Title IX coordinator, publish and adopt procedures to investigate and adjudicate complaints of internally-filed sex discrimination complaints, notify the public of its obligation to comply with Title IX, conduct a self-evaluation to determine whether its programs, services, activities and facilities comply with Title IX and implement corrective actions identified from the self-evaluation. See 45 CFR §618 for all of the regulatory requirements for NSF recipients under Title IX.

**5. Age Discrimination Act of 1975**

**a. Background**

The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 USC §6101 et seq.), provides that pursuant to regulations issued by DHHS "no person in the United States shall, on the basis of age, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under, any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance."

**b. NSF Regulations**

NSF regulations implementing the Age Discrimination Act are found at 45 CFR §617. These regulations also apply to subrecipients and successors in interest. These regulations do not apply to contracts for commercially available materials and supplies, equipment, or general support services.

**c. Key Procedural and Programmatic Requirements**

NSF's Age Discrimination Act regulations, in addition to prohibiting discrimination on the basis of age in education programs, requires NSF recipients conduct a self-evaluation to determine each recipient shall identify all age distinctions it uses and justify each age distinction it imposes on the program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance from NSF. See 45 CFR §617 for all of the regulatory requirements under the Age Discrimination Act for NSF recipients.

**6. Equal Employment Opportunity under E.O. 11246**

**a. Background**

E.O. 11246, as amended, requires contractors and subcontractors performing Federally assisted construction projects to provide equal opportunity, without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin, to persons employed or seeking employment with them. This E.O. may apply to some NSF awards for construction. E.O. 11246 is enforced by the U.S. Department of Labor's Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs.



**b. Award Condition**

In instances when E.O. 11246 is applicable, the award will include an equal opportunity article in conformance with regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor at 41 CFR §60.

**7. Limited English Proficiency under E.O. 13166**

**a. Background**

E.O. 13166 requires Federal agencies and NSF recipients to take steps to provide meaningful access to its programs and activities to program participants who are limited English proficient (LEP). The failure to ensure that LEP persons can effectively participate in or benefit from Federally-assisted programs and activities may violate the prohibition under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and NSF's Title VI implementing regulations against national origin discrimination. The U.S. Department of Justice has published guidance to assist NSF recipients in their efforts to comply with Title VI when providing LEP individuals with access to recipient programs, services and activities. NSF recipients should also refer to NSF's Language Access Information Page for additional guidance on providing LEP individuals with access to programs, services, and activities.

**b. Award Condition**

In instances when E.O. 13166 is applicable, NSF recipients should contact NSF's LEP Coordinator within the Office of Equity and Civil Rights (OECR), Awardee Compliance Branch (ACB) for guidance by contacting ACB by email at [programcomplaints@nsf.gov](mailto:programcomplaints@nsf.gov) or by calling 703-292-7020 at 2415 Eisenhower Avenue, Alexandria, VA 22314.

**Commented [NSF3]:** A new reference has been added to NSF's Language Access Information Page for use by the NSF proposer and awardee community.

**Commented [NSF4]:** Additional language has been added regarding contacting the LEP Coordinator when E.O. 13166 is applicable.

**8. Environmental Justice under E.O. 12898**

**a. Background**

E.O. 12898 requires Federal agencies and NSF recipients to take steps to identifying and addressing, as appropriate, disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects of its programs, policies, and activities on minority populations and low-income populations in the United States and its territories and possessions, the failure to do so with respect minority populations may violate the prohibition under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and NSF's Title VI implementing regulations against national origin discrimination. The U.S. Department of Justice has published guidance to assist NSF recipients in their efforts to comply with Title VI when providing LEP individuals with access to recipient programs, services and activities.

**b. Award Condition**

In instances when E.O. 12898 is applicable, NSF recipients should contact the Office of Equity and Civil Rights (OECR), Awardee Compliance Branch (ACB) for guidance by contacting ACB by email at [programcomplaints@nsf.gov](mailto:programcomplaints@nsf.gov) or by calling 703-292-7020 at 2415 Eisenhower Avenue, Alexandria, VA 22314. For more information on the Federal Government's Environmental Justice efforts please visit <https://www.whitehouse.gov/environmentaljustice/>.

**Commented [NSF5]:** A new section has been added regarding NSF's implementation of E.O. 12898 regarding Environmental Justice.

## **B. Protection of Living Organisms**

### **1. Human Subjects**

#### **a. Background**

The recipient is responsible for the protection of the rights and welfare of human subjects involved in activities supported by NSF. All research involving human subjects supported or otherwise subject to regulation by any Federal agency is covered by a policy set forth in the Common Rule, "Protection of Human Subjects" For projects lacking definite plans for the use of human subjects pursuant to 45 CFR §690.118, NSF can accept a determination from an IRB that stipulates that no work with human subjects, including recruitment, may be conducted until full IRB approval is obtained. Complete instructions on preparation and submission of proposals that involve use of human subjects are available in Chapter II.D.5.

#### **b. NSF Regulation**

(i) NSF's Common Rule on Protection of Human Subjects is available on the NSF website.

(ii) During the life of the award, additional IRB approval must be obtained if the protocols for the use of human subject have been changed substantively from those originally proposed and approved. When an additional IRB approval is required, the organization must provide to the cognizant NSF Program Officer a new IRB approval letter indicating approval of the covered activities, for example by explicitly referencing the title and/or award number of the award. In the event the recipient's FWA is canceled or lapses, the recipient must immediately notify the cognizant NSF Grants and Agreements Officer identified in the award.

(iii) Supplements to existing awards do not require a separate IRB approval letter. If the scope of the project has been substantively changed from the award, however, a new signed IRB approval letter is required, indicating approval of the covered activities, and explicitly referencing the title of the award.

#### **c. Award Condition**

Each NSF award contains as part of the award general terms and conditions, an article implementing NSF regulations on projects involving research with human subjects. In addition, each award notice contains the following language relating to a recipient's responsibilities regarding the use of human subjects during the life of the award:

"It is the recipient's responsibility to ensure that any human subjects work conducted under this award has an Institutional Review Board (IRB) approval, where required, and that such approval remains valid at all times that human subjects work is conducted under the award. Failure to comply with this condition will result in suspension and/or termination of the award."

### **2. Research Involving Recombinant or Synthetic Nucleic Acid Molecules**

#### **a. Applicability**

This section applies to all research, for which NSF award funds are used, that falls within the scope of the Guidelines for Research Involving Recombinant DNA or Synthetic Nucleic Acid Molecules (NIH Guidelines), as amended in April 2019, hereafter referred to as the "Guidelines".

#### **b. Policy**

NSF recipients performing research within the U.S. that falls within the scope of the Guidelines shall comply with the Guidelines, including the procedural requirements and any subsequent revisions as they are published in the Federal Register. Recipient responsibilities include:

(i) Each organization involved in the conduct of NSF-supported recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid research subject to the Guidelines must have a standing Institutional Biosafety Committee (IBC) as specified in Section IV of the Guidelines.

(ii) Recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid research subject to the Guidelines must be registered with the IBC indicating compliance with the containment requirements specified in Part III of the Guidelines. IBCs are required to keep records of recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid research conducted at their organization in a form that is available to NSF upon request.

**c. Research Requiring Prior Approval**

In certain instances, research should not be initiated or registered with IBCs prior to approval and determination of containment level by the Director, NIH. Normally such experiments are reviewed by the Recombinant DNA Advisory Committee before a decision is made by the Director, NIH. Such instances are:

- (i) research for which containment levels are not explicitly specified by the Guidelines;
- (ii) research involving experiments prohibited by the Guidelines, i.e., requests for exceptions to the Guidelines; and
- (iii) requests to perform experiments without regard to the containment specified in the Guidelines, i.e., exemptions from the Guidelines.

**3. Live Vertebrate Animals**

**a. Background**

The recipient is responsible for the humane care and treatment of any live vertebrate animal used or intended for use in such activities as field or laboratory research, development, training, experiments, biological testing, or for related purposes supported by NSF awards.

**b. Federal Regulations**

(i) Any recipient performing research on live vertebrate animals<sup>83</sup> shall comply with the Animal Welfare Act [7 USC 2131 et seq.] and the regulations promulgated thereunder by the Secretary of Agriculture [9 CFR 1.1-4.11] pertaining to the humane care, handling, and treatment of live vertebrate animals held or used for research, teaching, or other activities supported by Federal awards. The recipient is expected to ensure that the guidelines described in the National Academies of Science, Engineering and Medicine (NASEM) Publication, "*Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals*" are followed and to comply with the *Public Health Service Policy and Government Principles Regarding the Care and Use of Animals* (included as Appendix D to the NASEM Guide). Taxon-specific guidelines may be used as supplemental references.<sup>84</sup> Departures from the Guide must be approved by the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (IACUC) and based on scientific, veterinary, medical, or animal welfare issues (for more information, see OLAW-Departures from the Guide).

<sup>83</sup> In addition to live vertebrate animals covered by the Animal Welfare Act, the requirements specified in this coverage also are extended to rats, birds, and mice.

<sup>84</sup> Guidelines to the Use of Wild Birds in Research; Guidelines of the American Society of Mammalogists for the Use of Wild Mammals in Research; Guidelines for the Use of Fishes in Research; Guidelines for the Use of Live Amphibians and Reptiles in Field and Laboratory Research.

(ii) During the life of the award, additional IACUC approval must be obtained if the protocols for the care or the use of live vertebrate animals have been changed substantively from those originally proposed and approved. When an additional IACUC approval is required, the organization must provide to the cognizant NSF Program Officer a signed copy of a new IACUC approval letter indicating approval of the covered activities and explicitly referencing the title of the award. In the event the recipient's PHS-approved Animal Welfare Assurance is canceled or lapses, the recipient must immediately notify the cognizant NSF Grants and Agreements Officer identified in the award.

(iii) Supplements to existing awards do not require a separate IACUC approval letter. If the scope of the project has been substantively changed from the parent award, however, a new signed IACUC approval letter is required.

(iv) Awards to U.S. recipients for projects involving the care or use of live vertebrate animals at a foreign institution or foreign field site also require approval of research protocols by the U.S. recipient's IACUC. If the project is to be funded through an award to a foreign organization or through an individual fellowship award that will support activities at a foreign organization, NSF will require a statement from the international organization explicitly listing the proposer's name and referencing the title of the award to confirm that activities will be conducted in accordance with all applicable laws in the foreign country and that the *International Guiding Principles for Biomedical Research Involving Animals* will be followed.

#### **c. Award Condition**

Each NSF award contains as part of the award general terms and conditions, an article implementing NSF regulations on projects involving research with live vertebrate animals. In addition, each award notice contains the following language relating to a recipient's responsibilities regarding the care or use of live vertebrate animals during the life of the award:

"It is the recipient's responsibility to ensure that any live vertebrate animal work conducted under this award has Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (IACUC) approval, where required, that the approval be from an organization that has a current Public Health Service-approved Animal Welfare Assurance, and that such approval remains valid at all times that live vertebrate animal work is conducted under the award. See NSF PAPPG Chapter II.D.4, for additional information. This condition extends to live vertebrate animal work funded via use of a subaward. Failure to comply with this article will result in suspension and/or termination of the award."

#### **4. Government Permits and Activities Abroad**

a. For awards that include activities requiring permits from appropriate Federal, State, or local government authorities, the recipient should obtain any required permits prior to undertaking the proposed activities.

b. The recipient should ensure that activities carried on outside the U.S. are coordinated as necessary with appropriate U.S. and foreign government authorities and that necessary licenses, permits or approvals are obtained prior to undertaking proposed activities. NSF does not assume responsibility for recipient compliance with the laws and regulations of the country in which the work is to be conducted.

#### **5. Potential Life Sciences Dual Use Research of Concern (DURC)**

##### **a. Applicability**

This section applies to all research, for which NSF award funds may be used, that potentially falls within the scope of the *U.S. Government Policy for Institutional Oversight of Life Sciences Dual Use Research of Concern* as published in September 2014, and/or would fall under the Department of Health and Human

Services Framework for Guiding Decisions about Proposed Research Involving Enhanced Potential Pandemic Pathogens, as published in January 2017, hereafter referred to as the "Policy".

## **b. NSF Implementation of the Policy**

NSF is committed to preserving the benefits of life sciences research while minimizing the risk of misuse of the knowledge, information, products, or technologies provided by such research. The purpose of NSF's implementation of this Policy is to clarify recipient expectations about NSF-funded research with certain high-consequence pathogens and toxins with potential to be considered dual use research of concern.

Recipients are responsible for monitoring the research progress and for implementation of all appropriate biosafety and biosecurity risk mitigation measures including compliance with all applicable laws and regulations related to that implementation, including the Policy specified above. While the White House Office of Science and Technology Policy has lifted the research funding pause on gain of function research as of January 2017, NSF will not consider funding research that would lead to a gain of function for agents associated with the U.S. Government Policy on Dual Use Research of Concern. NSF will not fund research that involves the creation, transfer, or use of enhanced potential pandemic pathogens except under special circumstances where the potential benefits to society far outweigh the risks and all other conditions of the Policy are met.

(i) Each organization involved in the conduct of NSF-supported research that utilizes select agents or other enhanced potential pandemic pathogens, as defined by the Policy, must have a standing Institutional Biosafety Committee (IBC) or other Institutional Review Entity (IRE) whose role is the review of research involving agents covered by the Policy.

(ii) Use of the select agents or other potential pandemic pathogens as defined by the Policy must be registered with the CDC or USDA as directed under the *Select Agent Regulations*. Documentation demonstrating appropriate registration of the agent must be submitted to NSF prior to issuance of the award.

(iii) In the rare cases where NSF funds research that involves the creation, transfer, or use of enhanced potential pandemic pathogens, then special award conditions will be applied to ensure adequate oversight by the cognizant NSF program officer or other NSF official. Award terms and conditions also will specify the establishment of a risk mitigation plan for the research that must be reviewed and approved by the IRE and NSF, as well as the requirement of maintenance of records of institutional review of the research and risk mitigation activities for three years after completion of the project.

## **C. Construction, Rearrangements and Reconversions**

### **1. Davis-Bacon Act**

The Davis-Bacon Act (40 USC §§276a et seq.) establishes minimum wages to be paid to laborers and mechanics on construction contracts to which the U.S. is a party involving public buildings or public works within the U.S. A number of other statutes have extended this provision to specific Federal award programs involving construction. However, unless specifically stated in the award, the Davis-Bacon Act does not normally apply to NSF awards since recipients normally retain title to property acquired under the award and the construction, if any, is normally on non-Government land.

### **2. Bonding and Insurance**

The NSF Act (42 USC §1870c) provides NSF with authority to enter into grants, contracts or other agreements without performance or other bonds. Therefore, unless the award specifically provides otherwise, NSF does not require performance or other bonds or insurance.

### 3. Seismic Safety of Buildings

E.O. 12699 *Seismic Safety of Federal and Federally-assisted or Regulated New Building Construction* dated January 5, 1990, requires that consideration be given to seismic hazards in the design of buildings. Very seldom are NSF recipients involved with Federally-assisted construction and rarely are new buildings involved. NSF ensures compliance with the Order through its recipients by inclusion of a specific award condition in any appropriate award.

## D. Intellectual Property

### 1. Patents and Inventions

#### a. Background

(i) The disposition of rights to inventions made by small business firms, large business firms, and non-profit organizations, including universities and other institutions of higher education, during NSF-assisted research is governed by Chapter 18 of Title 35 of the USC, commonly called the Bayh-Dole Act and EO 12591, as amended by E.O. 12618. In accordance with a Presidential Memorandum entitled, *Government Patent Policy* issued on February 18, 1983, and under the authority of Section 12 of the National Science Foundation Act of 1950, as amended (42 USC §1871), NSF applies the policies of the Bayh-Dole Act to all its recipients. The Department of Commerce (DOC) is the lead agency for implementing the Bayh-Dole Act and has published guidance to Federal agencies in 37 CFR §401. This policy serves as NSF's implementation of 37 CFR §401 and updates to incorporate changes effective May 14, 2018.

(ii) NSF's standard Patent Rights terms and conditions are identical to that prescribed in the DOC guidance (37 CFR §401.14) except for modifications and tailoring allowed pursuant to section 401.5 of the DOC guidance (37 CFR §401.5):

(a) pursuant to section 401.5(c) of the DOC guidance (37 CFR §401.5(c)), NSF has tailored the article to apply to awards and to identify NSF;

(b) as permitted by Section 401.5(d) of the DOC guidance (37 CFR §401.5(d)), NSF has added to paragraph b. of the article a stipulation that NSF reserves the right to direct a recipient to transfer to a foreign government or research performer such rights to any subject invention as are required to comply with any international treaty or agreement identified when the award is made as being applicable to the assisted research;

(c) as permitted by Section 401.5(f) of the DOC guidance (37 CFR §401.5(f)), NSF has added a subparagraph to the end of paragraph f. of the article to require recipients or their representatives to send NSF confirmations of the Government licenses for subject inventions and the page of any U.S. patent application that contains the Federal support article;

(d) since NSF normally uses the same article for all subrecipients, the first two subparagraphs of paragraph g. of the article specified in the DOC guidance have been reduced to one;

(e) paragraph c.1 of the article has been changed to require that invention disclosures be submitted electronically via the iEdison system;

(f) paragraph l. of the article has been changed to require that all communications required by the Patents Rights article be submitted electronically via the iEdison system unless prior permission is obtained from the NSF Patent Assistant; and

(g) in accordance with paragraph 401.5(g) of the DOC guidance (37 CFR §401.5(g)), paragraph k.3 of the article is substituted when the award is made to a non-profit organization for the operation of a government-owned, contractor-operated facility.

b. National Science Foundation Patent Policy

As authorized by the NSB, the Director of NSF has adopted the following NSF patent policy:

In accordance with the Bayh-Dole Act and the Presidential Memorandum entitled Government Patent Policy issued February 18, 1983, NSF will use the Patent Rights article prescribed by DOC at 37 CFR §401.14 in all of its awards for the performance of experimental, developmental or research work, including awards made to foreign entities, with such modifications and tailoring allowed pursuant to section 401.5 of the DOC guidance (37 CFR §401.5), unless NSF determines, consistent with sections 401.3(a)(2) and (a)(6) of the DOC guidance (37 CFR §§401.3(a)(2) and (a)(6)), that some other provision would better serve the purposes of that Act or the interests of the US and the general public.

c. Standard Patent Rights Article

Each NSF award contains as part of the award general terms and conditions, an article implementing the standard patent rights article.

d. Special patent provisions

(i) At the request of the prospective recipient, or on recommendation from the cognizant NSF Program Officer, the cognizant NSF Grants and Agreements Officer may negotiate special patent provisions when it has been determined that exceptional circumstances require restriction or elimination of the right of a prospective recipient to retain title to any subject invention in order to better promote the policy and objectives of chapter 18 of title 35 of the USC or the National Science Foundation Act. The cognizant Grants and Agreements Officer will prepare the written determination required by 37 CFR §401.3(e) and ensure that appropriate reports are made to the Secretary of Commerce and Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration as required in 37 CFR §401.3(f). Unless doing so would be inconsistent with an obligation imposed on the Foundation by statute, international agreement, or pact with other participants in or supporters of the research, every special patent provision will allow the recipient, after an invention has been made, to request that it be allowed to retain principal rights to that invention in accordance procedures at D.1.j.(v) below.

(ii) If the award is made to a non-profit organization and is for the operation of a government-owned, contractor-operated facility, the following will be substituted for the text of paragraph (k)(3) of the Patent Rights article at 37 CFR §401.14:

After payment of patenting costs, licensing costs, payments to inventors, and other expenses incidental to the administration of subject inventions, the balance of any royalties or income earned and retained by the contractor during any fiscal year on subject inventions under this or any successor contract containing the same requirement, up to any amount equal to five percent of the budget of the facility for that fiscal year, shall be used by the contractor for scientific research, development, and education consistent with the research and development mission and objectives of the facility, including activities that increase the licensing potential of other inventions of the facility. If the balance exceeds five percent, 15 percent of the excess above five percent shall be paid by the contractor to the Treasury of the United States and the remaining 85 percent shall be used by the contractor only for the same purposes as described in the preceding sentence. To the extent it provides the most effective technology transfer, the licensing of subject inventions shall be administered by contractor employees on location at the facility.

e. Awards Not Primarily for Research

(i) Awards not primarily intended to support scientific or engineering research are not required to contain a patent provision. Examples of such awards are travel and conference grants.

(ii) NSF fellowships and traineeships are primarily intended to support education or training, not particular research. Therefore, in accordance with section 212 of title 35 of the USC, the Foundation claims no rights to inventions made by fellows or trainees. The following provision will be included in each fellowship or traineeship program solicitation and made part of the award:

**Intellectual Property Rights.** The National Science Foundation claims no rights to any inventions or writings that might result from its fellowship or traineeship awards. However, fellows and trainees should be aware that NSF, another Federal agency, or some private party may acquire such rights through other support for particular research. Also, fellows and trainees should note their obligation to include an Acknowledgment and Disclaimer in any publication.

f. Awards affected by International Agreements

(i) Some NSF awards are made as part of international cooperative research programs. The agreements or treaties underlying many of these programs require an allocation of patent rights different from that provided by the Patent Rights article in 37 CFR §401.14. Therefore, as permitted by 37 CFR §401.5(d), paragraph b. of the standard Patent Rights article has been modified to provide that the Foundation may require the recipient to transfer to a foreign government or research performer such rights in any subject invention as are contemplated in the international agreement. The award must identify the applicable agreement or treaty.

(ii) After an invention is disclosed to the NSF Patent Assistant, the recipient of an award subject to an international agreement will be informed as to what rights, if any, it must transfer to the foreign participants. Recipients also may request the cognizant NSF Program Officer to provide them with copies of the identified international agreements before or after accepting the award.

g. Retention of Rights by the Inventor

If a recipient elects not to retain rights to an invention, the inventor may request prior written approval from the NSF Patent Assistant to retain principal patent rights. Such requests should be made as soon as possible after the recipient notifies the NSF Patent Assistant that it does not intend to patent the invention. Such requests will normally be granted unless either the recipient or the employer of the inventor shows that it would be harmed by that action. As required by 37 CFR §401.9, the inventor will be subject to the same terms and conditions that would have been applied to the recipient, except that the special restrictions imposed on nonprofit organizations will not apply to the inventor. For purposes of this part, the term "inventor" means the individual(s) identified by the recipient as inventors when submitting an invention report to NSF in accordance with 37 CFR §401.14(c)(1).

h. Unwanted Inventions

(i) The Foundation will normally allow any patent rights not wanted by the recipient or inventor to be dedicated to the public through publication in scientific and engineering journals or, as a statutory invention registration under section 157 of title 35 of the USC. Except as provided in paragraph (ii) of this section, the NSF Patent Assistant will acknowledge a negative election by encouraging the recipient and inventor to promptly make all research results available to the scientific and engineering community.

(ii) If the NSF Patent Assistant believes that another Federal agency is interested in the relevant technology, the NSF Patent Assistant may, after receiving the recipient's election not to patent and ascertaining that the inventor also does not want to patent, send a copy of the invention disclosure to that



agency to give it an opportunity to review and patent the invention. Unless the agency expresses an interest in the invention within thirty days, the NSF Patent Assistant will acknowledge the recipient's negative election by encouraging prompt publication of all research results. If the agency does express an interest in patenting the invention, the NSF Patent Assistant will transfer to it all rights to the invention.

i. Inventions also supported by another Federal Agency

37 CFR §401.13(a) provides that in the event that an invention is made under awards made by more than one federal agency, the agencies involved will, at the request of the recipient or on their own initiative, designate one agency to be responsible for the administration of the invention. Whenever the NSF Patent Assistant finds that another agency also supported an NSF subject invention, the NSF Patent Assistant will consult with the recipient and appropriate personnel in the other agency to determine if a single agency should be designated to administer the Government's rights in the invention. The NSF Patent Assistant may transfer to, or accept from, any other Federal agency, responsibility for administering a jointly-supported invention.

j. Waivers and Approvals

(i) Requests for extension of time to disclose to the NSF Patent Assistant, make an election to retain title to, or file a patent on a subject invention will be granted by the NSF Patent Assistant unless it is determined that such an extension would either imperil the securing of valid patent protection or unacceptably restrict the publication of the results of the NSF-supported research.

(ii) Approval of assignments by nonprofit organizations (required by subparagraph (k)(1) of the Patent Rights article in 37 CFR §401.14) will be granted by the NSF Patent Assistant unless it is determined that the interests of the U.S. Government will be adversely affected by such assignment.

(iii) Approval of long-term exclusive licensing of NSF-assisted inventions by nonprofit organizations will be granted by the NSF Patent Assistant unless it is determined that the interests of the U.S. Government will be adversely affected by such waiver.

(iv) The preference for U.S. industry imposed by paragraph (i) of the Patent Rights article in 37 CFR §401.14 may be waived by the NSF Patent Assistant as provided in that paragraph.

(v) Special restrictions on or limitation of the right of a recipient to retain title to subject inventions imposed under paragraph d. of this policy may be waived by the cognizant Grants and Agreements Officer whenever it is determined, after consultation with the cognizant Program Officer, that the reasons for imposing the restrictions or limitations do not require their application to a particular invention.

(vi) Requests under paragraph (i) of this section for extensions of time to disclose, elect, or file may be made through the iEdison Invention Information Management System. A written request for extension of time to disclose, elect, or file can be assumed to have been approved unless the NSF Patent Assistant replies negatively within ten business days of the date such request was made. Requests for approvals or waivers under paragraphs (ii), (iii), (iv), and (v) of this section must be in writing and should explain why an approval or waiver is justified under the stated criteria. The requester will be provided a written explanation of the reasons for denial of a request covered by this section.

k. Small Business Preference

Small business firms that believe a nonprofit organization is not meeting its obligations under paragraph (k)(4) of 37 CFR §401.14 may report their concerns to the NSF Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization. Requests should be in writing and provide the reasons for such concerns.

I. Exercise of march-in rights

(i) The procedures established by this section supplement those prescribed by 37 CFR §401.6 and apply to all march-in rights held by NSF including those resulting from funding agreements not covered by the Bayh-Dole Act.

(ii) Petitions requesting that NSF exercise a march-in right should be addressed to the NSF Patent Assistant. Such petitions should:

(a) identify the patent or patent application involved and the relevant fields of use of the invention;

(b) state the grounds for the proposed march-in;

(c) supply evidence that one or more of the four conditions creating a march-in right (lack of practical application, unsatisfied health or safety needs, unmet requirements for public use, or failure to prefer U.S. industry) is present; and

(d) explain what action by the Foundation is necessary to correct that condition.

(iii) If evidence received from a petitioner or from the Foundation's administration of the Patent Rights article indicates that one or more of the four conditions creating a march-in right might exist, the NSF Patent Assistant will informally review the matter as provided in 37 CFR §401.6(b) of the DOC implementing regulation. If that informal review indicates that one or more of the four conditions creating a march-in right probably exists, the NSF Patent Assistant will initiate a formal march-in proceeding by issuing a written notice to the patent holder. That notice will provide all the information required by 37 CFR §401.6(c) of the DOC implementing regulation. The patent holder may submit information and argument in opposition to the proposed march-in in person, in writing, or through a representative.

(iv) If the NSF Patent Assistant determines that a genuine dispute over material facts exists, the disputed facts will be identified, and the NSF General Counsel will be notified. The NSF General Counsel will create a cross-directorate fact-finding panel, which will establish its own fact-finding procedures within the requirements of 37 CFR §401.6(e) of the DOC implementing regulation based on the dimensions of the particular dispute. The NSF Patent Assistant will serve as secretary to the panel but will not take part in its deliberations. Written findings of facts will be submitted to the NSF General Counsel, sent by certified mail to the patent holder, and made available to all other interested parties.

(v) The NSF General Counsel will determine whether and how the Foundation should exercise a march-in right as provided in 37 CFR §401.6(g).

m. Request for conveyance of title to NSF

(i) The procedures established by this section apply to the exercise of the Foundation's right under paragraph (d) of the Patent Rights article in 37 CFR §401.14 to request conveyance of title to a subject invention if certain conditions exist.

(ii) The NSF Patent Assistant may request the recipient to convey to the Foundation or a designee title in one or more countries to any invention to which the recipient has elected not to retain title. The NSF Patent Assistant may request immediate conveyance of title to a subject invention if the recipient fails: (1) to submit a timely invention disclosure; (2) to make a timely election to retain patent rights; or (3) to file a timely patent application; but only if it is determined that such action is required to preserve patent rights.

(iii) The NSF Patent Assistant will informally review any apparent failure by an recipient to comply with the requirements of paragraph (c) of the Patent Rights article in 37 CFR §401.14. The interested organization, the inventor, the patent holder, and any other interested party will be given an opportunity to explain why a particular invention was not disclosed, why an election was not made, or why a patent

application was not filed. If the NSF Patent Assistant determines that a genuine dispute over material facts exists, a cross-directorate fact-finding panel will be appointed by the NSF General Counsel. The panel will establish its own fact-finding procedures based on the dimensions of the particular dispute. Written findings of facts will be submitted to the NSF General Counsel, sent by certified mail to the patent holder, and made available to all other interested parties.

(iv) The NSF General Counsel will determine whether the Foundation should request conveyance of title or if it should retain title obtained under section m. (ii) above.

n. Appeals

(i) All actions by the NSF Patent Assistant under section XI.D.1.g denying an inventor's request to retain rights to a subject invention, under XI.D.1.j denying a request for waiver, or under XI.D.1.m(iv) denying the existence of a material dispute may be appealed to the NSF General Counsel by an affected party within thirty days. A request under XI.D.1.m.(ii) to immediately convey title to the Foundation may be appealed to the Director, Division of Grants and Agreements (DGA) by the title holder within five days.

(ii) All actions by a cognizant Grants and Agreements Officer refusing to eliminate restrictions on or limitation of the right of a recipient to retain title to subject inventions imposed under Chapter XI.D.1.d. of this policy may be appealed to the Director, Division of Acquisition and Cooperative Support (DACS) by an affected party within thirty days.

(iii) A decision by the NSF General Counsel to exercise a march-in right or to request conveyance of title may be appealed by the patent holder or any affected licensee to the NSF Deputy Director within thirty days. When a march-in was initiated in response to a petition, the NSF General Counsel's decision not to exercise a march-in right or to exercise it in a manner different from that requested in the petition may be appealed by the petitioner to the NSF Deputy Director within thirty days.

(iv) In reviewing the actions of the NSF Patent Assistant, a Grants and Agreements Officer, or the NSF General Counsel, the DACS Division Director or NSF Deputy Director will consider both the factual and legal basis for the action or determination and its consistency with the policies and objectives of the Foundation and, if applicable, the Bayh-Dole Act (35 USC 200-212) and the DOC implementing regulation at part 401 of title 37 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

o. Background rights

The Foundation will acquire rights to a research performer's pre-existing technology only in exceptional circumstances where, due to the nature of the research being supported, the Foundation requires greater control over resulting inventions. The cognizant NSF Grants and Agreements Officer, with concurrence of the cognizant Program Officer, will negotiate a background rights provision. If the affected recipient is a small business firm or nonprofit organization, the provision will conform to the requirements of the Bayh-Dole Act (35 USC 202(f)) as implemented by 37 CFR 401.12).

p. Subawards

As provided in paragraph (g) of the Patent Rights article in 37 CFR §401.14, recipients should normally use that article in all subawards. At the request of the recipient or subrecipient or on recommendation from NSF staff, the cognizant Grants and Agreements Officer may direct the recipient to insert into subawards relating to scientific research a special patent provision negotiated under section XI.D.1.d(i).

q. Utilization reports

Paragraph (h) of the standard Patent Rights article set forth in 37 CFR §401.14 obliges recipients "to submit on request periodic reports no more frequently than annually on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization". At this time, the Foundation does not plan to request such reports of

all recipients except in connection with march-in investigations conducted under XI.D.1.I. or other circumstances requiring such reports as determined by the NSF Patent Assistant. This section will be amended to describe periodic reporting requirements if such are ever established.

r. Delegation of authority

The NSF General Counsel is responsible for implementing the NSF Patent Policy and is authorized to make any exceptions to or extensions of the NSF Patent Policy as may be required by particular circumstances. The NSF General Counsel will designate the NSF Patent Assistant and that individual is authorized to carry out the functions assigned.

s. Electronic Invention Handling

Recipients are required to use the iEdison System to disclose NSF subject inventions. Detailed instructions for use of that system are provided on the iEdison website and should be followed for NSF subject inventions except that:

- (i) All communications required must be provided electronically as a pdf or TIFF file through iEdison unless prior permission for another form of submission is obtained from the NSF Patent Assistant.
- (ii) NSF does not require either an Annual Utilization Report or a Final Invention Statement and Certification.

Questions on use of iEdison and requests for permission to submit material in other forms may be sent to the NSF Patent Assistant at: [patents@nsf.gov](mailto:patents@nsf.gov), or at the Office of the General Counsel, National Science Foundation, 2415 Eisenhower Avenue, Alexandria, Virginia 22314.

## 2. Copyright

### a. Rights to Copyrighted Material

The following principles governing the treatment of copyrighted material produced under NSF awards were adopted by the NSB.

- (i) NSF normally will acquire only such rights to copyrighted material as are needed to achieve its purposes or to comply with the requirements of any applicable government-wide policy or international agreement.
- (ii) To preserve incentives for private dissemination and development, NSF normally will not restrict, or take any part of income earned from, copyrighted material except as necessary to comply with the requirements of any applicable government-wide policy or international agreement.
- (iii) In exceptional circumstances, NSF may restrict or eliminate a recipient's control of NSF-supported copyrighted material and of income earned from it, if NSF determines that this would best serve the purposes of a particular program or award.

### b. Standard Copyrighted Material Article

Unless a special article has been negotiated, each NSF award that relates to scientific or engineering research contains as part of the award general terms and conditions, an article implementing the standard copyrighted material requirements.

### c. Public Access to Copyrighted Material

NSF's policy on public access to copyrighted material (Public Access Policy) reflects the Foundation's commitment to making certain that, to the extent possible, the American public, industry and the scientific community have access to the results of Federally funded scientific research. Pursuant to this policy, recipients must ensure that articles in peer-reviewed scholarly journals and papers in juried conference proceedings:

- are deposited in **NSF's Public Access Repository**;
- are available for download, reading, and analysis within 12 months of publication;
- possess a minimum set of machine-readable metadata elements as described in the Public Access Policy; and
- are reported in annual and final reports with a persistent identifier.

Either the final printed version or the final peer-reviewed manuscript is acceptable for deposit

**Commented [NSF6]:** Language has been updated to remove the reference to NSF's original public access policy.

Each NSF award contains as part of the award general terms and conditions, an article implementing the public access requirements.

## 3. Special Patent and Copyright Situations

### a. Special Award Provisions

At the request of the prospective recipient or on recommendation from NSF staff, the cognizant NSF Grants and Agreements Officer, with the concurrence of the cognizant NSF Program Officer, may negotiate special patent or copyright provisions when the Grants and Agreements Officer determines that exceptional circumstances require restriction or elimination of the right of a prospective recipient to control principal rights to subject inventions or writings in order to better achieve the objectives of the program, the National Science Foundation Act, or (in the case of inventions) Chapter 18 of Title 35 of the USC. Every special copyright or patent provision will allow the recipient, after an invention has been made or copyrighted material created, to request that it be allowed to retain principal rights to that invention or material, unless doing so would be inconsistent with an obligation imposed on NSF by statute, international agreement, or pact with other participants in, or supporters of, the research.

### b. Awards Not Primarily for Research

(i) Awards not primarily intended to support scientific or engineering research generally do not contain patent or copyrighted material provisions. Examples of such awards are travel, conference, and equipment grants.

(ii) NSF Fellowships and Traineeships. In accordance with Section 212 of Title 35 of the USC, NSF claims no rights to inventions made by fellows or trainees. The following provision will be included in each fellowship or traineeship program solicitation and made part of the award:

#### INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS

The National Science Foundation claims no rights to any inventions or writings that might result from its fellowship or traineeship grants. However, fellows and trainees should be aware that the NSF, another Federal agency, or some private party may acquire such rights through other support for particular research. Also, fellows and trainees should note their obligation to include an Acknowledgment and Disclaimer in any publication.

[END OF PROVISION]

**c. Awards Affected by International Agreements**

(i) Many of the bilateral and multilateral treaties and agreements underlying NSF's international cooperative research programs contain provisions on allocation of rights to inventions or writings. These sometimes require an allocation of rights different from that provided by the standard Copyrighted Material or Patent Rights articles. In those cases, the standard articles will be modified through the addition of the following to the award:

"This project is supported under the cooperative program listed below. Your rights in inventions, writings, and data may be affected."

The applicable agreement or treaty will be identified immediately beneath that sentence.

(ii) After an invention is disclosed to the NSF Patent Assistant, the recipient of a award subject to an international agreement will be informed as to what rights, if any, it must transfer to foreign participants. Recipients also may ask the NSF Program Officer for copies of the identified international agreement before or after accepting an award.

**4. Dissemination and Sharing of Research Results**

a. Investigators are expected to promptly prepare and submit for publication, with authorship that accurately reflects the contributions of those involved, all significant findings from work conducted under NSF awards. Recipients are expected to permit and encourage such publication by those actually performing that work, unless a recipient intends to publish or disseminate such findings itself.

b. Investigators are expected to share with other researchers, at no more than incremental cost and within a reasonable time, the primary data, samples, physical collections, and other supporting materials created or gathered in the course of work under NSF awards. Recipients are expected to encourage and facilitate such sharing. Privileged or confidential information should be released only in a form that protects the privacy of individuals and subjects involved. Exceptions to this sharing expectation may be provided by the recipient for a particular field or discipline to safeguard the rights of individuals and subjects, the validity of results, the integrity of collections, or to accommodate the legitimate interest of investigators. A recipient or investigator also may request a particular adjustment or exception from the cognizant NSF Program Officer.

c. Investigators and recipients are encouraged to share software and inventions created under the award or otherwise make them or their products widely available and usable.

d. NSF normally allows recipients to retain principal legal rights to intellectual property developed under NSF awards to provide incentives for development and dissemination of inventions, software and publications that can enhance their usefulness, accessibility, and upkeep. Such incentives do not, however, reduce the responsibility that investigators and organizations have as members of the scientific and engineering community, to make results, data, and collections available to other researchers.

e. NSF program management will implement these policies for dissemination and sharing of research results, in a way appropriate to field and circumstances, through the proposal review process; through award negotiations and award conditions; and through appropriate support and incentives for data cleanup, documentation, dissemination, storage and the like.

(f) Each NSF award contains, as part of the award general terms and conditions, an article implementing dissemination and sharing of research results.

## **5. Tangible Property**

### **a. Background**

Some NSF awards support collection or creation of tangible property, such as insects, marine life, drilling core samples and genetically-altered microorganisms. As used in this section "tangible property" means any personal property other than equipment (see Chapter II.C.2.g.(iii)), and intellectual property.

### **b. Legal Rights to Tangible Property**

Unless otherwise provided in the award, all legal rights to tangible property collected or created during NSF-assisted research remain with the recipient or investigators as determined by the policies of the organization. As members of the scientific and engineering community, both recipients and investigators are responsible for making such tangible property appropriately available to other researchers. See also, for example, 2 CFR §§200.313 and 200.314 regarding Equipment and Supplies.

## **E. Publication/Distribution of Award Materials**

### **1. NSF Policy**

NSF advocates and encourages open scientific and engineering communication. NSF expects significant findings from research it supports to be promptly submitted for publication, with authorship that accurately reflects the contributions of those involved. Copyrighted material published in peer-reviewed scholarly journals and papers included in juried conference proceedings must comply with NSF's Public Access Policy as implemented in the award general terms and conditions.

### **2. Costs**

Cost of documenting, preparing, publishing, disseminating, and sharing research findings and supporting material are allowable charges against the award. (See Chapter X.A.2.c.)

### **3. Responsibilities**

Unless otherwise provided in the award, preparation, content, editing, identification of authorship and submission for publication of significant research findings are the responsibility of the investigators, consistent with such policies and procedures as the recipient may prescribe.

### **4. Recipient Obligations**

a. Acknowledgement of Support. Unless otherwise provided in the award, the recipient is responsible for assuring that an acknowledgment of NSF support is made:

(i) in any publication (including World Wide Web pages) of any material based on or developed under this project through use of the following language:

"This material is based upon work supported by the National Science Foundation under Award No. (NSF award number)."

(ii) NSF support also must be orally acknowledged during all news media interviews, including popular media such as radio, television, and news magazines.

Each NSF award contains as part of the award general terms and conditions, an article implementing the recipient obligations regarding the acknowledgement of support.

---

#### **Proposal & Award**

b. Disclaimer. The recipient is responsible for assuring that every publication of material (including World Wide Web pages) based on or developed under an NSF award, except scientific articles or papers appearing in scientific, technical, or professional journals, contains the following disclaimer:

"Any opinions, findings and conclusions or recommendations expressed in this material are those of the author(s) and do not necessarily reflect the views of the National Science Foundation."

c. Copies for NSF. The recipient is responsible for assuring that the cognizant NSF Program Officer is provided access to, either electronically or in paper form, a copy of every publication of material based on or developed under this award, clearly labeled with the award number and other appropriate identifying information, promptly after publication.

d. Compliance with NSF Public Access Policy. The recipient is responsible for ensuring that copyrighted material published in peer-reviewed scholarly journals, papers in juried conference proceedings, and datasets are accessible to the public in accordance with the award general terms and conditions.

e. Recipients also should note their obligations in regard to copyrights (see Chapter XI.D.2) and their responsibilities as members of the scientific and engineering community to disseminate and share research results (see Chapter XI.D.4).

f. Each NSF award contains as part of the award general terms and conditions, an article implementing the recipient obligations regarding the acknowledgement of support and disclaimer.

## **F. International Considerations**

### **1. Travel to Foreign Countries**

#### **a. Policy**

(i) Expenses for transportation, lodging, subsistence, and related items incurred by project personnel and by outside consultants employed on the project, (see Chapter II.C.2.g.(iv)) who are on travel status on business related to an NSF-supported project are allowable as prescribed in the governing OMB cost principles.

(ii) Except as provided in the governing OMB cost principles, the difference between economy airfare and a higher-class airfare is unallowable. A train, bus or other surface carrier may be used in lieu of, or as a supplement to, air travel at the lowest first-class rate by the transportation facility used. If such travel, however, could have been performed by air, the allowance will not normally exceed that for jet economy airfare.

(iii) Support for the foreign travel of an investigator's dependents is allowable only under the conditions identified in Chapter X.C.5.

#### **b. Use of U.S.-Flag Air Carriers**

(i) In accordance with the Fly America Act (49 USC 40118), any air transportation to, from, between, or within a country other than the U.S. of persons or property, the expense of which will be assisted by NSF funding, must be performed by or under a code-sharing arrangement with a U.S.-flag air carrier if service provided by such a carrier is available (see Comptroller General Decision B-240956, dated September 25, 1991). Tickets (or documentation for electronic tickets) must identify the U.S. flag air carrier's designator code and flight number.



(ii) For the purposes of this requirement, U.S.-flag air carrier service is considered available even though:

- (a) comparable or a different kind of service can be provided at less cost by a foreign-flag air carrier;
- (b) foreign-flag air carrier service is preferred by, or is more convenient for, NSF or traveler; or
- (c) service by a foreign-flag air carrier can be paid for in excess foreign currency.

(iii) The following rules apply unless their application would result in the first or last leg of travel from or to the U.S. being performed by a foreign-flag air carrier:

- (a) a U.S.-flag air carrier shall be used to destination or, in the absence of direct or through service, to the farthest interchange point on a usually traveled route.
- (b) if a U.S.-flag air carrier does not serve an origin or interchange point, a foreign-flag air carrier shall be used only to the nearest interchange point on a usually traveled route to connect with a U.S. flag air carrier.

**c. Use of Foreign-Flag Air Carriers**

There are certain circumstances under which use of a foreign-flag air carrier is permissible. These circumstances are outlined below:

- (i) Airline "Open Skies" Agreement:

A foreign-flag air carrier may be used if the transportation is provided under an air transportation agreement between the U.S. and a foreign government, which the Department of Transportation has determined meets the requirements of the Fly America Act. Information on "Open Skies" agreements in which the U.S. has entered is available on the GSA website.

Note on U.S./European Union Open Skies Agreement

In 2007, the U.S. entered into an "Open Skies" Agreement with the European Union (EU). This agreement was modified in June 2010. The current Agreement gives European Community airlines (airlines of Member States) the right to transport passengers and cargo on flights funded by the U.S. government, when the transportation is between: (1) any two points outside the U.S.; or (2) a point in the U.S. and any point outside the U.S. that the EU airline is authorized to serve under the "Open Skies" Agreement.

In 2011, two significant changes were made to the U.S./EU Open Skies Agreement. First, EU airlines are now granted the right to transport civilian agency-funded passengers who are NOT eligible to travel on GSA Airline City Pair Contract fares (e.g., recipients) between a point in the U.S. and a point outside the U.S. even if there is a GSA Airline City Pair Contract fare in effect between the origin and destination points. An individual, however, who is traveling on a route for which there is a City Pair Contract fare in effect, *and who is eligible for such a fare* (e.g., Federal employee), are required to fly on a U.S. carrier, absent another applicable exception.

Second, under the amended Agreement, EU airlines are now authorized to transport passengers between points in the U.S. and points outside the EU if the EU airline is authorized to serve the route under the Agreement. This includes flights that originate, arrive, or stop in the EU. Prior to this change, EU airlines were limited to flying passengers between points in the U.S. and points in the EU.

(ii) Involuntary Rerouting

Travel on a foreign-flag carrier is permitted if a U.S.-flag air carrier involuntarily reroutes the traveler via a foreign-flag air carrier, notwithstanding the availability of alternative U.S.-flag air carrier service.

(iii) Travel To and From the U.S. on non-European Community Airlines

Use of a non-European Community foreign-flag air carrier is permissible if the airport abroad is:

(a) the traveler's origin or destination airport, and use of U.S.-flag air carrier service would extend the time in a travel status by at least 24 hours more than travel by a foreign-flag air carrier; or

(b) an interchange point, and use of U.S.-flag air carrier service would increase the number of aircraft changes the traveler must make outside of the U.S. by two or more, would require the traveler to wait four hours or more to make connections at that point, or would extend the time in a travel status by at least six hours more than travel by a foreign-flag air carrier.

(iv) Travel Between Points Outside the U.S. on non-European Community Airlines

Use of a non-European Community foreign-flag air carrier is permissible if:

(a) travel by a foreign-flag air carrier would eliminate two or more aircraft changes en route;

(b) travel by a U.S.-flag air carrier would require a connecting time of four hours or more at an overseas interchange point; or

(c) the travel is not part of the trip to or from the U.S. and use of a U.S.-flag air carrier would extend the time in a travel status by at least six hours more than travel by a foreign-flag air carrier.

(v) Short Distance Travel

For all short distance travel, regardless of origin and destination, use of a foreign-flag air carrier is permissible if the elapsed travel time on a scheduled flight from origin to destination airport by a foreign-flag air carrier is three hours or less and service by a U.S.-flag air carrier would double the travel time.

## 2. Charter Flights

Because of the risk of catastrophic loss, NSF does not encourage the use of charter flights as a means of mass transportation for groups of scientists and engineers nor does it make arrangements for purchase of charter flight airline tickets.

## 3. Projects in a Foreign Country

a. For awards that include activities requiring permits from appropriate Federal, State, or local government authorities, the recipient should obtain any required permits prior to undertaking the proposed activities.

b. The recipient must comply with the laws and regulations of any foreign country in which research is to be conducted. Areas of potential concern include: (1) requirements for advance approval to conduct research or surveys; (2) special arrangements for the participation of foreign scientists and engineers; and (3) special visas for persons engaged in research or studies. NSF does not assume responsibility for recipient compliance with the laws and regulations of the country in which the work is to be conducted.

c. The recipient also should assure that activities carried on outside the U.S. are coordinated as necessary with appropriate U.S. and foreign government authorities and that necessary licenses, permits or approvals are obtained prior to undertaking the proposed activities.

#### **4. Passports and Visas**

NSF assumes no responsibility for securing passports or visas required by any person because of participation in an NSF-supported project. For restrictions concerning directly charging visa costs to an NSF award, see 2 CFR §200.463.

It should be noted that some countries that normally do not require visas for tourists do require special visas for scientists and engineers engaged in research or studies.

### **G. Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs**

The Foundation's regulation on Intergovernmental Review of National Science Foundation Programs and Activities is published in 45 CFR Part 660.

### **H. Handling of Information**

#### **1. Questionnaires: Data Collection Under NSF Awards**

##### **a. Paperwork Control**

Under the OMB regulation, *Controlling Paperwork Burdens on the Public* (5 CFR §1320), if a recipient obtains information from ten or more persons by means of identical questions, it is considered to be "sponsored" by NSF only if:

- (i) the recipient is collecting the information at the specific request of NSF; or
- (ii) the terms of the award require specific approval by NSF of the collection or its procedures.

If either of these conditions is met, OMB approval of the data collection is generally required, and recipients should obtain the necessary control number from the cognizant NSF Program Officer.

##### **b. NSF Policy**

Data collection activities of NSF recipients are the responsibility of recipients, and NSF support of a project does not constitute NSF approval of the survey design, questionnaire content or data collection procedures. No representation may be made to respondents that such data are being collected for, or in association with, NSF or the government. However, this requirement is not intended to preclude mention of NSF support of the project in response to an inquiry or acknowledgment of such support in any publication of this data (see Chapter XI.E.4).

#### **2. Release of Information by NSF**

##### **a. Press Releases**

Awards for projects which appear to be of special interest to the general public may be made the subject of an NSF or joint NSF/recipient press release to the news media. (See Chapter X.C.2.)

## **b. Open Government Legislation**

(i) Pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) (5 USC §552), NSF will provide agency records, with certain exceptions, if the request is in writing, includes the requester's name and means of contact, such as an email address or mailing address is clearly identified as a FOIA request, and describes the records sought with sufficient specificity to permit identification. The requester also must agree to pay fees that are chargeable under the NSF regulations. Detailed procedures are contained in 45 CFR §612. Further information is available on the NSF FOIA website.

(ii) The Government in the Sunshine Act (5 USC §552b) requires that all meetings of the NSB be open to public observation unless the subject falls within one of ten exemptions. NSF's Sunshine Act regulations are contained in 45 CFR §614. The Sunshine Act and the FOIA cited above, may require NSF to release to the public information, correspondence and documents received by NSF from recipients, unless they fall within the Acts' limited exceptions.

## **c. Release of Project Reports**

NSF expects significant findings from research it supports to be promptly submitted for publication. To the extent permitted by law, NSF will honor requests from recipients that release of Annual and Final Project Reports be delayed to permit orderly dissemination of significant findings through refereed channels. Unless such a request is received, or material is marked as proprietary, such reports may be made available to others without notice to the recipient. Information, the disclosure of which might invade personal privacy, will be redacted before release.

## **I. Tax Status**

Determination of the tax status of an organization or person receiving compensation in any form as a result of an NSF award is the responsibility of the IRS, State and local tax authorities and the courts.

## **J. Historic Properties**

NSF is required by the National Historic Preservation Act (54 USC § 306108, et seq.) (NHPA), to take into account the effect of funding activities on historic properties eligible for or listed in the National Register of Historic Places. Occasionally, an NSF award may involve activities that require mitigation or other actions under the NHPA and the implementing regulations of the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (36 CFR § 800). In such cases, as deemed appropriate by NSF, conditions meeting the requirements of the NHPA may be included in the award and the recipients may be required to coordinate with State or local historical preservation officers in implementing any required avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures and/or in meeting reporting requirements.

## **K. Environmental Considerations**

Prior to making an award, NSF considers the anticipated environmental impacts associated with the activities described in the proposal. The assessment of environmental impacts is based, in part, on information provided by the organization. If, while performing the work required by the award, the recipient learns of any potential or actual unanticipated environmental impacts, the recipient shall immediately notify NSF of such impacts. The recipient shall also cease all work anticipated to cause or that is causing such unanticipated environmental impacts until NSF has had a reasonable opportunity to assess the situation, carry out any required environmental compliance activities, and provide further direction to the recipient. Other post-award environmental obligations include meeting any requirements to implement mitigation measures and/or meet reporting requirements identified during the environmental review process. These requirements may be the responsibility of the recipient and/or NSF.

## L. National Security

NSF awards are intended for unclassified, publicly releasable research. The recipient will not be granted access to classified information. NSF does not expect that the results of the research project will involve classified information.

If, however, in conducting the activities supported under an award, the PI is concerned that any of the research results involve potentially classifiable information that may warrant Government restrictions on the dissemination of the results, the PI should promptly notify the cognizant NSF Program Officer.

## M. Scientific Integrity

Scientific integrity is the adherence to professional practices, ethical behavior, and the principles of honesty and objectivity when conducting, managing, using the results of, and communicating about science and scientific activities. Inclusivity, transparency, and protection from inappropriate influence are hallmarks of scientific integrity.<sup>85</sup>

Scientific integrity is essential to helping ensure informed government decision-making, accountability, and trust, while maintaining a vibrant scientific enterprise. Protecting scientific integrity results in better decisions, which translate into better policies that help people and communities of all backgrounds thrive.<sup>86</sup> The National Science Foundation maintains high standards for scientific integrity, as expressly described throughout this Guide, through transparency and accountability of NSF policies and procedures, and responsible and ethical conduct of research. Additional information about scientific integrity is available on the NSF website.

All organizations and personnel supported by NSF are expected to uphold the highest standards for scientific integrity. Scientific integrity builds on key principles of honesty, objectivity, ethical behavior, transparency, and professionalism in the conduct of scientific activities in an inclusive environment that is conducive to excellence in research and education.

Organizations and all individuals supported by NSF awards, are reminded that the principles, expectations, and requirements that support scientific integrity are integral to multiple topics specified in the PAPPG, including:

- Conflicts of interest (PAPPG Chapter, IX.A);
- Disclosure requirements (PAPPG Chapter II.B);
  - Biographical Sketch (PAPPG Chapter II.D.2.h(i));
  - Current and Pending Support (PAPPG Chapter II.D.2.h(ii));
  - Collaborators and Other Affiliations (PAPPG Chapter II.D.2.h(iii));
- Human Subjects (PAPPG Chapters II.E.5 and XI.B);
- Live Vertebrate Animals (PAPPG Chapters II.E.4 and XI.B.3);
- Non-discrimination (PAPPG Chapter XI);
- NSF proposal processing and merit review (PAPPG Chapters III and IV);
- Safe and Inclusive Working Environments for Off-Campus or Off-Site Research (PAPPG Chapter II.E.9);
- Potential Life Science Dual Use Research of Concern (PAPPG Chapters II.E.6. and XI.B.5);
- Publication and Distribution of Grant Materials (PAPPG Chapter XI.E);
- Responsible and ethical conduct of research (PAPPG Chapter IX.B); and
- Research misconduct (PAPPG Chapter IX.C).

<sup>85</sup> See <https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2023/01/01-2023-Framework-for-Federal-Scientific-Integrity-Policy-and-Practice.pdf>.

<sup>86</sup> See the White House Office of Science and Technology Policy Scientific Integrity Task Force Report.

**Commented [NSF7]:** A new definition has been added for scientific integrity derived from "A Framework for Federal Scientific Integrity Policy and Practice" issued by the National Science and Technology Council.

Reports or allegations regarding failures to adhere to Scientific Integrity principles<sup>87</sup>, such as discrimination, harassment, and research misconduct may be referred to the appropriate offices such as the Office of Equity and Civil Rights and Office of the Inspector General, as appropriate. Information about whistleblower protection is available at <https://www.whistleblowers.gov>. Reports of allegations regarding whistleblower reprisal by NSF staff and panelists may be made to the Office of the Inspector General. Reports of allegations regarding whistleblower reprisal by NSF awardees and contractors also may be made to the Office of the Inspector General.

## **N. Miscellaneous**

### **1. Liabilities and Losses**

NSF cannot assume any liability for accidents, bodily injury, illness, breach of contract, any other damages or loss, or any claims arising out of any activities undertaken pursuant to the award, whether with respect to persons or property of the recipient or third parties. The recipient is advised to insure or otherwise protect itself or others, as it may deem desirable.

### **2. Pre-College Students and Experimental Curriculum Development Projects**

As required by 42 USC § 1869a and 1869b, recipients of awards that involve pre-college students in research or development, or pilot-testing, evaluation, or revision of, experimental or innovative curriculum development projects will:

**Commented [NSF8]:** Applicable statutory reference has been updated.

- a. provide to the school board, or comparable authority responsible for the schools considering participation in the project, information concerning the need for and purposes of, the particular education project, the proposed content of the material to be used, the expected benefits to be derived and other information to assist the jurisdiction in arriving at a decision on participation;
- b. obtain written approval for participation in the project activities after the responsible authority has carried out its procedures;
- c. provide information and materials to the responsible school authority to assist it in carrying out its own established procedures regarding the participation of students in project activities;
- d. provide information to NSF describing compliance with the above provisions; and
- e. provide in every publication, testing or distribution agreement involving instructional material developed under an award (including but not limited to teacher's manuals, textbooks, films, tapes or other supplementary material) that such material will be made available within the school district using such material, for inspection by parents or guardians of children engaged in educational programs or projects of that school district.

### **3. Use of Metric Measurements**

The Metric Conversion Act of 1975 (15 USC §§205a-k) and E.O. 12770 (3 CFR §1991 comp.) encourage Federal agencies to use the Metric System in procurement, awards, and other business-related activities. Each NSF award will contain as part of the award general terms and conditions, an article encouraging PIs to submit project reports, final reports, other reports, and publications produced under awards that employ the metric system of measurements.

<sup>87</sup> See the White House Office of Science and Technology Policy Scientific Integrity Task Force Report.

## Chapter XII: Award Administration Disputes and Misconduct

### A. Suspension and Termination Procedures

#### 1. Definitions

- a. SUSPENSION means an action by NSF that temporarily withholds Federal support of a project pending corrective action by the recipient or a decision by NSF to terminate the award.
- b. TERMINATION means the ending of the NSF award, in whole or in part at any time prior to the planned end of the period of performance.

#### 2. Suspension and Termination

##### a. NSF Policy

- (i) An award may be suspended or terminated in whole or in part in any of the following situations:
  - (a) By NSF, if the recipient fails to comply with the terms and conditions of a Federal award;
  - (b) By NSF, to the greatest extent authorized by law, if an award no longer effectuates the program goals or agency priorities;
  - (c) By NSF, with the consent of the recipient, in which case the two parties must agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated;
  - (d) By the recipient upon sending to NSF written notification setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. However, if NSF determines in the case of partial termination that the reduced or modified portion of the NSF award will not accomplish the purposes for which the NSF award was made, NSF may terminate the Federal award in its entirety;
  - (e) By NSF, pursuant to termination provisions included in the NSF award; or
  - (f) By NSF, when ordered by the Deputy Director under NSF's Regulation on Research Misconduct [45 CFR Part 689].
- (ii) Normally, action by NSF to suspend or terminate an award will be taken only after the recipient has been informed by NSF of the proposed action, or informed of any deficiency on its part and given an opportunity to correct it. NSF, however, may immediately suspend or terminate an award without notice when it believes such action is reasonable to protect the interests of the government.
- (iii) No costs incurred during a suspension period or after the effective date of a termination will be allowable, except those costs which, in the opinion of NSF, the recipient could not reasonably avoid or eliminate, or which were otherwise authorized by the suspension or termination notice, provided such costs would otherwise be allowable under the terms of the award and the governing cost principles.
- (iv) Within 30 days of the termination date the recipient will furnish a summary of progress under the award and an itemized accounting of costs incurred prior to the termination date or pursuant to (iii) above. Final allowable costs under a termination settlement shall be in accordance with the terms of the award, including this section, and the governing cost principles, giving due consideration to the progress under the award. In no event will the total of NSF payments under a terminated award exceed the award amount or the NSF pro rata share when cost sharing was anticipated, whichever is less.

---

#### Proposal & Award

(v) A notice of termination other than by mutual agreement and/or the final settlement amount may be subject to review pursuant to Chapter XII.B.

(vi) NSF will report award terminations to the OMB-designated integrity and performance system in accordance with Federal regulation, but only after the recipient has had an opportunity to exhaust the review procedures contained in Chapter XII.B.

#### **b. Procedures for Suspension or Termination by NSF**

(i) When it is believed that a recipient has failed to comply with one or more of the terms and conditions of an award, the NSF Grants and Agreements Officer will normally advise the recipient in writing of the nature of the problem and that failure to correct the deficiency may result in suspension or termination of the award. The recipient will be requested to respond in writing within 30 calendar days of the date of such letter, describing the action taken or the plan designed to correct the deficiency. Copies of such correspondence will be furnished to the PI and to the cognizant NSF Program Officer. NSF, however, may immediately suspend or terminate an award without notice when it believes such action is reasonable to protect the interests of the government.

(ii) If a satisfactory response is not received within the above period, the NSF Grants and Agreements Officer may issue a notice immediately suspending authority to further obligate award funds, in whole or in part. Notice of suspension is sent to the AOR, with a copy to the PI. Within NSF, copies are furnished to the NSF Division of Financial Management and to the cognizant NSF Program Officer. The notice will set forth the terms of the suspension and its effective date.

(iii) Normally, the suspension will remain in effect for a maximum of 60 days to allow the recipient to take corrective action. In the event that the deficiency is not corrected to the satisfaction of NSF, the NSF Grants and Agreements Officer may issue a notice of termination. The notice will set forth the reasons for the action and its effective date.

(iv) The remedies described in Chapter XII.B do not preclude a recipient from being subject to debarment and suspension under the OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Government-wide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) published at 2 CFR §180 and NSF's Implementation of the OMB Guidelines, located at 2 CFR Chapter XXV.

(v) Suspension or termination due to research misconduct will be imposed as provided in that regulation.

### **3. Termination by Mutual Agreement**

#### **a. NSF Policy**

Circumstances may arise in which either NSF or the recipient wishes to terminate a project. If both parties agree that continuation of the project would not produce results commensurate with the further expenditure of funds, or if there arises any other reason, the award may be terminated by mutual agreement.

#### **b. Procedures**

(i) If the recipient wishes to terminate the project, the AOR should advise the NSF Grants and Agreements Officer in writing and send a copy to the cognizant NSF Program Officer.

(ii) If NSF wishes to terminate the project, the NSF Grants and Agreements Officer will advise the recipient's AOR in writing and send copies to the PI and the cognizant NSF Program Officer.

(iii) Within 30 days after receipt of request from either party for termination by mutual agreement, the other party will provide an appropriate written response. In the event of disagreement between the parties,



the NSF Grants and Agreements Officer will make a final decision, subject to the review procedures prescribed by Chapter XII.B.

- (iv) Following termination, award closeout procedures will be initiated.

#### **4. NSF Suspension or Termination Review Procedure**

Recipients should refer to Chapter XII.B.3 for procedures to request review of a suspension or termination notice. Pending resolution of the request for review, a notice of termination shall remain in effect.

## **B. Informal Resolution of Award Administration Disputes**

### **1. Background**

Consistent with the *Recommendation on Grant Disputes* by the Administrative Conference of the U.S., and with the intent of the provisions of Alternative Dispute Resolution, the Foundation provides the informal resolution processes described below concerning disputes or disagreements that may arise over Grants and Agreements Officer post-award decisions under an NSF award.

### **2. Scope of Post-Award Disputes Covered**

The disputes below are covered under the process described in Chapter XII.B.3:

- a. cost disallowances pursuant to a Grants and Agreements Officer's decision (e.g., specific disallowances under an individual award or as a result of an audit report);
- b. termination orders; and
- c. the final settlement amount under a termination.

### **3. Procedures**

a. The recipient should submit a letter addressed to both the Division Director, Division of Grants and Agreements (DGA) and the Division Director, Division of Acquisition and Cooperative Support (DACS), National Science Foundation, 2415 Eisenhower Avenue, Alexandria, VA 22314. This letter must specify the recipient's disagreement or dispute and identify the NSF Grants and Agreements Officer's decision in question, giving reasons for the request for review and providing any other material pertinent to the request. NSF will determine the appropriate Division to respond to the dispute.

b. The letter to the Division Directors, DGA and DACS, must be either postmarked or stamped received by NSF no later than 30 days after the date of the NSF letter notifying the recipient of the decision in question. The time for filing a request for review is strictly enforced and no extensions will be granted.

c. The request for review need not follow a prescribed format; however, it must contain a full statement of the recipient's position with respect to the disputed matter and the facts and rationale that support the recipient's position. Dispute requests will be reviewed if the recipient:

- submits new information (which was unavailable at the time of the original decision);
- identifies an error in fact or application of NSF policy in the original decision; or
- improper procedures were followed in the original decision.

d. The Division Director, DGA or DACS, will review or designate one or more individuals to review the matter. One reviewing official will be at least at a management level equivalent to the official who made the decision that is being reviewed. In no case, will the review be conducted by any individual involved with the original decision or involved in recommending and/or monitoring the programmatic aspects of the project, or responsible for negotiating and/or administering its business or financial aspects.

e. The designated individual(s) will review and consider all relevant information available. A report which identifies the conclusion and recommendation will be completed, and in disputes covered under:

(i) Chapter XII.B.2.a and Chapter XII.B.2.b, the report will be completed within 30 days and forwarded to the Director, DGA or DACS or their designee for a final and unappealable written decision for the agency. The Director, DGA or DACS or their designee will communicate the decision in writing to the recipient, normally within 15 days of receipt of the report, unless otherwise specified by NSF.

(ii) Chapter XII.B.2.c, the report will be completed within 90 days and forwarded to the NSF Deputy Director or designee. The NSF Deputy Director or designee will make the final and unappealable decision for the agency and will communicate the decision in writing to the recipient within 15 days of receipt of the report unless otherwise specified by NSF.

## **C. Research Misconduct**

RESEARCH MISCONDUCT means fabrication, falsification, or plagiarism in proposing or performing research funded by NSF, reviewing research proposals submitted to NSF, or in reporting research results funded by NSF.

### **1. NSF Policies and Responsibilities**

a. NSF will take appropriate action against individuals or organizations upon a determination that misconduct has occurred. It may also take interim action during an investigation. Possible actions include sending a letter of reprimand to the individual or organization, requiring prior NSF approval of particular activities by an individual or organization, requiring special assurances of compliance with particular policies, restricting designated activities or expenditures under particular awards, suspending or terminating awards, debarring or suspending an individual or organization and prohibiting participation by an individual as an NSF reviewer, advisor or consultant.

b. NSF will find misconduct only after careful inquiry and investigation by a recipient, by another Federal agency or by NSF. An "inquiry" consists of preliminary information-gathering and preliminary fact-finding to determine whether an allegation or apparent instance of misconduct has substance. An investigation must be undertaken if the inquiry determines the allegation or apparent instance of misconduct has substance. An "investigation" is a formal development, examination, and evaluation of a factual record to determine whether misconduct has taken place or, if misconduct has already been confirmed, to assess its extent and consequences or determine appropriate action.

c. Before NSF makes any final finding of misconduct or takes any final action on such a finding, NSF will normally afford the accused individual or organization notice, a chance to provide comments and rebuttal and a chance to appeal. In structuring procedures in individual cases, NSF may take into account procedures already followed by other entities investigating or adjudicating the same allegation of misconduct.

d. Debarment or suspension for misconduct will be imposed only after further procedures described in applicable debarment and suspension regulations (2 CFR §180 and 2 CFR Chapter XXV).

e. The OIG oversees investigations of research misconduct and conducts any NSF inquiries and investigations into suspected or alleged research misconduct.

f. The Deputy Director adjudicates research misconduct proceedings, and the Director decides appeals.

g. After receiving an investigation report, the subject's rebuttal and recommendations of the OIG, the NSF Deputy Director may initiate further investigation or hearings or order interim or final actions. A written disposition specifying actions to be taken will be sent to affected individuals or organizations and will include instructions on how to pursue an appeal to the Director of the Foundation.

## **2. Role of Recipients**

a. Recipients bear primary responsibility for prevention and detection of misconduct. In most instances, NSF will rely on recipients to promptly:

- (i) initiate an inquiry into any suspected or alleged misconduct;
- (ii) conduct a subsequent investigation, if the inquiry finds substance;
- (iii) take action necessary to ensure the integrity of research, the rights and interests of research subjects and the public and the observance of legal requirements or responsibilities; and
- (iv) provide appropriate safeguards for subjects of allegations as well as informants.

b. If a recipient wishes NSF to defer independent inquiry or investigation, it should:

- (i) inform NSF immediately if an initial inquiry finds substance;
- (ii) keep NSF informed during such an investigation;
- (iii) notify NSF even before deciding to initiate an investigation or as required during an investigation:
  - (a) if there is reasonable indication of possible violations of civil or criminal law;
  - (b) if public health or safety is at risk;
  - (c) if NSF's resources, reputation, or other interests need protecting;
  - (d) if Federal action may be needed to protect the interests of a subject of the investigation or of others potentially affected;
  - (e) if the research community or the public should be informed; or
  - (f) if research activities should be suspended.
- (iv) provide NSF with the final report from any investigation.

c. If a recipient wishes NSF to defer independent inquiry or investigation, it should complete any inquiry and decide whether an investigation is warranted within 90 days. It should similarly complete any investigation and reach a disposition within 180 days. If completion of an inquiry or investigation is delayed, but the recipient wishes NSF deferral to continue, NSF may require submission of periodic status reports.

d. Recipients should maintain and effectively communicate to their staff appropriate policies and procedures relating to misconduct, which should indicate when NSF must or should be notified.

e. Online research ethics training is available through the Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Research Integrity.

### **3. Reporting Possible Misconduct**

Possible misconduct in activities funded by NSF should be reported to the Office of Inspector General, National Science Foundation through use of one of the following methods:

Website (preferred): <https://oig.nsf.gov/contact/hotline>

Anonymous Phone: 800-428-2189

US Mail:

2415 Eisenhower Ave

Alexandria, VA 22314

Attn: OIG Hotline

Draft